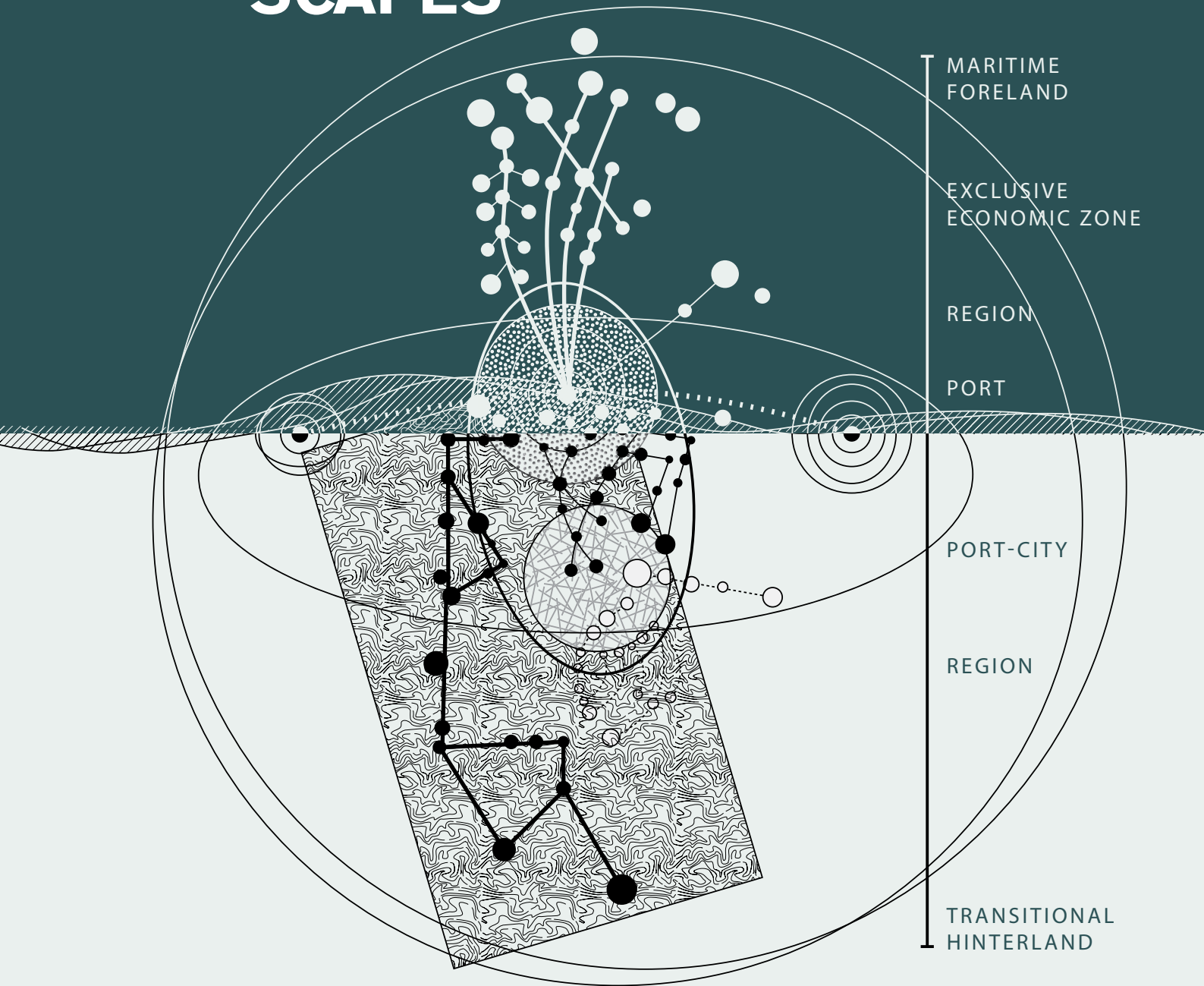


# DYNAMIC PORT-CITY SCAPES



» From Liminal "Non-Places"  
to Imaginative and Synergistic  
Adaptive Ecosystems «

COLOPHON

DYNAMIC PORT-CITY SCAPES

» From Liminal “Non-Places”  
to Imaginative and Synergistic  
Adaptive Ecosystems «

**Student:**

Lukas Höller  
4949110

**First Mentor:**

Fransje Hooimeijer

**Second Mentor:**

Carola Hein

Delft University of Technology  
Faculty of Architecture and  
the Built Environment  
MSc Urbanism

Transitional Territories Studio

P5 Report  
28 August 2020

CONTENT

	<b>MOTIVATION</b>	<b>05</b>			
	<b>INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>06</b>			
	<b>PROBLEM FIELD</b>	<b>11</b>			
<b>01</b>	<b>PROBLEM FIELD</b>				
	<b>PORT CITY</b>				
	• Port-City Interface	<b>14</b>			
	• Port-City Relational Approach	<b>18</b>			
	• Problems	<b>20</b>			
<b>02</b>	<b>PROBLEM FIELD</b>				
	<b>ARCTIC EXPANSION</b>				
	• Arctic Changes	<b>24</b>			
	• High North Context	<b>26</b>			
	• Global Context	<b>30</b>			
	<b>METHODOLOGY</b>	<b>35</b>			
<b>03</b>	<b>METHODOLOGICAL</b>				
	<b>FRAMEWORK</b>				
	• Research Question	<b>38</b>			
	• Research Aim	<b>39</b>			
	• Project Approach	<b>40</b>			
	• Theories and Concepts	<b>42</b>			
	• Conceptual Framework	<b>50</b>			
	• Strategic Synergistic Loop	<b>60</b>			
	<b>ANALYSIS</b>	<b>71</b>			
<b>04</b>	<b>KIRKENES</b>				
	<b>HISTORY AND PATH DEPENDENCY</b>				
	• Location	<b>74</b>			
	• Geographic Characteristics	<b>76</b>			
	• Sámi Land	<b>78</b>			
	• Mining Town	<b>82</b>			
	• Boom and Bust	<b>88</b>			
	• Reinvetion of an Arctic City	<b>90</b>			
	• Build-Use and current Port Structure	<b>96</b>			
	• Boom Region	<b>108</b>			
	• Port Development	<b>110</b>			
	• Summary	<b>116</b>			
<b>05</b>	<b>ECOSYSTEM</b>				
	<b>NATURE DYNAMICS</b>				
	• Sør-Varanger Lanformation	<b>120</b>			
	• Sør-Varanger Land-use	<b>122</b>			
	• Kirkenes Land-use	<b>124</b>			
	• Ecosystems Land-use Cover	<b>126</b>			
	• Habitats	<b>128</b>			
	• Lichen	<b>132</b>			
	• Mammals	<b>134</b>			
	• Reindeer Heerding	<b>138</b>			
	• Fishing	<b>150</b>			
	• Birds	<b>156</b>			
	• Summary	<b>162</b>			
<b>06</b>	<b>PROBLEMS AND IMPACTS</b>				
	<b>PORT X CITY SCAPES</b>				
	Existing Problems:				
	• Lost Connection to Sea & Nature	<b>166</b>			
	• Environment X Port	<b>170</b>			
	• Environment X Mining	<b>172</b>			
	• Power Imbalance Port Development	<b>176</b>			
	• Trapped in Path Dependency	<b>180</b>			
	Future Problems:				
	• Port Development	<b>182</b>			
	• Shipping	<b>184</b>			
	• Climate X Port	<b>186</b>			
	• Pasvik Hydropower Dams	<b>188</b>			
	Impacts on Reindeer and Heerding	<b>190</b>			
	Impacts on Lichen	<b>196</b>			
	Impacts on Fish and Fishery	<b>198</b>			
	Summary and Conclusion	<b>200</b>			
	<b>FROM FRICTION TO FICTION</b>	<b>202</b>			
<b>07</b>	<b>SYNERGISTIC ADAPTIVE ECOSYSTEM</b>				
	<b>PORT-CITY PARADOXSYNERGY SCAPES</b>				
	Design	<b>206</b>			
	Floating Port	<b>214</b>			
	Strategic and Planning Tool	<b>222</b>			
	Fiction	<b>226</b>			
	Energy Port				
	• Existing Situation	<b>230</b>			
	• Main Goals and Concept	<b>232</b>			
	• Synergistic Loop	<b>234</b>			
	• Fiction Synergies	<b>240</b>			
	• Fiction and Design Steps	<b>244</b>			
	Urban Port				
	• Existing Situation	<b>256</b>			
	• Main Goals and Concept	<b>258</b>			
	• Synergistic Loop	<b>260</b>			
	• Fiction Synergies	<b>266</b>			
	• Fiction and Design Steps	<b>270</b>			
	Wetland Port				
	• Existing Situation	<b>284</b>			
	• Main Goals and Concept	<b>286</b>			
	• Synergistic Loop	<b>288</b>			
	• Fiction Synergies	<b>294</b>			
	• Fiction and Design Steps	<b>298</b>			
	Conclusion	<b>308</b>			
	<b>DISCUSSION AND REFLECTION</b>	<b>310</b>			
	<b>REFERENCES</b>	<b>316</b>			



## MOTIVATION

I want to start my thesis by explaining the very first idea of the cover illustration. The sketch is based on Pablo Picasso's illustration in Honoré de Balzac's novel "Le Chef-d'œuvre inconnu (English: The Unknown Masterpiece)," in which Picasso used dots and lines to create his own re-imagination of the night sky constellation. Re-imagining urbanized, operational landscapes, in this case, ports, port-cities, and their terrestrial for- and aquatic hinterland, will be an essential topic in times of worldwide urbanization, territorialization, economic development, and climate change. To be able to understand the complex world we live in today, but also to be able to create alternative realities, which emerge opportunities instead of negative externalities, imaging and articulating, which are essential to start the process of negotiation and planning, are the urbanist's most essential and crucial tools.

For me, the essential fact about urbanism is that it is not only closely related to the field of civil engineering and architecture but also acts as an important, cross-disciplinary communicator between as well as beyond social science (Akkerman, 2012). The fact that today's uncertain problems (ecological, economic, and societal) will and cannot be solved with simple and modern solutions, which call for interdisciplinary and visionary approaches within our built but also unbuilt environment.

Seeing urbanism as the linkage between different professions as well as perceiving the chance to gather knowledge within all those fields and to open me towards a spectrum of various and exciting opportunities to tackle contemporary and future problems, is my personal driver for graduating as an urbanist.

As part of my fourth-quarter project, I intensively investigated the cumulative impacts of climate change and infrastructural development in the city of Houston. As one of the most flood-prone delta-metropolis worldwide, Houston was an interesting and fascinating case to learn about water-sensitive design and the implementation of green-blue structures in urban developments. Coming from a landscape-architectural background, I'm inquisitive about urban concepts like Planning with Nature (McHarg), Landscape as Infrastructure (Belanger), or Flowscapes (Nijhuis & Jauslin). Especially the interdisciplinary work with students from "Transport, Infrastructure, and Logistics," the investigation of different urban flows (mobility, urban ecology and flood-management), as well as the final collaborative project about the combination of nature-based solutions within urban infrastructures, made me decide to choose Transitional Territories as my graduation studio and also influenced the choice of my personal master thesis.



## INTRODUCTION

With over 70%, water covers the largest amount of surface on our planet, whereas the coastal zone occupies only 8%. Nonetheless, almost 65% of cities with populations above 1.3 million and, therefore, half the world's population lives within 100 km of water (Barragán & de Andrés, 2015; Geldof & Janssens, 2014). Especially those coastal/delta areas face enormous impacts today, as well as in the near future. On the one hand, the challenges of global warming, e.g., sea-level rise and extreme weather scenarios, affect humans but also whole ecosystems around the world. Port-cities and urban waterfronts are at the forefront of these changes (Hein, 2016). On the other hand, the rising population, the "need" for more land and the economic benefits result in a persistent territorialization and exploitation of resources within coastal areas, e.g., land reclamations, off-shore activities, resource extraction, and infrastructural development (Geldof & Janssens, 2014).

Ports, occupying the liminal\* space inbetween land and sea as well as the territorial and urban scale, function as gateways to global trade and as such they create local identity and culture, giving rise to numerous port-cities in the past, present, and future. Ports, as well as the international networks they created, have shaped the cities' built and non-built environments through many transformation processes, emerging a multi-layered palimpsest of historical, economic, social, cultural, and environmental characteristics (Sanchez, 2018). Changes in the maritime network, e.g., the introduction of containerization and a shift in the spatial distribution of industrial and economical port activities towards a regional/global scale, have an increased influence

on ports and, therefore, on the port-city relationship (Ducret, 2011; OECD, 2014; Hesse, 2017). Within times, where centers of economic importance accumulate into patterns of inter-metropolitan networks and nodes, which are strongly relying on large scale infrastructures, contemporary port-city relationships increasingly suffer from spatial and institutional separation. After the introduction of the term "Port-City Interface" by Hayuth in 1982, which since then can be seen as the conflict- but also co-operation-zone (Hoyle, 1989) between the two (sub)-systems, port, and city, many different professions, e.g., sociologists, economists, geographers, engineers, planners, architects as well as historians showing their different interests with-in this field of research (Hein, 2016), seem to have lost a relational view on the port-city. We can see port-cities more and more embedded in and interdependent on larger, global associations and networks (Hesse, 2017).

On the one hand, ports are mainly focusing on their economic efficiency, rather than the impact of the port operation on the surrounding environment (del Saz-Salazar, García-Menéndez, & Merk, 2013). On the other hand, urban planners, stakeholders, and decision-makers within the city's realm see port activities as a growing risk and spatial constraint for achieving a sustainable urban environment. Globalization, technologization, and deregulation within the economic logistics sector, but also the increased risks of extreme weather events, the loss of biodiversity, ecosystems' functions, and the interrelated impact on society and culture call for rethinking the port-city on different spatial and temporal scales.

\***Liminality** (from the Latin word *limen*, meaning "a threshold") is the quality of ambiguity of time, space, human-beings or whole societal groups and therefore a betwixt or inbetween state while shifting from one to the other state. Within the concept of Port-Cities, the liminality of a Port-City Scape can be seen as the threshold or border-scape between port and city in which the transition from one to the other creates multiple liminal conditions and connotations of e.g. function, culture and identity.

▼ Figure / 01 Arctic as Sciene Fiction / Höller



### Climate Change Impacts

Climate change is seen as the main driver for the increased frequency of risks extreme weather events affecting societies worldwide. The awareness for climate change and urbanization is growing, especially in coastal areas. As stated before, around 40% of the world's population lives within 100 km distance to the coast.

As Hanson et al. investigated, more than 40 million people living in port-cities are exposed to a 1 in 100-year flooding event. This amount of exposed population will grow tenfold by 2070 (Hanson et al., 2010 in Tsatsou, 2015, p. 1593).

Another reason why climate change has an enormous impact on port-cities is because of their role within global trade networks. As 90% of the world's trade is by maritime traffic (Hein, Wiese, Hall & Jacobs, 2013), climate adaption within those critical nodes

» In the last century, capital and power became more important than land. «

BÉLANGER, 2009, P. 79



of the global supply chain network is essential. However, not only extreme events and increasing disturbance, e.g., due to storms and floodings occur more often, also functions essential for the human being, provided by the biotic and abiotic ecosystem alter and disappear. Global analysis of climate change impacts shows that already 60% of those so-called ecosystems' functions interrelated to societal well-being have been diminished by human activities during the past 50 years. Changes in rainfall and temperature affect biotic systems, like plant communities and animals, that are essential, for example, food production and, therefore, socio-economic stability (Mooney et al. 2009).

Furthermore, other, less obvious aspects like culture and identity are exposed to hazards and disruptions as well. Losses of public goods such as community and place are not easily compensated by economically rational adjustments to risk (Adger & Arnella & Tompkins, 2013) and primarily affects communities

and non-institutional stakeholders, whose social stability is already affected by globalization processes, oppression by global economic power or exclusion by political institutions, when it comes to a decision-making.

#### Economic Pressure

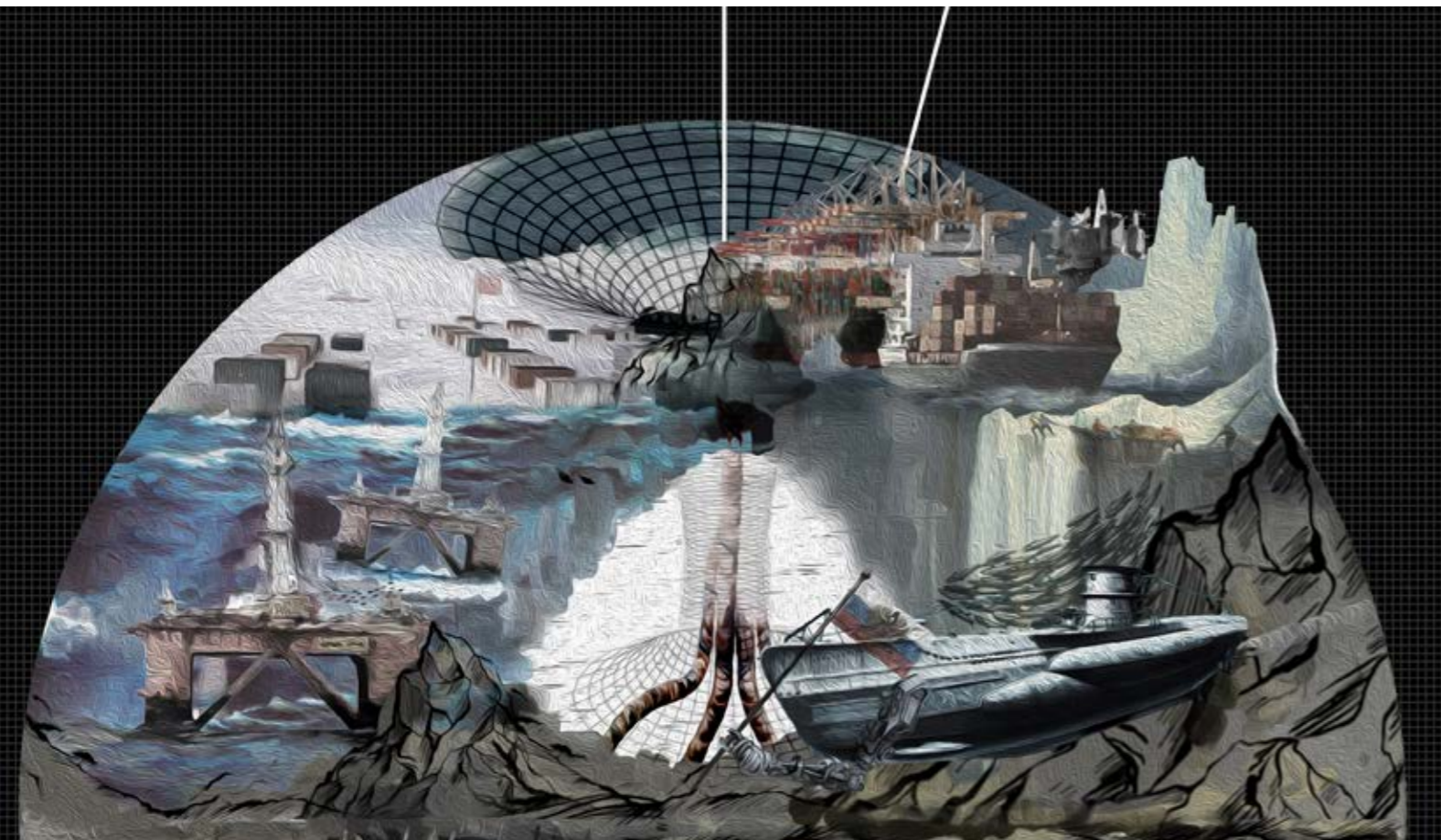
There is an ongoing trend of implementing neo-liberal structures such as privatization and deregulation within vital economic sectors resulting in multiple impacts on all spatial scales of urbanization. Continuous economic growth creates capital, enabled by constant upscaling and improved efficiency of economic processes and flows. One can recognize an uneven spatial development, where densifying and imploding urbanization processes go hand in hand with explosive transformations of territorialized landscapes and environments on local, regional, and global scales (Brenner & Schmid, 2015). Centers of economic power shift into spreading patterns of inter-metropolitan networks and nodes, which are strongly relying on large scale infrastructures, to secure their economic resilience and to please the needs of their growing number of inhabitants. However, not only urban areas, defined by population, and the built environment are getting denser but also their hinterlands where green-fields transform into territorialized spaces and operational landscapes accompanied by the "infrastructuralization" of vast areas to facilitate our demand for resources. These developments are humans' capacity to amplify their force to change the natural environment "(...), leading to a sense of empowerment, overcoming and controlling natural processes" (Edwards, 2002, p. 7). Furthermore, infrastructures possess the power to shape social and cultural structures persistently, leaving a sense of them being beyond (most) human and natural control, creating a dialectic between infrastructure and society/culture as well as infrastructure and nature. On the one hand, due to this complete urbanization of our world (Henri Lefebvre 1979 in Brenner

2016), unlimited economic growth, and rapidly progressing developments, "we find ourselves faced with an extraordinary, little-noticed phenomenon: the explosion of spaces. Neither capitalism nor the state can maintain the chaotic, contradictory space they have produced . . ." (Henri Lefebvre 1979 in Brenner 2016).

On the other hand, we can observe the phenomena of former local places getting transformed into non-places reduced to their utilitarian use, crushing the sense of individual identification, societal relationships, and cultural identity. The complexity of those territories, their growing "entangledness" within networks and the resulting chaotic spaces let emerge multi-layered palimpsests of historical, economic, social, cultural, and environmental characteristics. The dynamic and multiscale web of interrelated processes and flows shows that this transformation as a multidimensional phenomenon "(...) is as much about space, place, ecology, and culture as is about pipes, wires, and concrete" (Steel & Legacy, 2017, p. 3). Nonetheless, even in times of climate change impacts, growing threats and uncertainties, the implementation of monofunctional infrastructures, supporting the extraction and transformation of "common goods" into commodities and the transformation of cultural landscapes into operational ones, satisfying the idea of the generation of capital, is still an ongoing process. As a result, social, cultural, and environmental structures often change persistent in areas of modern industrialization, where territorialization overgrows the local by prioritizing economic growth.

**Designers and Planners are left to decide: Should they approach those landscapes to be able to generate the maximum amount of capital, or should they understand the inter-related dynamics, flows to gaining operative forces in envisioning places that facilitate a balance between economic, social, and ecological interactions?**

*But what is with water...?*



◀ Figure / 02 Arctic as Reality / Höller

## PROBLEM FIELD

### INTRODUCTION

Port-Cities, their aquatic for- and terrestrial hinterland are such operational landscapes for which new forms of investigation and design need to be developed, to encounter the growing conflict between economic developments within the territorial and the local scale as well as to adapt to climatic changes worldwide. Within the following chapter, the two main problem fields of the thesis are introduced.

The first part of this chapter gives an overview of the highly debated and essential field of the port-city relationship. It investigates on current scientific approaches on port-cities and identifies the gaps and the necessity for changes, additions, and adaptations within the conceptualization, the research, and design of the Port-City being the liminal and ambiguous space between the local specificity of the city and the maritime and territorial characteristics of the port. Since the ongoing post-industrialization processes of port cities in the 1960s, the spatial, as well as institutional embeddedness of the port-milieu within the urban environment, decreases. Due to the physical and mental separation of port and city, the growing imperative of economic values is overshadowing equally important cultural and societal values, like the inclusion of all stakeholders within the port-city development. Furthermore, it slows down the process of natural participation, essential for the evolvement of a state of balance between social, economic, environmental, and institutional sustainability and resilience, where people, planet, and prosperity are aligned systems. Current academic research on the port-city relationship from a reduced, positivistic, as well as a universal economic modeling approach, needs to be completed by an integrative, locally-driven, spatial, and synergistic one.

The second part of this chapter introduces to the specific problem field within the area of interest and connects it to the overall topic of port-cities. Driven and strengthened by climatic changes, economic developments are impacting Arctic regions due to the increasing opportunities for the extraction industry but also from a maritime logistics point of view.

Melting ice, the opening of faster sea-routes and the availability of newly discovered and valuable resources like oil, gas and metals increase the interest for strategic port developments within Arctic territories. The often remote and natural state of those regions is endangered by a dyadic, a two-sided, impact of natural and anthropogenic activities, cumulatively increasing each other. Similar to the problem within many port-cities, a growing mismatch between local and global needs sets the often fragile natural as well as the societal system of the North under pressure. Many urban areas above the Arctic Circle are trapped within a loop of path-dependencies due to a long history of heavy industry, mining, or forestry, unable to reach a critical juncture for new sustainable and resilient change. New perspectives for nature and humans need to be offered in such regions to sustain the natural qualities on the one hand, and the societal/cultural well-being of its inhabitants on the other hand. Therefore a rethinking of several processes, like ongoing territorialization and industrialization, needs to take place.

By putting the attempt for a re-conceptualization of the port-city relationship into the extreme context of the remote, natural and unique Arctic environment, the research aims for new creative and experimental outcomes.

The high contrast between the diversity of natural and human actors, the need for economic development and the necessity for climate change adaptation can help to shift the perception away from a static, zone-like interface of port and city towards dynamic and pluralistic interrelation-scapes between port, the city their various actors and values in order to find new port-city synergies.



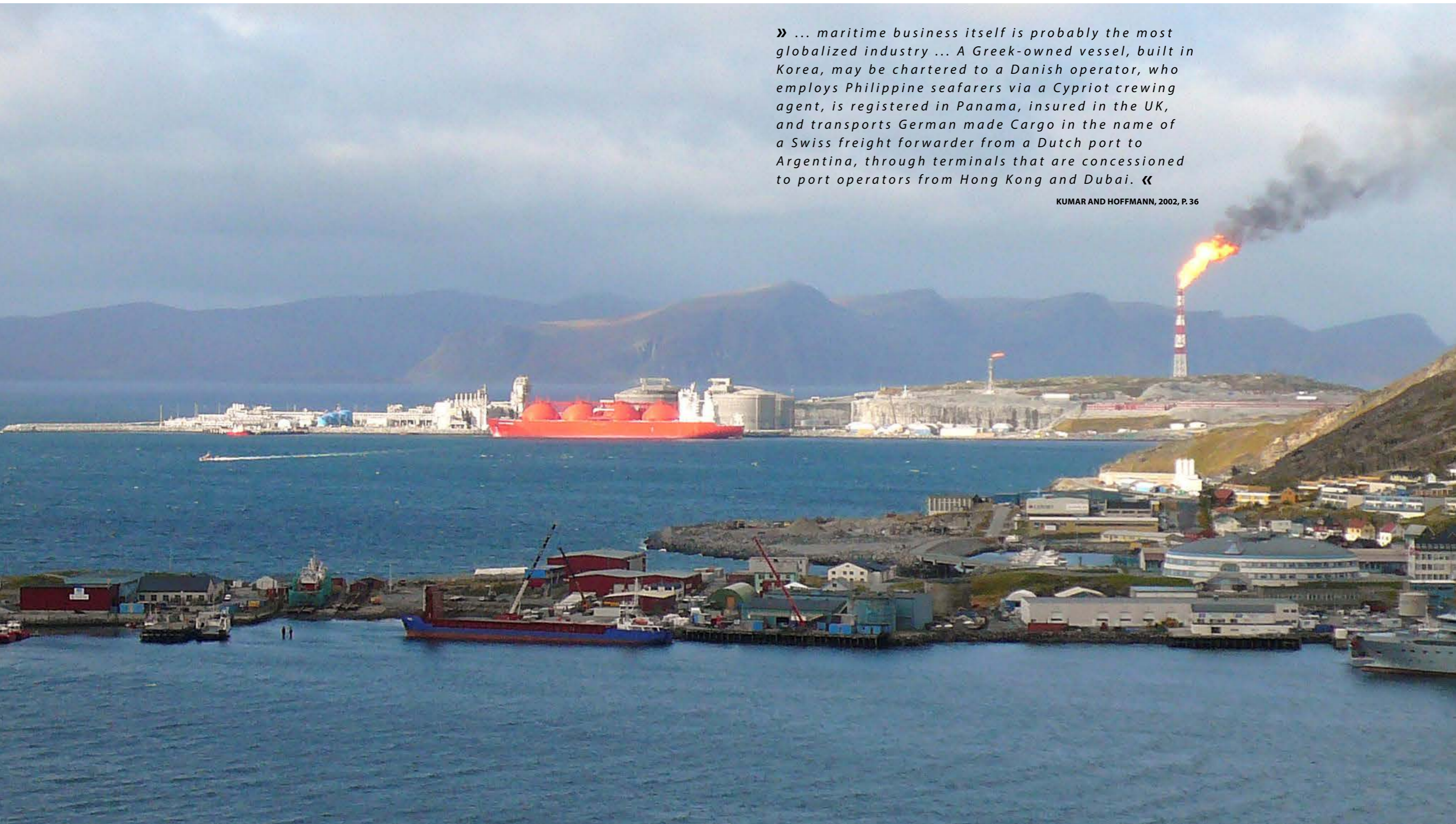
# 01

PROBLEM FIELD  
PORT-CITY

▼ Photo/01 Port of Hammerfest, oil- and gas terminal

» ... maritime business itself is probably the most globalized industry ... A Greek-owned vessel, built in Korea, may be chartered to a Danish operator, who employs Philippine seafarers via a Cypriot crewing agent, is registered in Panama, insured in the UK, and transports German made Cargo in the name of a Swiss freight forwarder from a Dutch port to Argentina, through terminals that are concessioned to port operators from Hong Kong and Dubai. «

KUMAR AND HOFFMANN, 2002, P. 36





## PORT-CITY INTERFACE

Talking about port-cities is talking about a specific and particular form of urban environment. For many cities around the globe, water-related activities such as transportation and trade and, therefore the relationship between urbanity and maritime mindset have been pivotal for their formation but also for increasing their importance in competition with other cities within the hinterland.

Often starting as a post for trade, ports supported urban development and economic growth of their hosting cities. Local conditions like climate, geology, political, economic, social, and cultural, as well as the foresight and connectedness of many actors and institutions, have always been important factors for the success of port-cities (Hein, 2011).

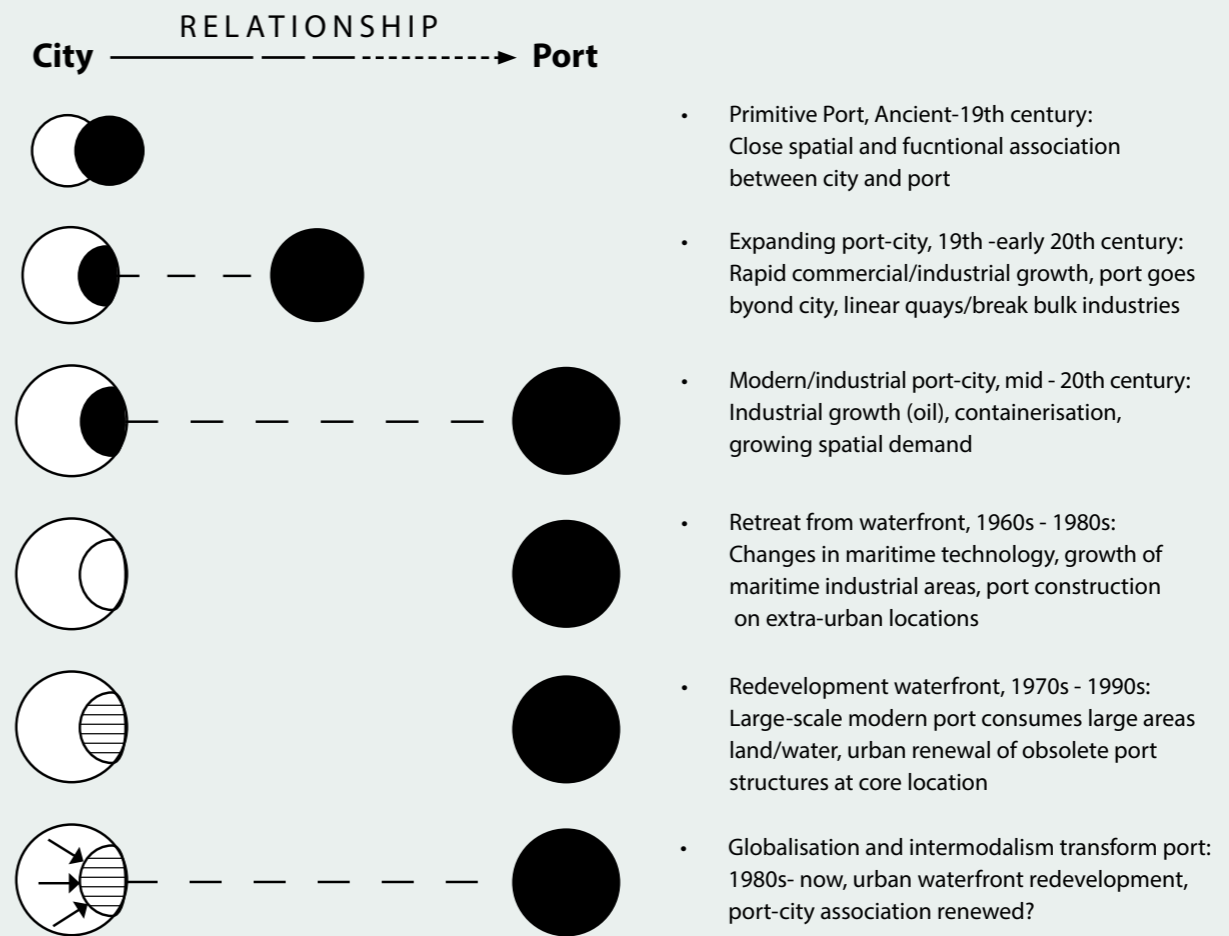
The land-sea intersection, as well as their interconnectedness with other port-cities via trade and thus the former inseparable and seamless character of the two entities port and city, is imprinted within the faces of many historical examples.

Still, until today ports play an essential role in our society. Around 90% of world trade operated by maritime transport and their land-based equivalent of port logistics (Wiese & Hein & Hall & Jacobs, 2013), ports, the gates to the global economy are the spatial manifestation of the latter. According to Moretti (2020), the port-city "(...) is a result of two territories and two entities: its very definition depends on the intensity of this linkage and the degree of intimacy, or conflict that the two sides have established over the years."

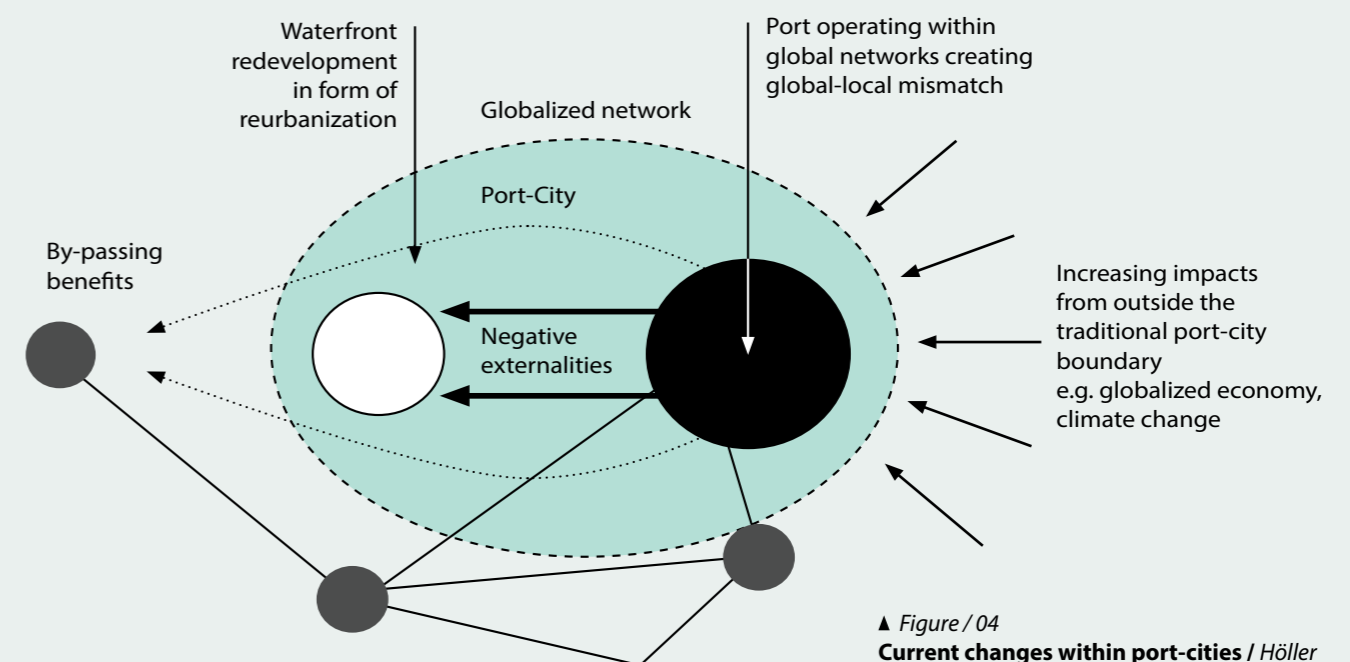
### Transitions and the Port-City Interface

From the 1960s onwards, ports and port-cities experienced vast transformation processes. Innovations in cargo handling, like containerization, growing ship sizes due to growing demands of goods and materials, technologization of infrastructures, lead to the transition of new and already existing port structures and facilities to the outskirts of cities. City governments and port authorities started to plan on new waterlines, longer quays, deep-water berths with giant cranes, and large, sealed areas for container storage, connected with transport infrastructure to serve the growing hinterland demand (Daamen & van Gils, 2006; Hein, 2016; Pinheiro & Henk, 2011).

One of the main driver that drastically affects the negative association between the port and the city is the increasing local-global mismatch of local negative impacts of ports on cities and their surrounding ecosystems (pollution, land-use change noise) and by-passing benefits, such as employment and added economic value, which is relocated beyond the traditional boundaries of the port-city, due to regionalization and globalization processes of the port and logistic system (Ferrari & Merk & Bottasso & Conti & Tei, 2012). Even though the direct causal relationship between ports and economic growth (e.g., increase in container throughput related to the additional employment of jobs) are still valid, the by-passing of direct as well as most of the indirect economic benefits (more than 90%) and the increase of local negative externalities, intensifies the separation of port and city (OECD, 2014). Only a few ports have been able to accommodate growing facilities and ships. Their hosting cities and the location they have been embedded have restrained most ports in expanding their territory essential to handle the growing amount of cargo in the form of bulks and containers.



▲ Figure / 03 The port-city relationship model in Hoyle (2000), modified version from Hoyle (1989, p. 432)



▲ Figure / 04 Current changes within port-cities / Höller

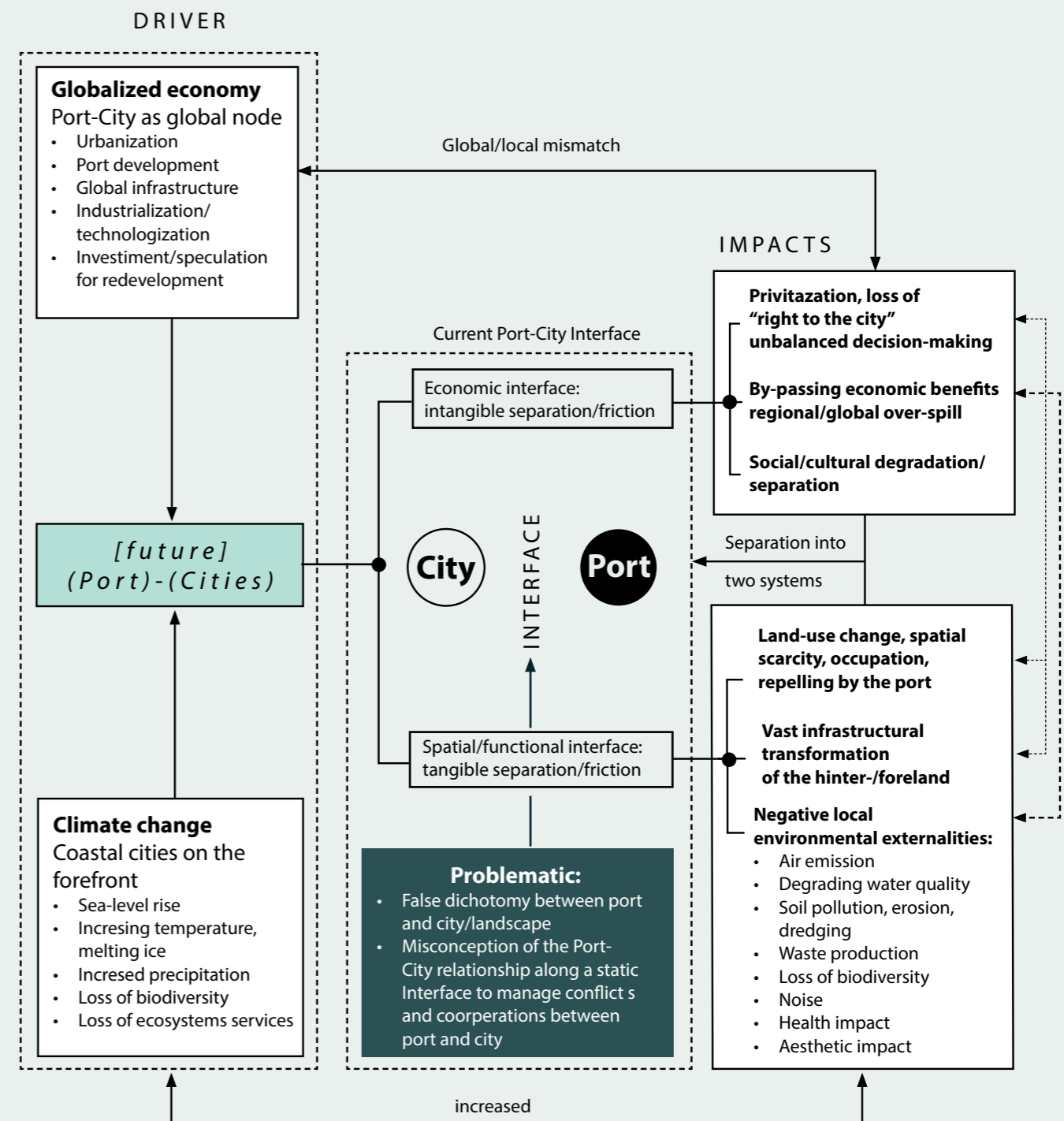


▼ Figure / 05 Problem scheme port-cities / Höller

Those restraints made them move towards extra-urban locations, creating the first of many steps towards a deteriorated port-city relationship. This transition process and the resulting dynamics of shifting port mileus towards the outside of port-cities as well as the accompanying institution separation of port and city were conceptualized by Hoyle in 1989 and 2000. Based on Bird's "Anyport" model (1963), who first investigated on those transitions, Hoyle structured the spatial separation of ports and cities as it is illustrated on the next page. The transforming Port-City Interface, changed in political, economic, and social conditions, the evolving of trading networks and containerization transformed and affected the port and the city persistently. Furthermore, it also brought institutional changes related to decision-making, depicting the steadily increasing conflict between technological changes, social and ecological restraints, maritime perspectives, and urban planning processes (Hoyle, 1989, p. 434), mostly within the favor of the port's territorial and economic interests. The relationship between port and city therefore was seen as an interface zone (physical and non-physical) which becomes the source of managing problems marking the specific and localized border of a complex agglomeration of port and city spaces, e.g. operating facilities, urban commercial and office areas, brownfields and greenspaces.

**Critic on the Port-City Interface and the Waterfront Paradigm**

The ideal-typical evolution of a port by Bird and Hoyle leads to similar transformation processes of port-cities worldwide. As investigated by many economic geographers, the implementation of positivistic-driven developments, e.g., infrastructure transshipment methods, large-scale industrial functions, but also the separation of the port institution from the city evolved similar elements as well as still drives contemporary developments in port-cities worldwide. As Moretti (2020) describes, these analogues evolutionary phases make the territorial development of the port in combination with the specificity of the local and urban, a place that is simultaneously specific and generic. Operating ports create tensions from the urban perspective. Also, redevelopment projects of obsolete post-industrial port-sites within the city, e.g., the Royal Albert Dock in London, are currently being turned into a business-district hosting mainly office spaces for Chinese multi-nationals (Wiig & Silver, 2019b), create socio-economic frictions and pressures on the urban system. As César Ducruet (2010 in Ng, Ducruet, Jacobs, Monios, Notteboom, Rodrigue, Slack, Tam, Wilmsmeier, 2014) states, the ongoing dismantling and re-structuring of obsolete port-structures within the city's environment during the 20th century and, therefore, the paradigm of the waterfront redevelopment helped the city to reconnect to the sea but continued the development and transition of port and city as separated spatial and institutional entities. Daamen & Louw investigated that only a small amount of waterfront projects worldwide can be seen as economically beneficial and socially just at the same time (Daamen & Louw, 2016, p. 642). Similar to Hesse's critic of the contemporary waterfront paradigm as the most critical zone for establishing a renewed port-city relationship, consisting mainly of flag-ship buildings, "starchitecture," and contemporary urban design (Hesse, 2017, p. 221), aiming for capital production on the regional real estate market.



## PORT-CITY RELATIONAL APPROACH

### Relational Approach / Strategic Coupling

Another way of analyzing port-city regions is the relational approach on port-cities from an economic geography's point of view (Beaverstock et al. 2002, Coe et al. 2004; Dicken et al. 2001, Ducruet, 2005, 2018; Ducruet and Lee, 2006; Hesse 2018; Jacobs & Lagendijk, 2014; Lagendijk and Boekema 2008; Van den Berghe & Jacobs & Boelens, 2018).

Relational thinking - focusing on linking local developments and assets with regional and global influences and impacts, either beneficial and/or critical for the port-city - can be seen as an encounter to the rising degree of external connectivity shaping the port-city and its region (Hesse, 2017, p. 210). Similar to the analysis on challenges in the port-city within this essay, also Hesse concluded that "(...) ties and tensions between global flows and the local place provide a rather mixed bag for both port and city, with risks and benefits offered simultaneously." (2017, p. 219).

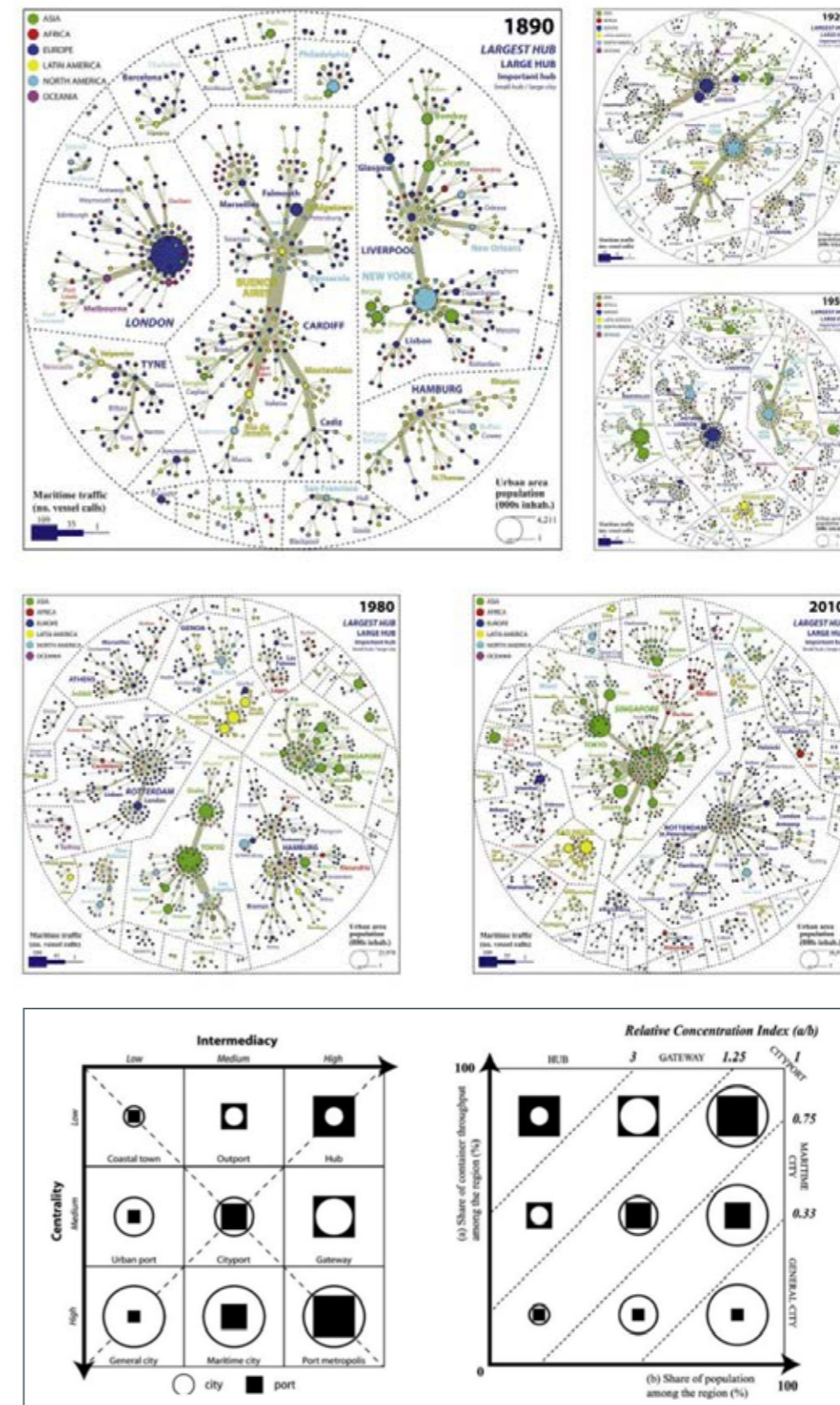
Looking for a new perception on the port-city, Hesse describes the interface as a "(...) strategic platform for integration and contestation between port and city, economy and territory (...)" instead of a pre-given and clearly defined territory (2017, p. 211). This point of view can be compared with Hoyel's perspective on the Port-City Interface as being an interactive economic system of openness and connectivity, creating ties and constraints for both port and city (Hoyle, 1989, p. 429).

Based on Jacobs' and Lagendijk's framework of strategic coupling, Hesse further investigates on the interconnectedness of fixities and flows, which represents the fundamental relationship between port and city (Hesse, 2017, p. 212), and related processes between the same or different institutional (e.g., port or city) and geographical scales. Strategic coupling in its original meaning suggests a dynamic interplay between the local and regional and tries to interconnect mutually dependent and basic processes involving shared interests and cooperation

between two or more groups of actors, eventually not working together to reach a common strategic goal. Therefore, it enables actors and institutions to link territorial dynamics at a local/regional scale with network dynamics at a global one (Jacobs & Lagendijk, 2014, p.47).

According to Jacobs and Lagendijk, the outcome of such strategic coupling is the active and intentional formation of temporal coalitions between local and global agents interacting within three different levels. The first one is called the "structure of provision." In the context of the port-city, the provision contains the physical as well the institutional dimension to facilitate and organize local assets like infrastructure. The other two levels are described as "space of dependence" and "space of engagement." While the latter defines on which scale they engage with other agents, the other one describes the range of multiple identities shaped by interactions between agents' operations and by social and material conditions and constraints (Jacobs & Lagendijk, 2014, p. 54-59).

Even though Hesse, Jacobs & Lagendijk, and other authors within the field of economic geography, mainly focusing on the coupling of local assets (material and institutional) within the context of global circuits of production, capital, and decision-making, the core-concept or idea of shifting the Port-City Interface from a solely local and spatial perception towards a strategic platform for coupling possible interrelated dynamics, fixities and flows within the port-city is something to build on from an urbanism point of view.



▲ Figure / 06 Visualizations of the port-city relationship / (Ducruet, 2005, Ducruet and Lee, 2006 in Hein & Mil, 2019, p. 5) and shipping networks in relation to ports and city locations / 1890–2010 (Ducruet et al 2018 in Mil & Hein, 2019, p. 5).



## PORT-CITY PROBLEMS

The problems, which have been investigated and explained, can be synthesized into five primary outcomes:

1. Port-cities are increasingly affected by influences that are extending the port-city limits. Climate change impacts and economic pressures create global-local mismatches as well as equally shared burdens for the port and the city. Nonetheless, their contradicting character disables the port-city to adapt to those threats in its full potentials.

2. Conceptualizations of port-cities universalize the transformation processes of the interface and reduce it towards the local functional and spatial cross-section between port and city. The port-city's port being embedded within a global economic network and the urban system being regionalized (Bélanger, 2009, p.90) creates the urgency to question the traditional boundaries of the port-city as a sheer territorial overlap of port and city as it is now (Hesse, 2017).

3. Research is mainly focusing on rather than on flows (e.g., value chains, materials, knowledge, migration), which are creating a dynamic, multi-scalar and complex web of interconnected elements, able to make the port-city more than the sum of its elements (Ducret, 2011; Hein, 2016; Hesse, 2017).

4. The false dichotomy between port and city and between foreland-port-city-hinterland as separated systems in a spatial and functional understanding, but also from an institutional, actor and decision-making, theoretical and practical point of view, often restricts actors, decision-makers, and planners from seeing alternative relations and, therefore, possibilities within this web of complexity.

5. Space-based approaches, taking local specificities of culture, society, and nature within the context of port-city relationship into account, need to be added to the often quantitative and economy-based research modelings of economic geographers.

▼ photo/02 Nuclear icebreaker Arktika (LK-60Ya-class lead ship) under construction in St. Petersburg





# 02

PROBLEM FIELD  
ARCTIC EXPANSION

▼ Photo / 03 The Northern Sea-Route

» The Arctic situation now goes beyond its original inter-Arctic States or regional nature, having a vital bearing on the interests of States outside the region and the interests of the international community as a whole, as well as on the survival, the development, and the shared future for mankind. It is an issue with global implications and inter-national impacts. «

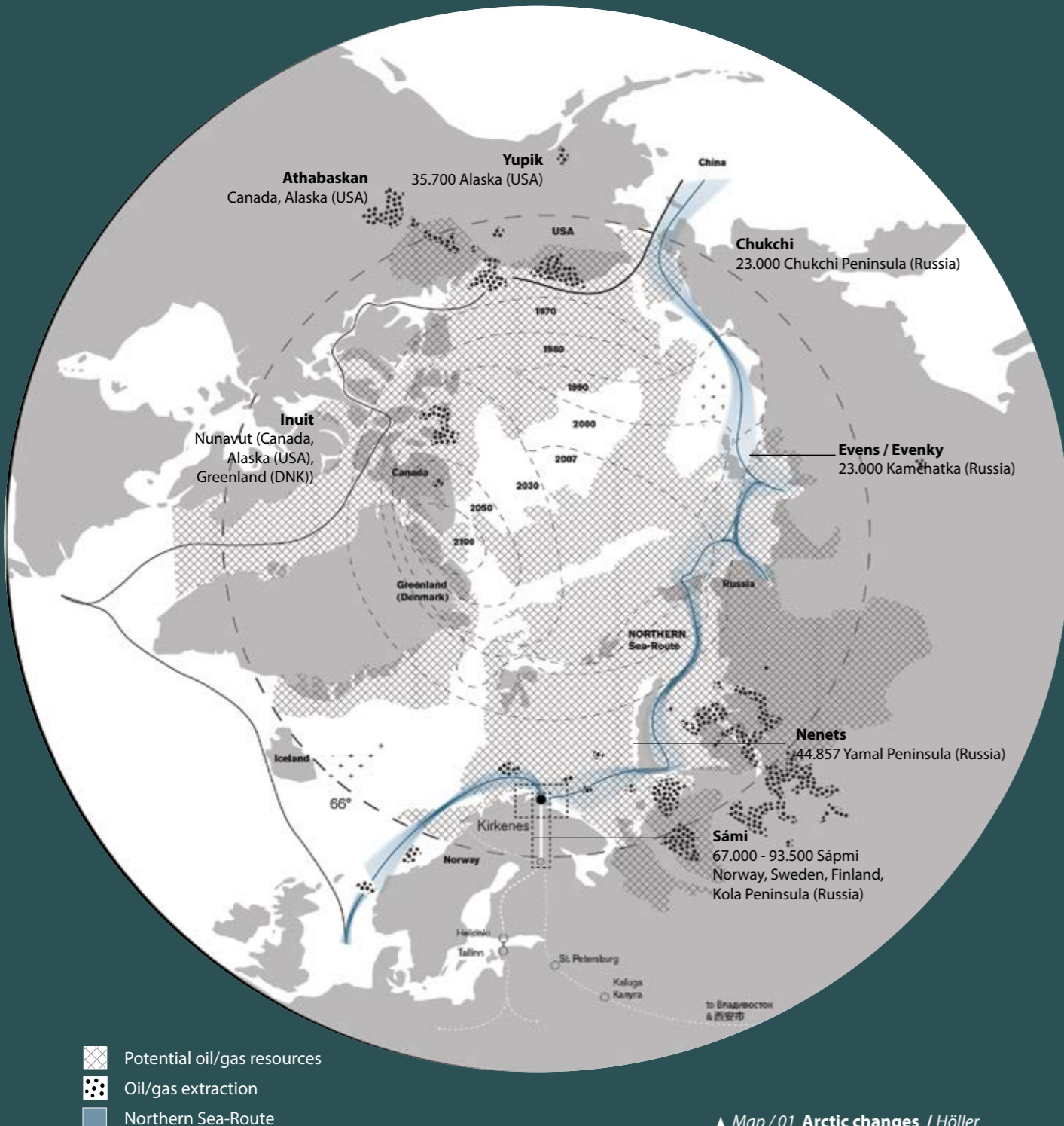
STATE COUNCIL INFORMATION OFFICE OF THE  
PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA, 2018, N.P.





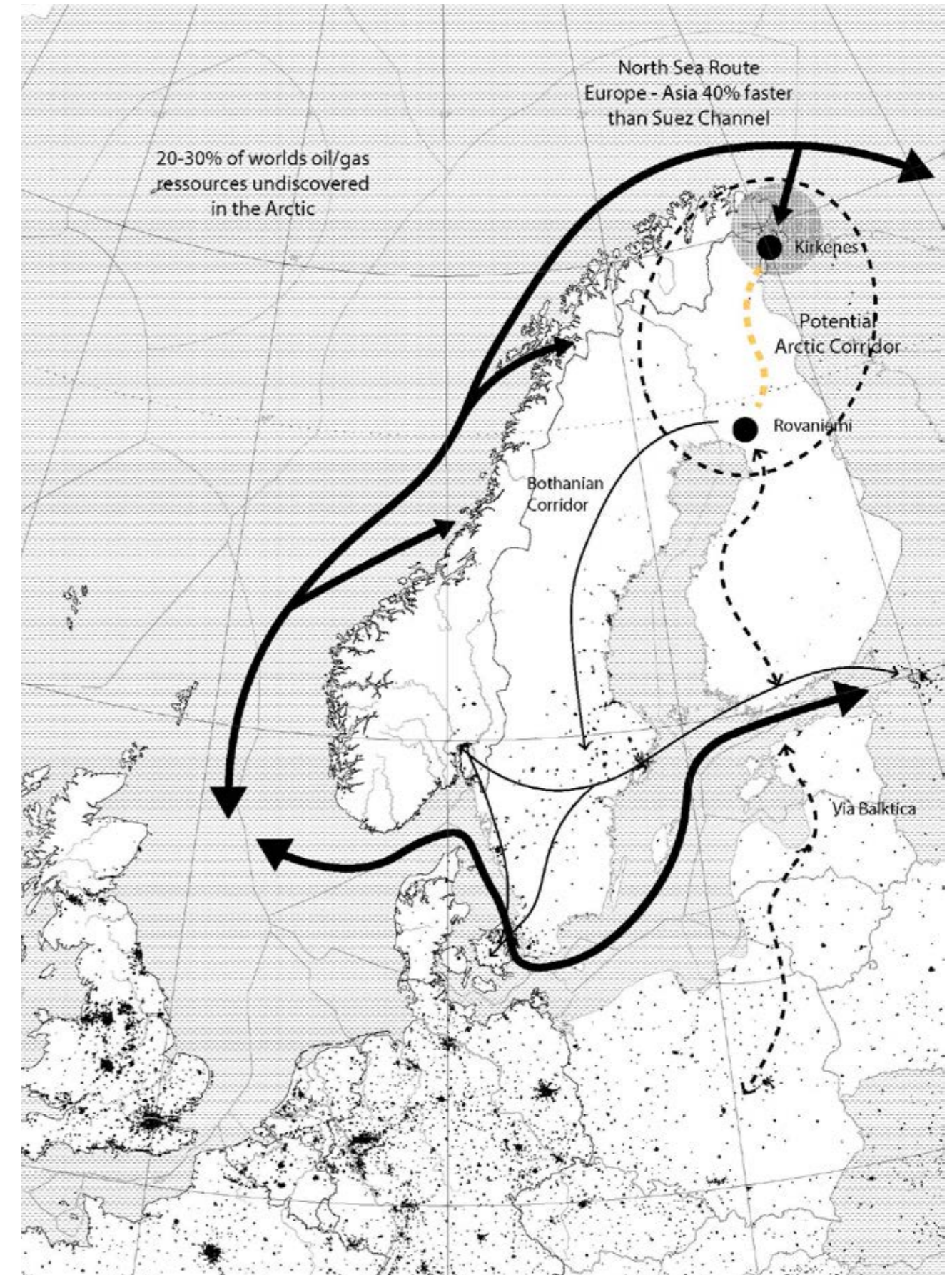
# ARCTIC CHANGES

This map shows the ongoing changes within the Arctic region, related to the melting of the ice, potential undiscovered oil and gas resources as well as potential new maritime trade routes, bringing infrastructural development in form of strategic ports with it.



▲ Map / 01 Arctic changes / Höller

▼ Map / 02 The Northern Sea-Route and the proposed Arctic corridor from Kirkenes to Rovaniemi / Höller

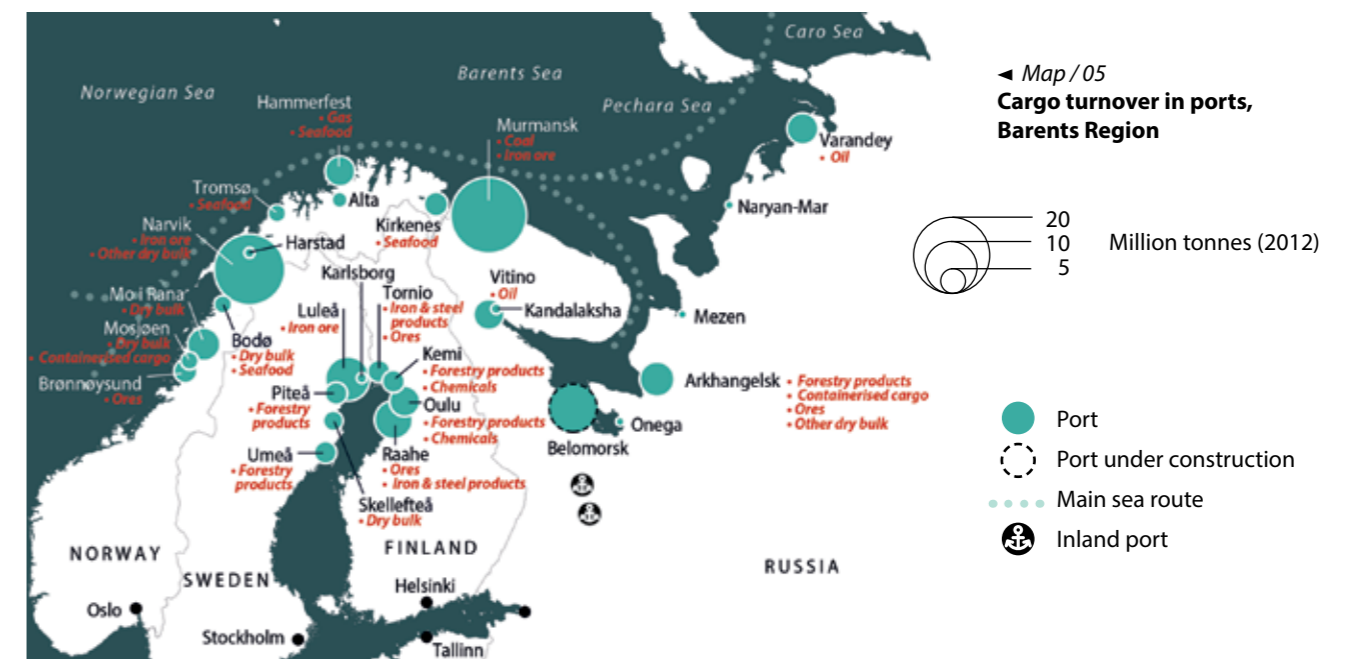
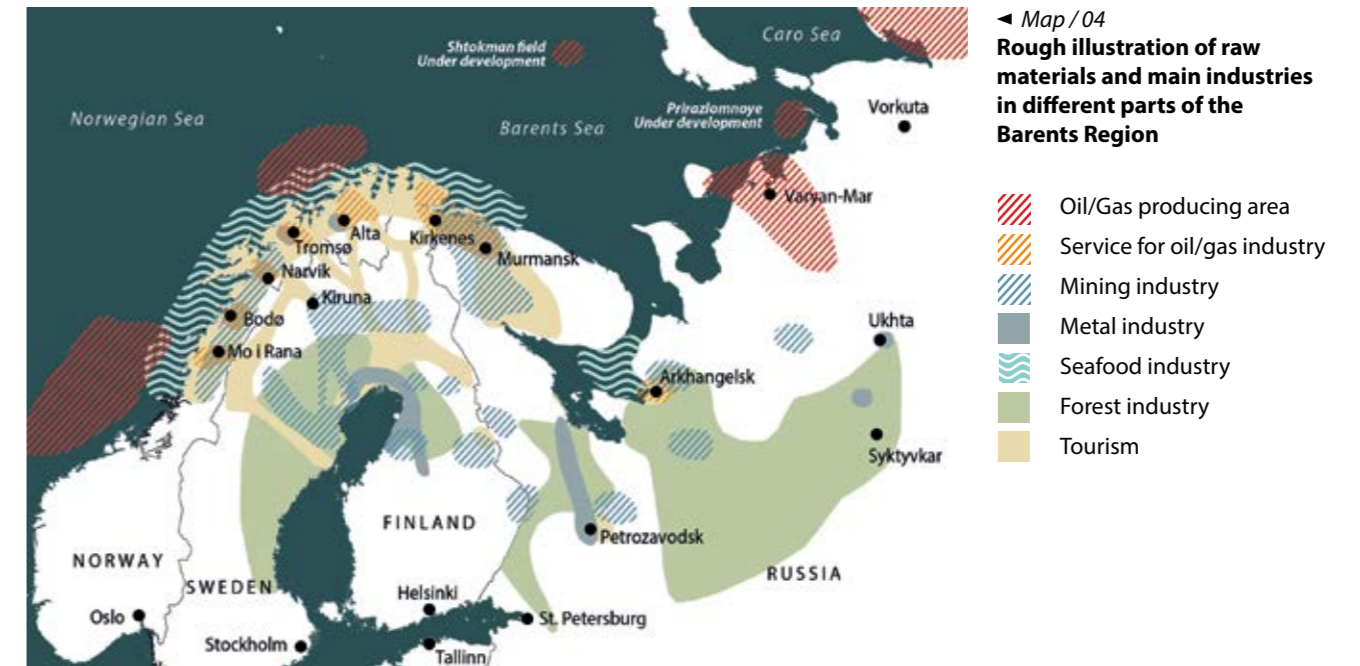
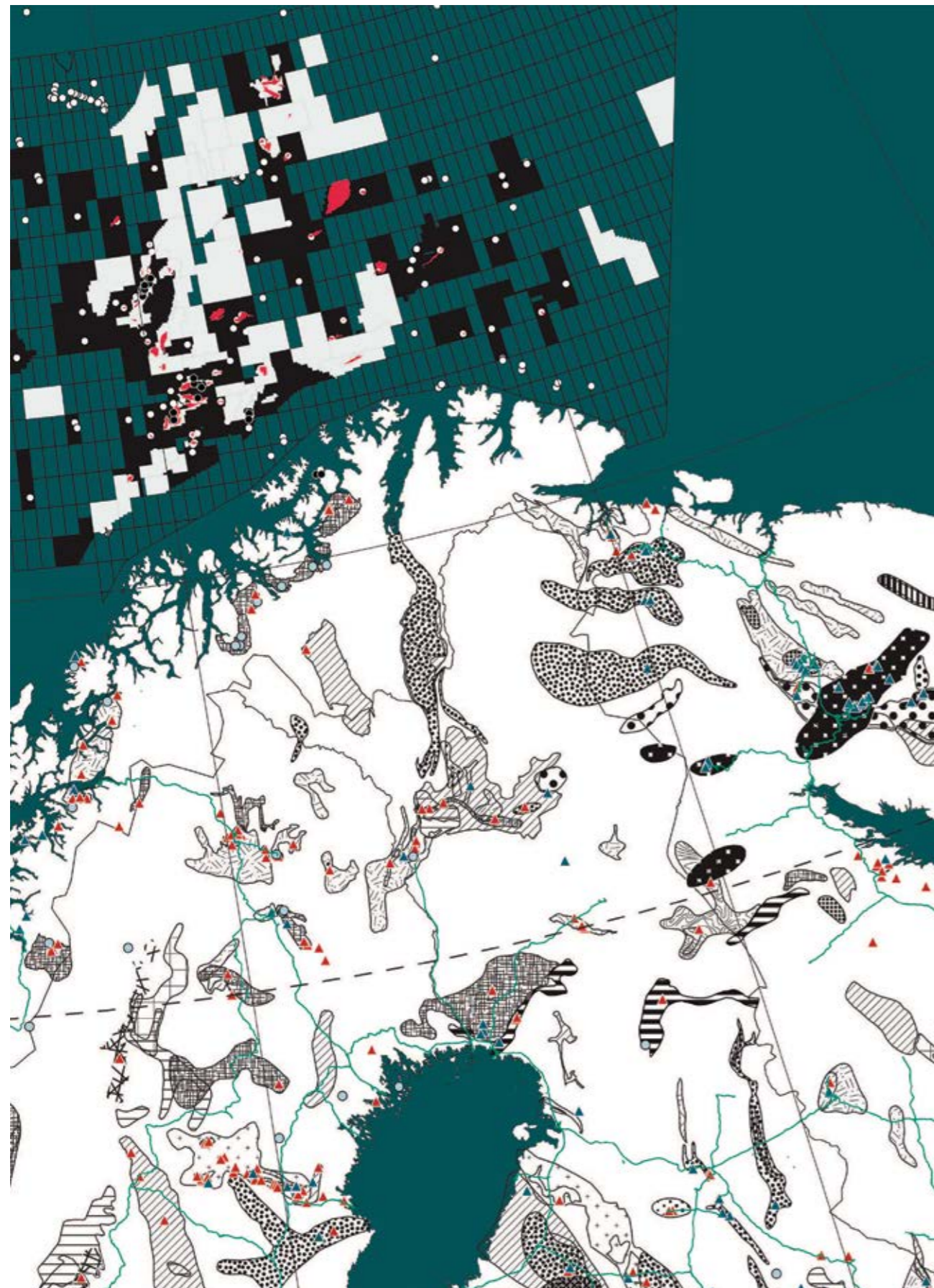




### HIGH NORTH CONTEXT SOCIETY AND ECONOMY

On the one hand, Arctic regions and locations in the High North are rich in natural resources, like metals, ores, oil, and gas. Due to the melting ice, driven and benefited by climate changes, those regions always have and will, even more, be im-pacted by economic growth and industrial development.

▼ Map/03 Infrastructure following the extraction industry / Höller













- Railway lines
- Active mining
- Shut-down mining (can be reactivated)
- Historic mining



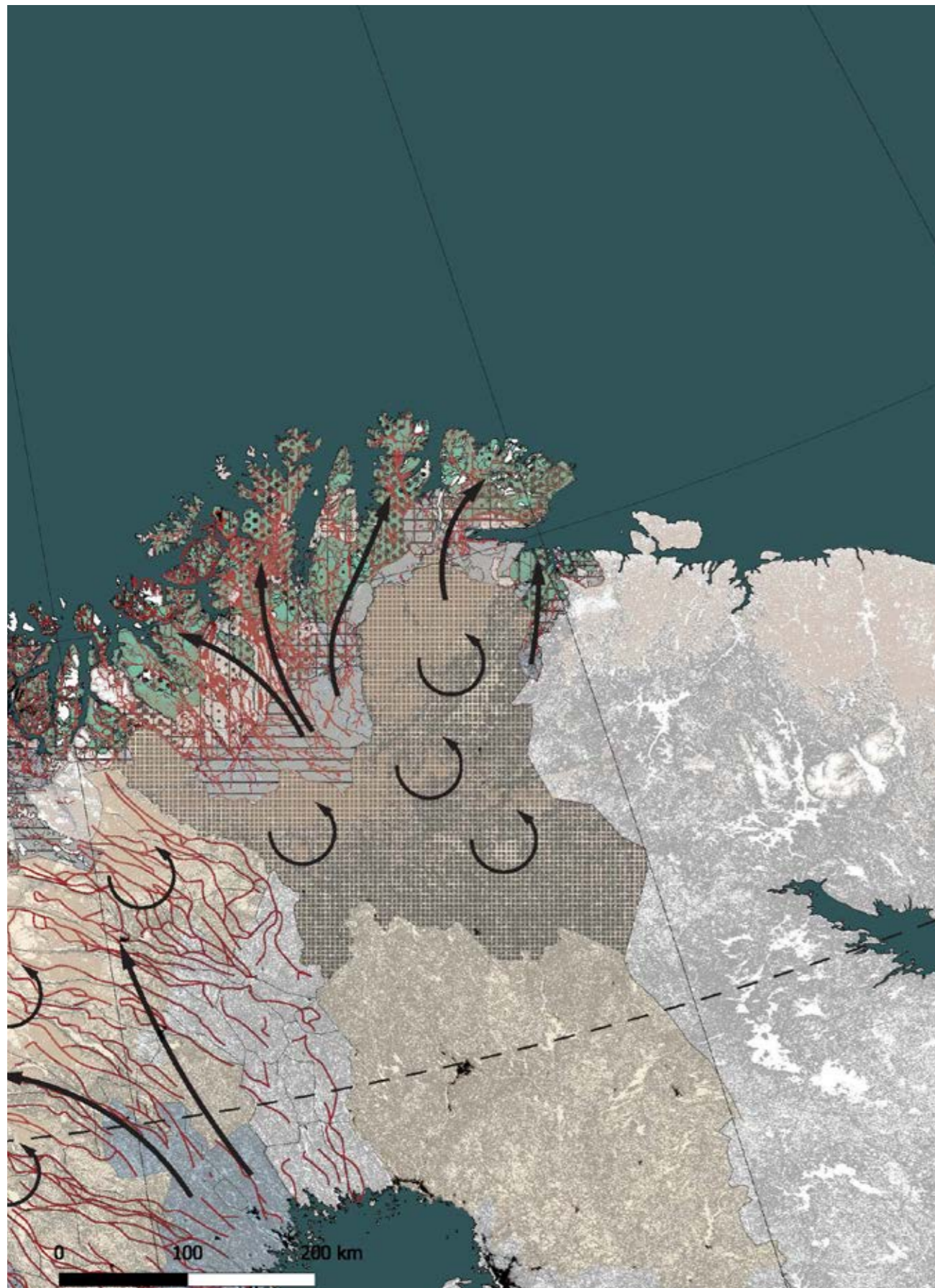
## HIGH NORTH CONTEXT SOCIETY AND ECOLOGY

On the other hand, Arctic communities have a close relation to their natural environment due to the remote geography they live in. Especially the Sámi, Europe's only and the world's most northern indigenous culture is relying on traditional life-styles, cultural, socioeconomic patterns, and socio-ecological relationships. Their reindeer-based economy and their nomadic habits are one of many characteristics of the ecosystem benefits the Arctic community is relying on.

The map shows the reindeer herding areas of Fennoscandia as well as the dynamic movements between the different grazing areas depending on the seasons. Long before the first western colonies arrived within the Arctic territory, the indigenous Sámi followed their semi-domesticated reindeer herds, which provided them with food, materials for clothing and therefore became an inseparable part of their culture until today. Even though technologies like snowmobiles and helicopters make the herding for the Sámi community seemingly easier than a hundred years ago, economic accessibility of Arctic territories and the interrelated development of infrastructures, and the exploit of earth's resources have increasing impacts on this traditional and nature-based livelihood. Furthermore, climate change additionally raises the risks for reindeers and their herders.

-  Finnish border of the Sámi homeland
-  Pasture / winter grazing
-  Pasture / summer grazing
-  Pasture / spring grazing
-  Pasture / autumn grazing
-  Pasture / autumn-winter grazing
-  Reindeer migration route
-  Reindeer spring-migration routes
-  Reindeer year-round migration routes
-  Southern border of Sapmi (Sámi territory)





▼ Map / 06 Traditional reindeer herding / Höller



▲ Photo / 04 Nenets are preparing their travel by the Erkura river, in southern Yamal. Here they travel with sledges across the Tundra landscapes.



▲ Map / 07 New industries planned around the Barents Region

-  Projects in development
-  Reindeer herding area
-  Concession reindeer herding area
-  Municipalities that recognize the Sámi languages as official languages



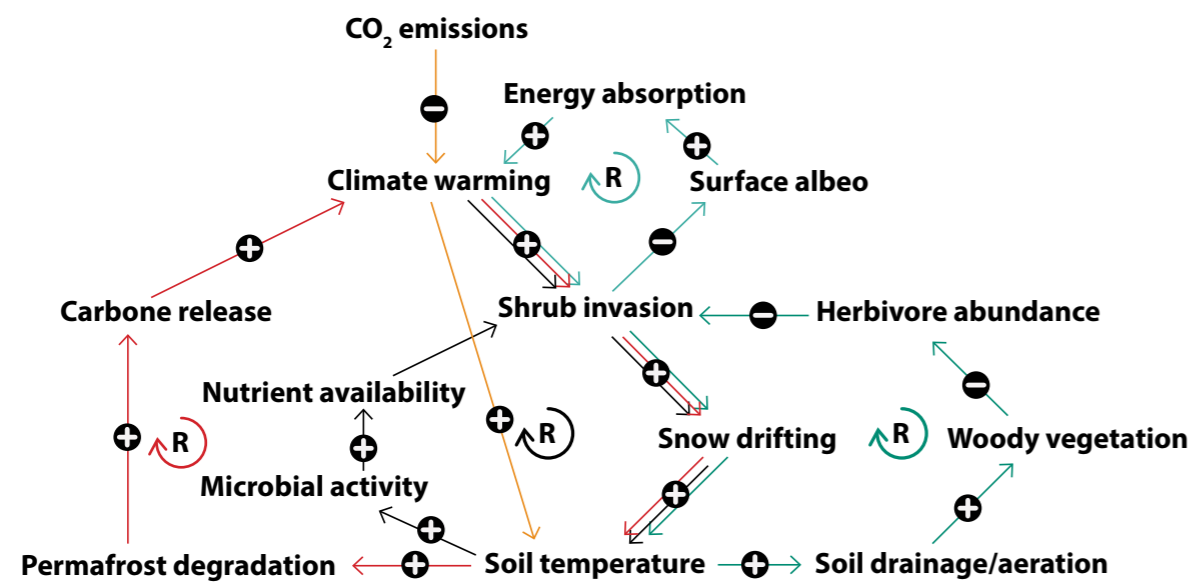
## GLOBAL CONTEXT CLIMATE CHANGE

The process of global warming is about twice as fast in Arctic regions compared to the global average. The main cause is the so-called Albedo-Effect, where melting snow and ice starts to expose darker surfaces, like rock and soil. This results in the faster absorption of solar energy within those areas.

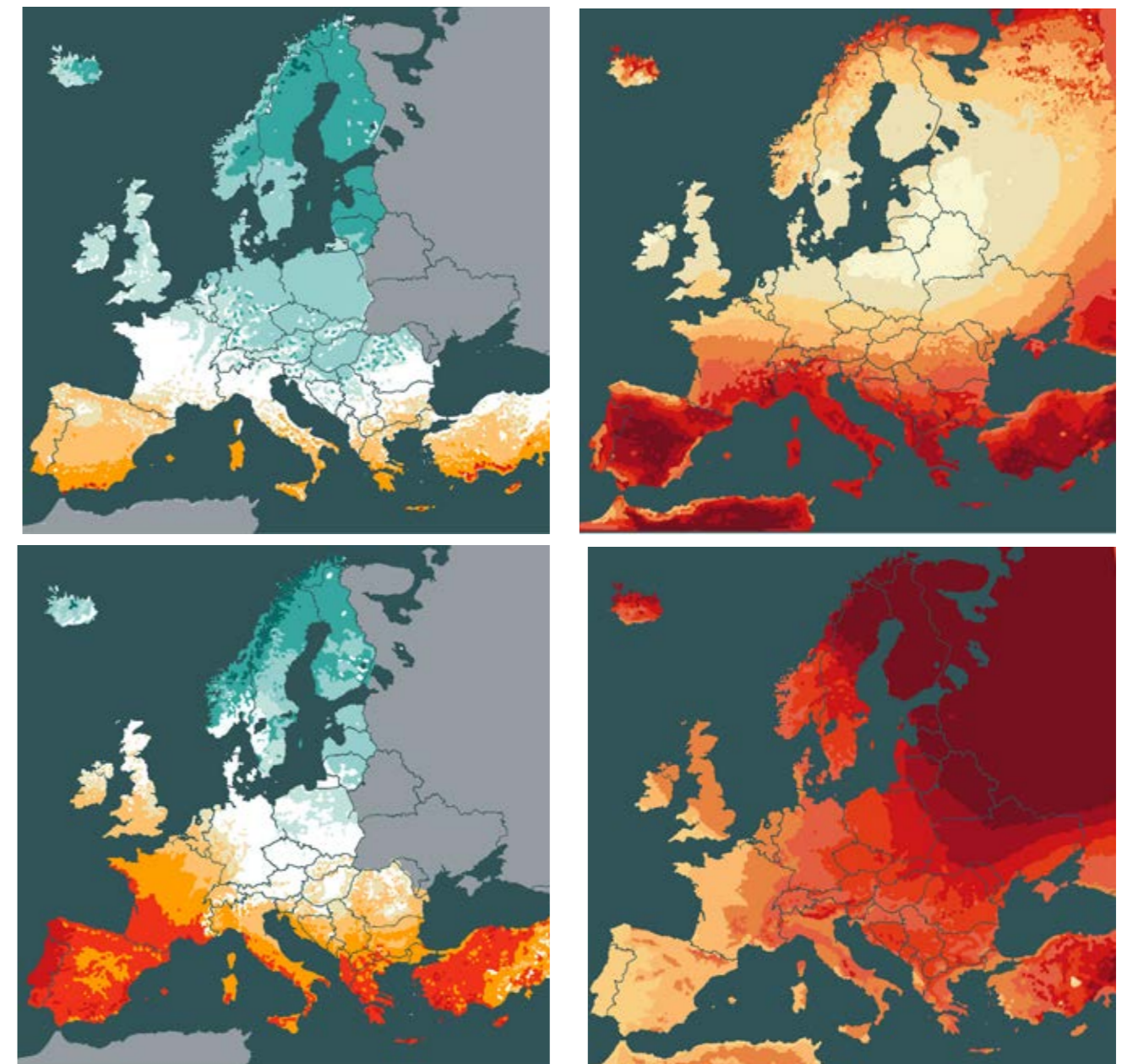
Furthermore, this process is fastened by the greening or browning of the Tundra biome due to shifting boreal forests further into northern regions. This irreversible process can only be slowed by the abundance of herbivores, counteracting the growth of trees and shrubs (Marine Mammal Report, 2012).

Projections expect a temperature increase of 1 Degree Celsius in Norwegian coastal areas and at least 1,5-2.0 Degrees Celsius in the eastern parts of Finnmark by 2050 in which the project region is located. At the end of the century, an increase of even 2,5-3,0 Degrees Celsius is simulated and especially affects the regions of Varanger and the inner parts of Finnmark in the North.

Next to the warming of the climate, an increase of precipitation is expected to hit the Arctic in a much larger percentage as the global average as well. Until the end of the century, an increase by 20-30% of precipitation, more frequently in the form of rain instead of snow, for the most northern regions of Norway and the Arctic is expected (Norwegian Polar Institute, n.d.).

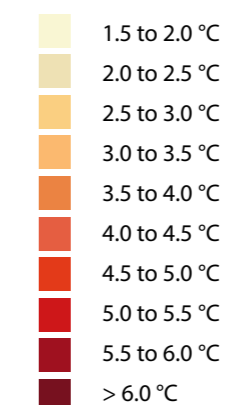
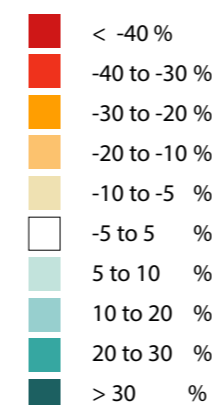


▲ Figure /07 The main regime shift feedback mechanism / adapted by Höller



▲ Map /08-09 Projected change in annual and summer precipitation, 2071 - 2100

▲ Map /10-11 Projected change in annual, summer and winter temperature for the forcing scenarios RCP 8.5





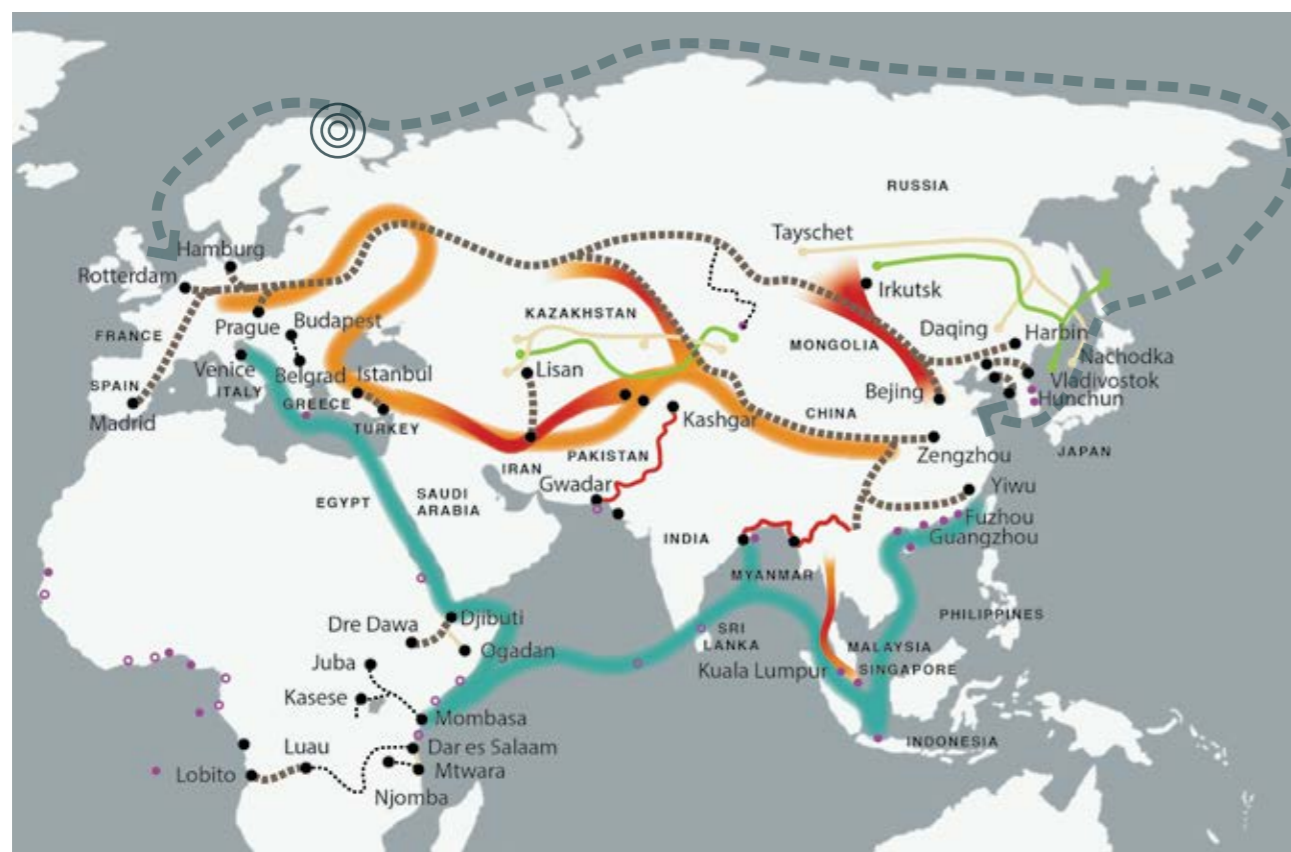
GLOBAL CONTEXT  
SILK ROAD URBANISM

The “Belt and Road Initiative” (BRI) or construction of the 21st century Silk Road, announced by the Chinese Government in 2013, is one of the main drivers for the deployment of global infrastructure in current times, designed to facilitate trade, increase transport efficiency, and in some cases, bypass geopolitical deadlocks. As understood by Sassen, global infrastructures are logistical clusters of nodes connected through corridors “(...) being the connective systems, technological networks, and spaces that support global capitalism’s everyday operations, a system that today largely is organized through operational nodes in cities.” (Sassen, 2011 in Wiig & Silver, 2019b, p. 913).

With an investment of around \$1trn., the BRI is the country’s most impacting international ambition to inter-connect economic development around the world, covering many regions and strategic locations in Asia, Europe, Africa, and the Arctic (Huang, 2016).

- Key**
- Silk Road economic belt
  - New maritime Silk Road
  - New polar Silk Road
- Projects subsumed under China’s Belt and Road Initiative**
- Railroad
  - Proposed economic corridors
  - Gas pipelines
  - Oil pipelines
  - Ports with Chinese engagement
  - Planned or under construction

▼ Map / 12 Showing the projects subsumed under One Belt, One Road



Currently, the BRI connects over 16 European countries and more than 50 cities to almost 60 different Chinese destinations. While there is already a large amount of research about the economic and political impact of the Belt and Road Initiative (e.g., L. K. Cheng, 2016; Djankov & Miner, 2016; Y., Huang, 2016; Yu, 2017, Blanchard & Flint, 2017; Y. Cheng, Song, & Huang, 2017; Ferdinand, 2016; Liu & Dunford, 2016), research about the BRI within the field of urbanism only recently emerged. The so-called field of “Silk Road Urbanism” (Wiig, 2019, Wiig & Silver, 2019a) is investigating the deployment of global infrastructure as a driver for the (re)shaping and creation of (new) urban development and the possible interrelated socio-economic, cultural, spatial and environmental impacts. Current research points out that the benefits for the Chinese Government as well as for the countries involved in this large-scale infrastructural transformation are uncertain; nonetheless, there are concerns about the potential colonialization of territories and

countries to create one-sided benefits for China. Port-cities as strategically essential nodes within the development and deployment of global infrastructure, undergo drastic spatial, socio-economic, and environmental changes.

In 2017 China added the “Polar Silk Road” to its ambitious Belt and Road initiative. Driven by climate change and melting ice in the Arctic region, the so-called “Arctic Boom” creates a race for undiscovered resources and economic benefits. Through the development of a globalized economy and regional integration, the Arctic becomes more and more significant for its strategic and economic values. This ongoing process will result in many different, often negative transformations of the biophysical system on sea as well as on land. Next to Norway, Russia, and lately the U.S., also China is a key player when it comes to future developments based on these conditions.

▼ Photo / 05 Gazprom will work with Russian Railways on the construction of a railroad running to the new Arctic Port of Sabetta





## METHODOLOGY

### INTRODUCTION

The following chapter focuses on the methodological framework behind this thesis. It is structured into three consecutive parts.

The first part introduces general theories and concepts around the terms of sustainability, resilience and adaptivity, which will be set into the context of port-cities and their need to achieve multiple forms of resilience and balance to follow a path towards a long-term adaptive future.

The second part deals with the conceptual framework and the rethinking process of the relationship between port and city as well as questions, how spatial planning and designing can increase its operative force by the emergence of a third dimension of synergistic spaces in-between port and city. This will help to refocus on a spatial, actors- and values-based approach, adding cultural, societal, and environmental aspects to the economic perspective of port-city research.

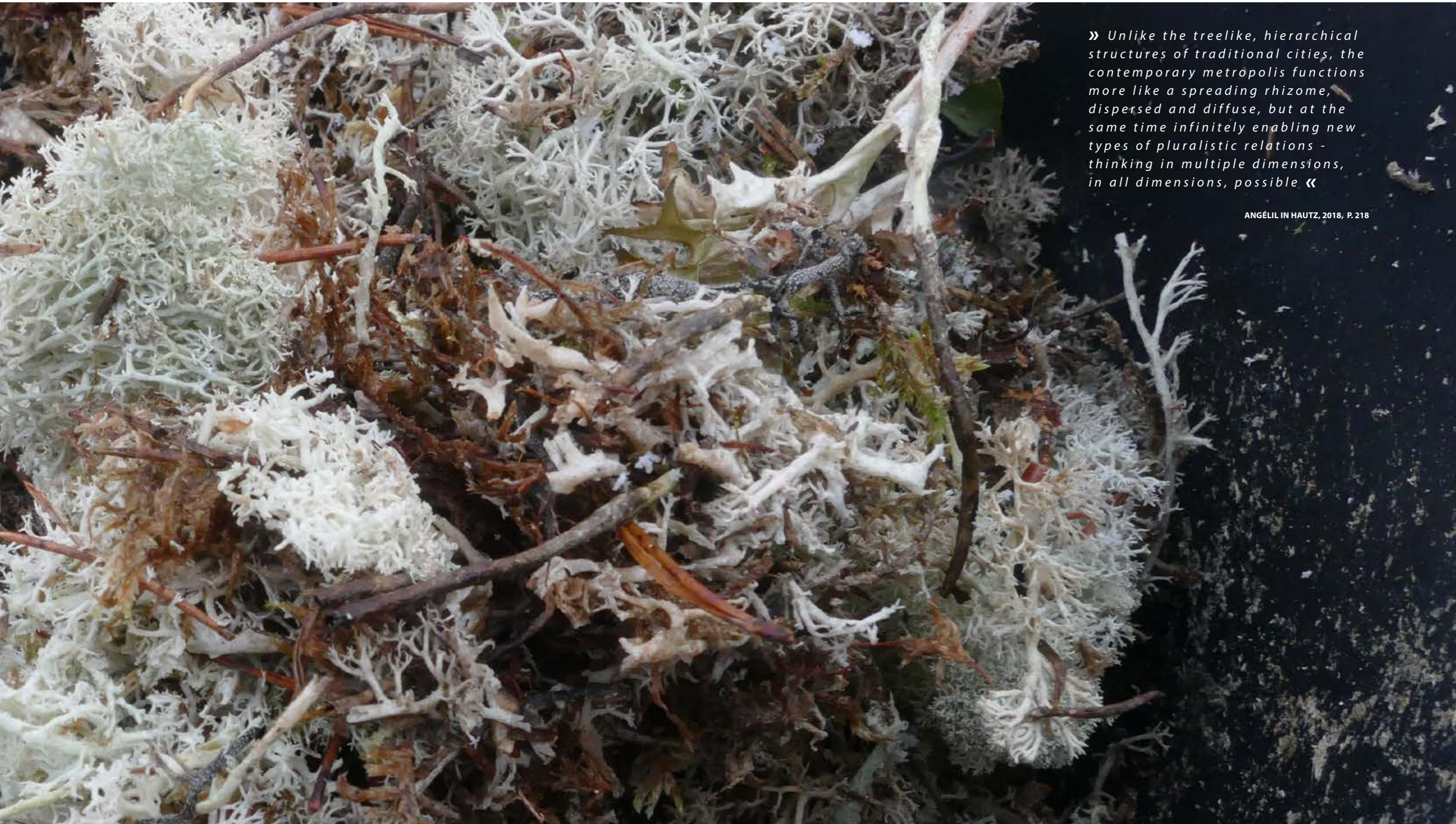
As a third part, it will be explained how the theories and concept of nature-participation and ecosystem functions can help to become a design tool for the sensemaking on the port-city in-between scapes, thus synergistic cooperations can emerge.



# 03

## METHODOLOGICAL FRAMEWORK

▼ Photo/06 Lichen / Höller



» Unlike the treelike, hierarchical structures of traditional cities, the contemporary metropolis functions more like a spreading rhizome, dispersed and diffuse, but at the same time infinitely enabling new types of pluralistic relations - thinking in multiple dimensions, in all dimensions, possible «

ANGÉLIL IN HAUTZ, 2018, P. 218



## RESEARCH QUESTION

### RESEARCH STATEMENTS

In spatial planning and design, the port, city, and ecology should be considered agents within one ecosystem.

The Port-City Scape ecosystem is a synergistic and adaptive ecosystem in which the needs of the port, city, and ecology are united and together create synergies between multiple agents (global-local, economy-ecology-society) through their inter-related flows of values and needs.

Spatial planning and its holistic concepts can help to complement the research and design of port-cities and can function as a mediator between the two institutions as well as between the multiple and often contradicting values and needs. Thus spatial planning can create the stage for potential coexistence of local specificities of the city and territorial generics of the port, which turn into synergies, creating a whole (Port-City Ecosystem), which is bigger than the sum of its single parts.

**RQ:** How to **re-integrate the currently not aligned systems** of people, planet and prosperity in a **Port-City Scape** to create an **adaptive and sustainable ecosystem**?

**SQ 1:** How to **conceptualize city and port as different but complementary realities** and how to make sense of the **inescapable liminality** of the port-city milieu being **in-between local and territorial as well as in-between contradictions and synergies**?

**SQ 2:** How can the concept of **ecosystem-participation** help to **research and design** the Port-City Scapes to be able to use it as a **strategic tool** to drive a **sustainable/resilient development** of the Port-City Scapes?

**SQ 3:** How can the **concept of Design Fiction** help to research on the **performance** of Port-City Scapes and what **forms of synergy and coexistence** those Port-City Scapes can emerge to be able to **create overall social, economic, environmental and institutional** sustainability/resilience?

## RESEARCH AIM

The goal of the research is the re-conceptualization of the port-city relationship away from a static, zone-like interface of port and city towards dynamic and pluralistic interrelation-scapes in-between port, city, and region.

Scapes or milieus of multiple liminalities (liminality of port and city, liminality of center and periphery, liminality of paradox and synergy) between port and city and, therefore, the emergence of an additional dimension in-between the territorial economic force of the port and local urbanity and culture can help to explain the relationship of port and city and its characteristics. The encounters or border-scapes between port, city and region, which are filled with the heterogeneity and incomparability of different values and stakeholders and their often oppositional and competitive interactions, create the challenge but also the actual richness of port-cities.

The embeddedness of the port milieu within the urban environment and, the side by side of urban and territorial, people-planet-prosperity, local specificities and global generics, contains the actual port-city culture as being a constant interplay between paradox and synergy of all of the above and distinguishes the port-city from other cities or separated ports and cities.

It is essential to understand the necessity for resetting the port and its broad territorial context into connection with the local specificities driven by the urban society, surrounding nature and regional cultures and values.

By shifting the approach on the port-city from a positivistic or quantitative one towards an analysis/synthesis of spatial and cultural patterns of interrelation can help to emerge a port-city relationship, where interests and conflicts of different stakeholders of port and city, but also the human and natural sphere can strategically be adapted into synergies. Therefore an experimental approach of using design fiction aims for identifying additional tools and strategies that can help to reflect on the reconnection of port and city institutions as well as stakeholders by emerging a new space in-between port and city which creates more than its single parts alone through the coexistence of shared and combined values.

The fictional/utopian design, therefore, assures the potential for long-term sustainability and resilience of both interrelated entities of port and city, instead of short-term economic benefits on the cost of an imbalanced power-relations within the port-city.

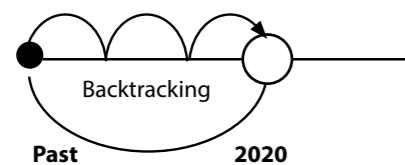
Such an imaginative and experimental approach, rather than a technocratic one, can have the possibility to perceive the Port-City Scape as a dynamic space of flows, which is widening the perspective beyond the physical waterfront into the "scape" where the physical reality of human and natural life takes place.



## PROJECT APPROACH

As stated within the research aim, the goal is to find tools for and methods of researching and designing port-cities with a focus on balance between people, planet and prosperity where the local specificities of the city and its region become the driver for measuring and designing sustainability and resilience within the port-city milieu.

### 1. Scoping / Scope Mapping



As a first step, a historic geospatial analysis of the region of interest will be done. The so-called backtracking can help to identify cultural patterns and societal logic behind quantitative characteristics. This can help to explain the status quo of the area by looking into past decision-making processes, which might influence the physical/spatial layout but also mental characteristics of the area until today. Furthermore, such a historical analysis might give answers on potential future scenarios and decision-making processes that are biased by certain path-dependencies and collective memories.

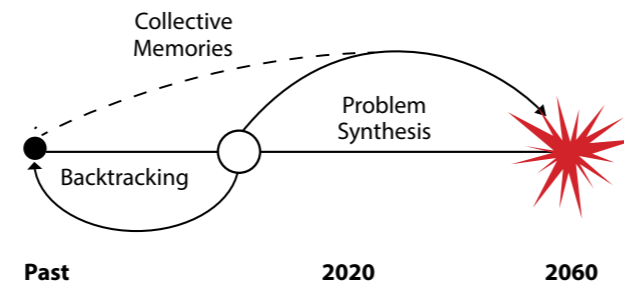
Secondly, a spatial analysis and mapping of the current built and the unbuilt environment will take place.

On the one hand, the focus will be set at the very center, where port and city create the unique interaction-zone between the economic force of the port/harbor and the local specificity of the city.

Analyzing the current port, the proposed port development, its infrastructure and dynamics to understand the current and future rationality of the port.

On the other hand and to encounter the economic dominance within the research of port-city, mapping of the societal and ecological system and its interrelated dynamics in and around Kirkenes and Sør-Varanger will help to acknowledge also the spatial, environmental and cultural factors.

### 2. Port-City Relationship Mapping

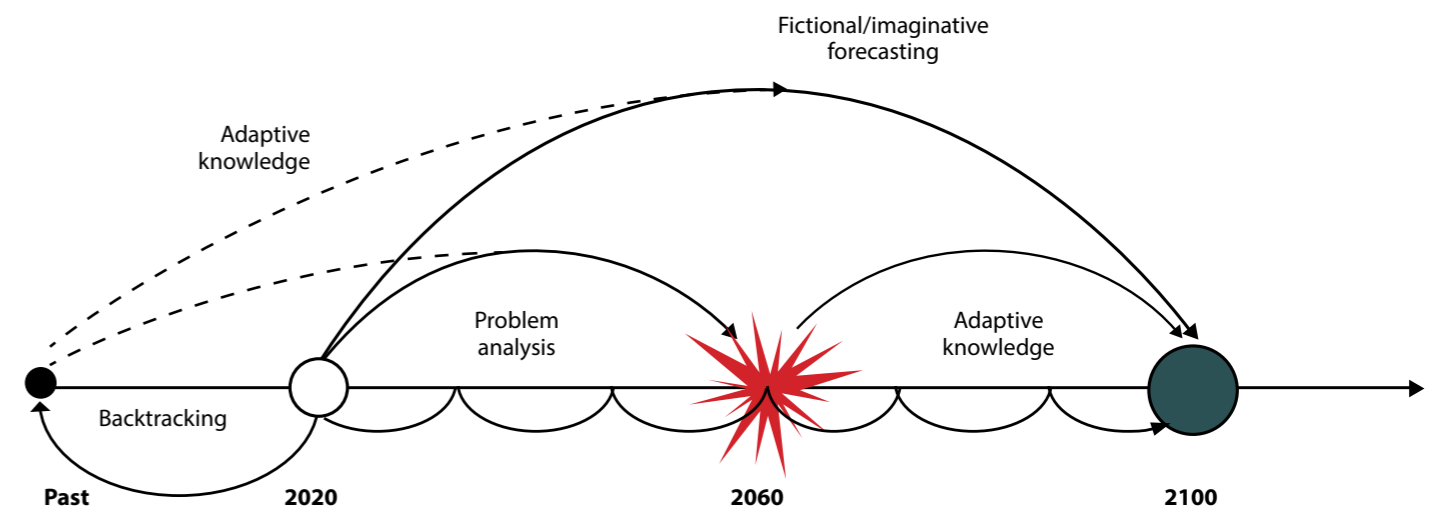


After the Scoping and Scope Mapping was done, the relationship between port and city will be analyzed, mapped, and synthesized. The exploration of potential future conflicts and risks for nature and society co-ming from the proposed port development, possible future economic changes, and global warming impacts within the port-city region will help to understand the contradictions and unaligned values of port and city. The imbalance of the economic dominance within the port-city milieu reduces the chance for evolving and reaching shared and combined goals/values. By identifying and synthesizing interrelations, contradictions and stretch uncertainties, risks, and question proposed developments and decisions, the forecasting will work as an informative future projection for the fictional design stage.

#### INFORMATIVE FUTURE PROJECTION:

##### Boom-Bust Future

- Overlaying of territorial, economic and logistic logics of the port ontop of local culture, identity and ecology
- Separated port and city entities without spatial embeddedness or institutional or cultural connectedness
- Future climate change impacts the ecological, societal and economic system
- Socio-economic impacts and pressures due to failing monofunctional and linear industries
- Socio-ecological impacts (e.g. Loss of Sámi culture and reindeer-Hearding, decrease of local fishery)



**Forecasting, Backtracking, Backcasting**  
(Van den Dobbelsteen et al. 2006, in Hooimeijer et al., 2016, p. 5)

### 3. Synergy Mapping through Design Fiction

After the analysis of the current/proposed state of the port development and the synthesis of the changing interrelations and emergence of potential states of conflicts between port and city the following step will use a utopian approach using design fiction, which will allow for rethinking, but also question the future development of Kirkenes and its region as a port-city.

This imaginative, rather than technocratic approach emerges creative thinking and innovative synergy finding through the spatial redesigning of observed inter-connections

The Synergistic Loop, which will be developed within the conceptual framework, can work as a tool to identify the current but also changing interrelations and emerging synergies between the different natural and human participants based on the proposed implementations of the design fiction.

### 4. Design Steps and Strategies

As the last step, the translation of the Design Fiction into stepwise implementation strategies allow for a transitional and adaptive development of the future Port-City Scape of Kirkenes.

Spatial planning pushes the emergence of encounter-scapes of port and city with its unique, incomparable, and manifold goals, values, and potentials and sets the stage for a stepwise development of synergistic relationships within the port-city scapes.

The Synergistic Loop Tool can, therefore, help to identify and connect the interrelated institutional and non-institutional stakeholders, which need to need to interact with each other in order to achieve a balanced and renewed port-city governance.

#### SYNERGISTIC DESIGN FICTION:

##### Synergistic Adaptive Port-City Scapes:

- Imaginative and Fictional Design Innovation
- High grade of synergy between port development and ecosystems
- Local specificity as a driver for a unique cultural and spatial identity of the Port-City Scapes



## METHODOLOGY

### THEORIES AND CONCEPTS

The following part of this chapter introduces theories and concepts of

- Sustainability
- Resilience
- Adaptivity, Adaptive Capacity and Adaptive Cycle

that will be used to find an answer to the overall research question of:

**How to re-integrate the currently not aligned systems of people, planet and prosperity in a Port-City Scape to create an adaptive and sustainable ecosystem?**

As a first step, those concepts will be introduced and secondly be set into the context of port-cities. To emerge resilience and sustainability for a long-term adaptive future of port-cities, it is crucial to create a balance between all values and needs of local and global stakeholders. Institutional resilience and a balanced power-relationship between the interrelated stakeholders is crucial for the collaboration on such a highly needed co-beneficial development.

▼ Photo/07 Reminder for the need for a resilient future in Kirkenes / Höller



» (...) historical resilience of port cities is embedded in a maritime mindset or port city culture based on a strong and dedicated collaboration among diverse groups of public and private actors from different backgrounds around shared values. «

HEIN, 2020



## METHODOLOGY

### THEORIES AND CONCEPTS

#### Sustainability

According to the Brundtland report, there are two key concepts of sustainable development:

1. "The concept of "needs" in particular the essential needs of the world's poorest people, to which they should be given overriding priority.
2. The idea of limitations which is imposed by the state of technology and social organisation on the environment's ability to meet both present and future needs." (Brundtland, 1987)

According to the second concept of limitations, sustainability therefore needs to be a balance between all the needs of the engaging but often not aligned systems of society/culture (people), ecology (planet) and economy (prosperity).

**People:** The positive and negative impacts, decisions and developments have on different stakeholders of the societal realm.

**Planet:** The positive and negative impacts, decisions and developments have on the natural environment.

**Prosperity:** The positive and negative impacts, decisions and developments have on the local, national and international economy

The three Ps meet within the 4th P which is called **Project** and determines the spatio-temporal dynamics and interrelations between People, Planet, and Prosperity and depicts the urge to investigate on spatial conflicts, but also balance or even synergize the three Ps within one spatial entity. (Van Dorst & Duijvestein, 2006)

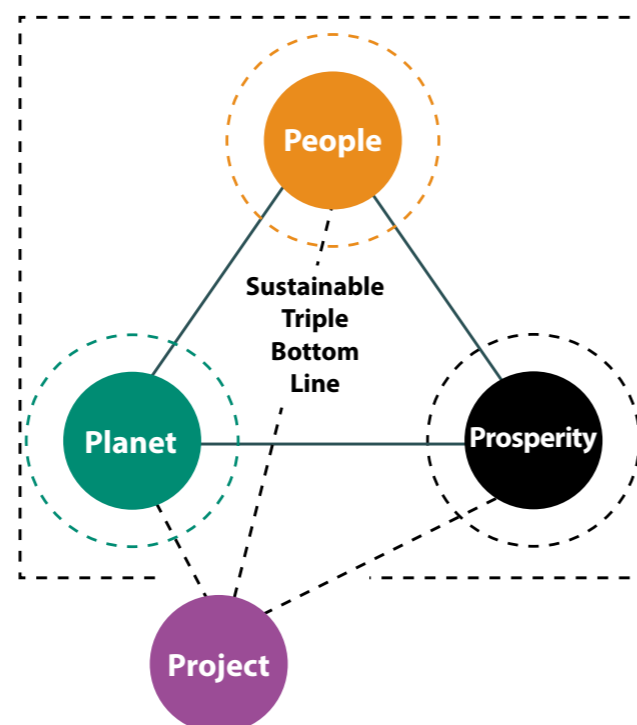
Last but not least sustainability within and between People-, Planet- and Prosperity-needs can emerge when an equilibrium within one synergistic adaptive ecosystem is achieved.

Roggema's (2017) concept of sustainability is based on the three pillars of complexity, society, and landscape.

These three pillars arrive from the fact that we have to deal with a triplet of uncertainties (climate change, development/transition of economy and exposure of society towards risks). Therefore sustainable design is society-based (society as co-designers), complexity-led (city as a complex system) and landscape-driven (building on the natural richness of the environment as true sustainability), which can lead to six overall design and planning principles: closing cycles, innovative designs, create space for the unknown, anti-fragility and flexibility, people's engagement, and taking the landscape as basis for design.

▼ Figure /08 Triple Bottom Line / Lukas Höller

#### Aligned Triple Bottom Line within the Project



#### Resilience

According to Chapin III & Kofinas & Folke (2009) "resilience depends on (1) adaptive capacity (see above); (2) biophysical and social legacies that contribute to diversity and provide proven pathways for rebuilding; (3) the capacity of people to plan for the long term within the context of uncertainty and change; (4) a balance between stabilizing feedbacks that buffer the system against stresses and disturbance and innovation that creates opportunities for change; and (5) the capacity to adjust governance structures to meet changing needs" (p.16).

As defined by Gunnerson & Holling (1995), resilience is the essential ability of ecosystems to recover from risk impacts. Even though the main principles of a system are restored, resilient systems do not return fully into the same situation as they have been before the risk impact. City systems are resilient when they can withstand and tolerate risks, e.g. climate change impacts, by specific structures or components that lower the impact by reducing or counteract disturbances.

According to De Bruijn (2004), there are two types of resilience: Elasticity and Transition.

On the one hand, elasticity describes the reorganization process of a system, which was impacted by a hazard, back into its former state of equilibrium. Here, the amount of change in the form of risk that the system can undergo without changing its original forms of functions and structures is measured. Transition, on the other hand, describes the capability of a system to self (re)organize itself to accommodate external changes and risks and is therefore measured by the magnitude of disturbance a system can tolerate before it has to redefine its structures.

There is a difference between resilience (fixing the current system) and transformation (seeking for a new potentially more desirable state) (Chapin III, Kofinas, Folke, 2009). Different from De Bruijn, who argues that the system tries to maintain its main structures after it recovered from the impact, Wardekker et al. implicates the chance of a reconfiguration of the system into a new structure as well (Wardekker et al., 2010).



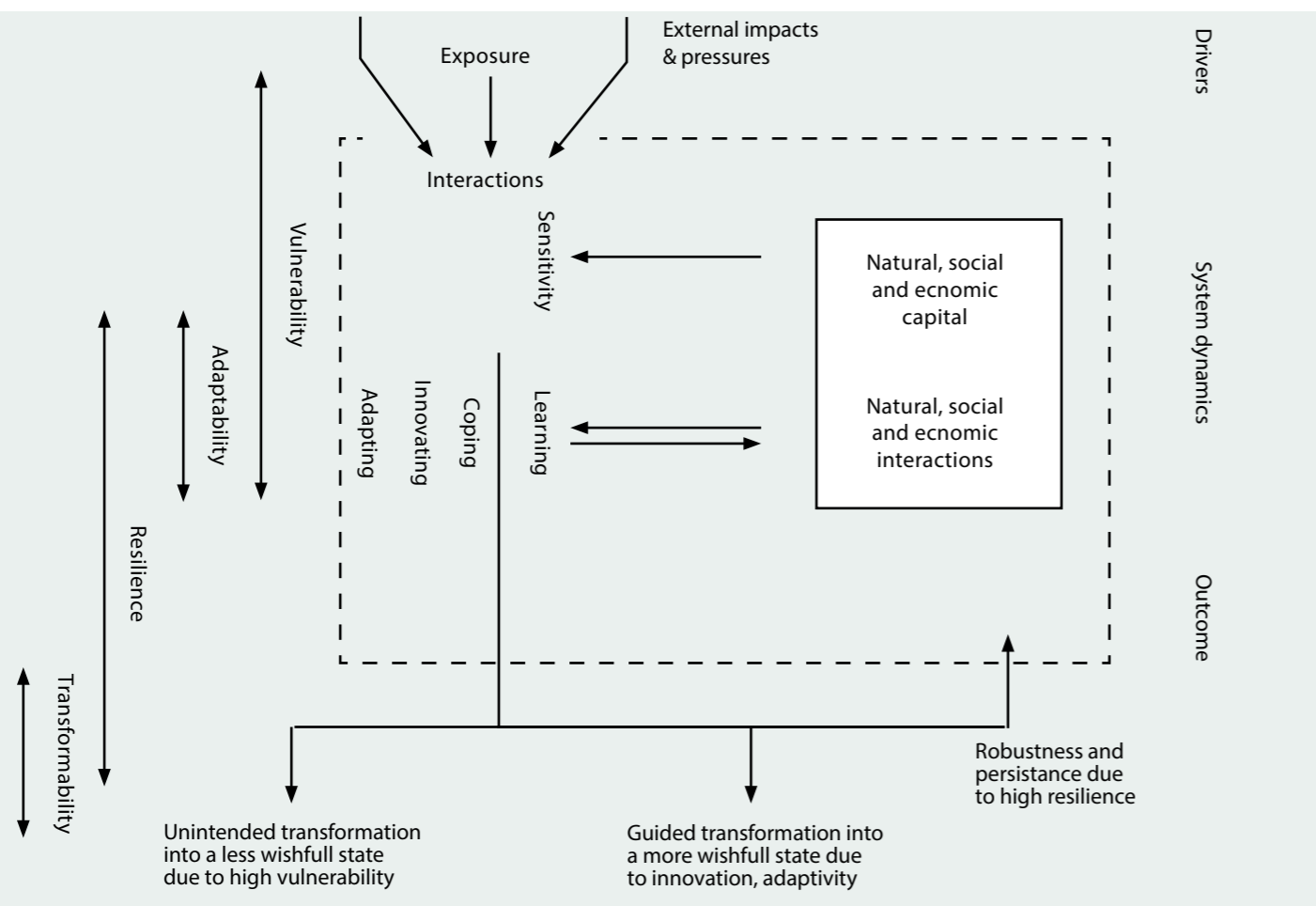
## METHODOLOGY THEORIES AND CONCEPTS

### Adaptivity

Systems react differently to disturbance or shock by hazards: they can either be persistent through resilience, actively transform their state towards a new, more beneficial one through transformation or transform towards an often degraded state due to vulnerability.

The sensitivity of a system depends on its exposure to risk. Different to mitigation (reduction of impact on e.g. climate) adaptation creates a transformation and therefore reduces or ends the vulnerability to certain perturbations in growing or living conditions or shocks brought on by climate change (Holling, 2001; Chapin III, Kofinas, Folke, 2009).

▼ Figure/09 Conceptual framework linking human adaptive capacity, vulnerability, resilience and transformability

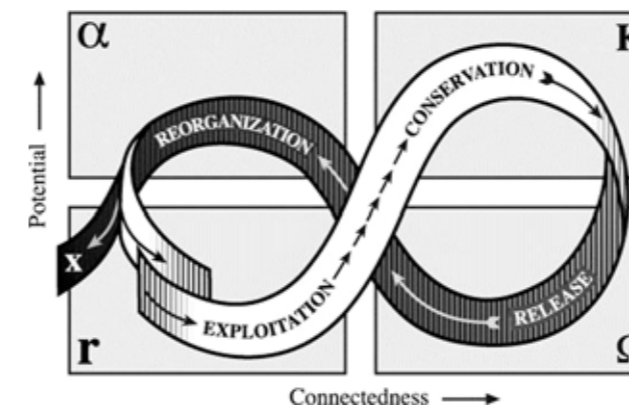


### Adaptive Capacity

Adaptive capacity can be described as the amount of capability and effectiveness of a system (social, functional, or biophysical) to respond to specific hazards or disruptions. This capacity is often depending on the amount and diversity of social, economic, physical, and natural capital, as well as how it is used, distributed, and influenced by the individual, social networks, and institutions.

Fostering biological, economic, and cultural diversity, fostering social learning experimenting and innovate to test understanding and selecting, communicating, and implementing appropriate solutions are therefore key-factors for building up adaptive capacities, that reduce the vulnerability and the exposure to dynamic climate and socio-economic pressures

(Holling, 2001; Chapin III, Kofinas, Folke, 2009).

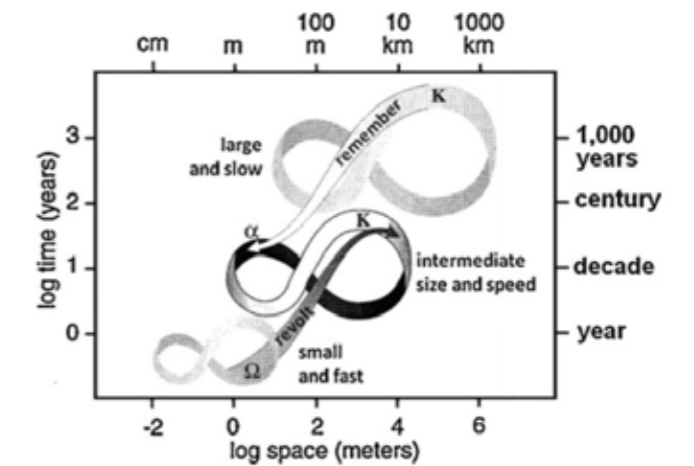


▲ Figure / 10 Adaptive cycle

### The Adaptive Cycle derives from studying Dynamics within Ecosystems

The adaptive cycle alternates between long periods of aggregation and cumulation of resources (r: exploitation phase and k: conservation phase) and fast periods that create the opportunity for innovation (omega: release or collapse or release phase and alpha: reorganization phase) (Resilience, n.d.; Holling and Gunderson, 2002).

The adaptive cycle is meant as a tool for rethinking. It refers to the conflict between resilience and transformation, setting the focus on the processes of destruction and reorganization, which are often neglected for growth and conservation (especially within our socio-economic society), even though they provide the possibility to shift towards a more desirable structure or state of the system.



▲ Figure / 11 Panarchy, complex adaptive systems

The concept of Panarchy, as Holling and Gunderson (2002) proposed, explains the nature of complex adaptive systems. Smaller and faster cycles are interlinked to an intermediate and bigger scale through their revolt. Larger and slower scales stabilize the intermediate system through remembrance. Such complex adaptive systems respond to medium term environmental shifts and transitions and can be seen as a metaphor for a biological/natural system (e.g. ecological resilience) (Ravetz, 2013, p. 5102).

Nonetheless, Holling's approach can also be linked to social-ecological systems or human-nature systems, linking adaptive cycles to growth, accumulation, restructuring and renewal (Holling, 2001 in Hooimeijer et al., 2020, p. 113).



## METHODOLOGY

### THEORIES AND CONCEPTS

#### Sustainability, Resilience and Adaptability in Port-Cities

Even though port and city nowadays are parts of different separated entities (territorial and local), they coexist within the same space as well as share challenges of economic transformation, societal instability, climatic changes, and other forms of transitions. Port-cities need to accommodate a growing port as well as space and functions for the expanding city and region. The risk of the port imprinting its 24/7 economic dynamics and activities over those of the city and its inhabitants create another challenge for the co-habitation of within the port-city region (Hein, 2019a). Since geographic modeling has done a lot of re-research on investigating and comparing the economic perspective of the port-city relationship world-wide, the socio-spatial dimension, the impacts and possibilities for a collaborative coexistence of port and city, within the frame of emerging a sustainable, resilient and adaptive port-city region, is still underinvestigated (Hein, 2020). The spatial, as well as the spatiotemporal/dynamic aspects of port-cities, need to be shifted into the foreground to achieve sustainability and a balance between different needs (ecological, societal/cultural and economic). Approaches on port-cities from a holistic urban planning point of view need to address not only technological or economic drivers but rather set a focus on spatial, institutional, social and environmental resilience as well.

Spatial planning needs to focus on the design of spaces for co-creation, where the maritime- or port-city mindset can emerge as well as where cooperations between institutional and non-institutional stakeholders of port and city and from the global and local sphere invest in spatial and technological innovations to ensure environmental, economic, institutional and social resilience for a long-term sustainable future. The question is, how planners and designers can emerge a renewed governance between the multiple needs and wishes of the port-city's stakeholders, maybe even towards nature-inclusive approach?

The AIVP (Association Internationale Villes Ports or International Association of Port-Cities) released their Agenda 2030 for Sustainable port-cities. Based on the United Nations Agenda 2030 for Sustainable Development and the resulting SDGs (Sustainable Development Goals) AIVPs Agenda 2030 aims for a framework within the context of port-cities, helping ports, stakeholders, planners and other cooperative partners to prepare projects and give guidelines for decision-making. To follow an holistic approach, 10 goals with 46 measures for sustainable port-city development have been released (AIVP, 2018)

This thesis also uses the guidelines as a broad overview of possible solutions and goals for a sustainable and synergistic development and balance between people, planet and prosperity.

The following is a listing of the goals and the related measures based on the AIVP Agenda 2030. Furthermore additions, aiming for a sustainable and resilient ecosystem participation have been made by the author.

#### Climate Change Adaptations:

1. Including joint port-city measures to prevent inundation and flooding of the port, connecting infrastructures *and the city\**
2. Promoting the renaturalization of riverbanks and coastlines to erosion and climate change impacts
3. Introducing warning systems and *other climate information systems\** to reduce human, economic and *environmental impacts\**
4. Considering other climate change impacts, such as temperature, precipitation not only on port systems, supply chains and labor but also on *environmental participants\* as well as the urban environment\**
5. Making resilient and carbon neutrality a priority

#### Energy Transition, Circular Economy and General Circularity\*:

1. Promoting cooperation between socio-economic, *societal/cultural and ecological/natural stakeholders\** to bring their activities together and identify potential synergies
2. Give priority to circular economy and *circularity in general\** to promote and investigate exchange or recycling of materials, energies *and other potential, natural or humanmade flows\**
3. Committing the port-city region to achieve a low carbon, low resource society (e.g through renewable energies)

#### Sustainable Mobility:

1. Development of soft, multimodal and collaborative mobility esp. for commuting
2. Develop soft solutions for proximity based logistics (e.g use of waterways)
3. Promote waterways, railways and other non-fossil modes of transport and mobility for shipping goods *and urban mobility\**

#### Renewed Governance:

1. Guarantee better representation for all stakeholder needs, esp. civil society and *natural participants\** in decision-making
2. Committing to continuous, long term consultation across port-city region
3. Guarantee transparent management and open information systems
4. Developing collaborative approaches, drawing on scientific, technological, *cultural and natural\* knowledge* from scientific community, civil society *and indigenous or alternative societies\**
5. Adopting a land and *sea\** management policy that strikes balance between urban use, port activity and *environmental use\**

#### Investing in Human Capital:

1. Mobilizing private and public stakeholders in port-city sectors to promote professional training and personal development for citizen
2. Mix of profiles and promote skills transfer to improve flexibility and move beyond the sector-based approach
3. Provide training in preparation and *re-education possibilities\**
4. Promote interactions and projects between schools, *universities\**, training institutions and the professional world

5. Create (*Makers District\**) collaborative space for experimentation, co-working spaces, learning and education facilities, port centers, cultural centers for interaction and new projects

#### Port-Culture and Identity:

1. Developing all types of open spaces within Port-City Spaces to promote developments and activities
2. Integrate spaces and functions open to everyone into port facilities, enhancing the visibility of port activities
3. Port-Center
4. News and social media for port-city
5. Organizing temporary and permanent cultural events in port-city areas

#### Food Security and Quality Food:

1. Develop smart systems for monitoring and controlling maritime and terrestrial food resources
2. Combating food waste by improving storage capacities or *circular reuse approaches\**
3. Promote fair trade, organic and local (special) productions
4. Port areas as dedicated zones for commercial fishing and encourage innovative food research and production projects into port-city regions

#### Promoting Living, Recreation and Cultural Amenities in Port-City Interface and Region\*:

1. Incorporate measures and designs to reduce port nuisances into urban environment
2. Revising the status of port-city region heritage and reflect the sites historical development
3. Develop public spaces, recreational and cultural amenities, *promote accessibility (local use, before commodification for touristic use\*) of cultural built heritage, both new, recycled and obsolete as well as natural port-city heritage both old and new\**
4. Promote architectural and landscape integration of port facilities

#### Healthy and attractive living conditions for residents, temporary visitors (e.g. fishermen, shipping crews) and other members of the society\*:

1. Independent, transparent measurements of air, water, soil quality, noise impacts, light pollution
2. Optimizing the use of water (fresh and sea water)
3. Promote green port facilities
4. Regulate cruise ship stopover based on port-city region capacity *but also environmental capacity (esp. eco-tourism)\** without compromising equilibrium and appeal of local, *natural\* area*
5. *Healthy port-city environment through healthy nature\**

#### Biodiversity and Natural Capacity:

1. Improving and maintaining water quality
2. Regular survey of biodiversity in port-city regions
3. Prevention of destroying sensitive natural habitats when developing on and offshore spaces
4. Supporting civil society and indigenous/alternative societies to protect, *strengthen or even include natural participants\**
5. Restoring and developing biodiversity *beyond protection towards integration\** in the port-city region



## METHODOLOGY

### CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK

After discussing the essential theories of sustainability, resilience and adaptivity as well as setting them into the context of port cities, the following part investigates on the changing perception on port-cities from a spatial planning point of view, and how a renewed concept of the relationship can help to achieve the goal of a sustainable, resilient and cooperative port-city scape.

After decades of separated planning activities and decision-making processes of the two entities port and city, the question arises, how spatial planning and design, as a holistic and interdisciplinary profession can become the mediator between the two institutions and their stakeholders' needs and values?

To begin with, it is important to state that new approaches to port-cities need to be imaginative instead of only technocratic when it comes to the designing and planning of the port-city (Hein, 2019a). This statement is based on the separated view on port and city, where the port became a positivistic-driven infra-structural realm of economic dominance. Furthermore, the renewed concept of port-cities should be based on the problematics of currently used conceptualizations of the port-city relationship such as the inter-face, which, on the one hand, strengthens the idea of the separation and, on the other hand, mainly focuses on the waterfront as the ultimate design and planning paradigm.

To answer the question of:

How to **conceptualize city and port as different but complementary realities** and how to make sense of the **inescapable liminality** of the port-city milieu being **inbetween local and territorial as well as inbetween contradictions and synergies?**

this part focuses on the concepts of

- Infrastructure
- „Scapes“

and introduces to the idea of

- Paradox[?]ynergy

as a third dimension of encounter-scape, where the contradictions of port and city intertwine and can be formed into a synergistic adaptive ecosystem

▼ Photo / 08 Polarlights near Kirkenes / Höller



» Only a design project taking into account this bigger landscape picture is able to deliver a realistic fundament for a city development under the conditions of precariousness. «

L. DIEDRICH, 2013, P. 3



## METHODOLOGY

### THEORIES AND CONCEPTS

#### Port-Cities and Infrastructure

As defined by Persi (2006) in Nijhuis and Jauslin (2015), infrastructure can be defined as all constructed facilities as well as natural features that support and serve human activities. Ports started being co-products of urban development along maritime and coastal location. As stated before, talking about port-cities, is talking about a specific form of cities, in which the specific mindset, driven by maritime activities, has most often been essential for the economic prosperity, social cohesion and cultural identity. During the 20th century and the ongoing industrial and technological revolution, the logic of the port shifted towards a territorial logic of transport, logistics and economy. Positivist approaches propose, that, if a certain type and amount of infrastructure is rationally located within a port, economic and quantitative elements like throughput of imported and exported goods, the number of transported people and other economic factors, will be reached. Similar to that Hoyle describes the port-city relationship as an interactive economic system of openness and connectivity. Nonetheless, when taking a look at current uncertainties and the increasing risks of economic instability and global warming, it is important to rethink the infrastructural approach of ports to regain a new form of port-city relationship. Essential for this thesis is the addition Steele and Legacy (2017) give to critical infrastructure, as “a multidimensional and lived phenomenon is as much about space, place, ecology, and culture, as it is about pipes, scaffolding, wire, and concrete” (p. 3). This adds not only the essence of the site-specificity, but also the importance of everyday-life, ecology, and culture for the discussion about port-cities. Therefore it is essential to know and understand infrastructure and the interrelation it has with other infrastructures and systems. To reach resilience and adaptivity within port-cities (economic, social, cultural and ecological) experimenting with alternative forms of those infrastructures can help to reach a new comprehension.

#### Port-Cities and Scapes

Due to the infrastructuralization and territorialization of the port, serving as a node within a global economic network as well as the accompanied expansion of this network towards the maritime foreland and the regional hinterland, shifts the focus of the port-city relation away from the traditional waterfront towards the notion of “scape”.

As Waldheim (2008) explains in Moretti (2020), ports are the clearest example of infrastructural landscapes as they accept, redirect and stream the contemporary flow of consumer goods and its transitions bears distinct implications of the landscape medium.

#### Urban Landscape Infrastructure\*

The framework of “Flowscapes” combines the field of Infrastructure as Landscape and Landscape as Infrastructure to enable planners to address the complex web of global-local interrelations and dualities constituting today’s urban (local) space of place (Nijhuis & Jauslin, 2015). Also the Port-City Scape is a system of networks with multiple levels of organization and dynamics, where the port-city can be seen as the synthesis of global-local flows and interactions. Infrastructure can be defined as all constructed facilities and natural features that support human activities (e.g. buildings, communications, energy generation and distribution, green spaces, transportation of all modes, water resources, and waste treatment and management). Landscape is defined as perceived by humans as an area of (inter)actions between natural and human-made processes. From such a point of view infrastructure is the human’s force to shape and change the natural environment (Nijhuis & Jauslin, 2015, p. 18).

#### Port-City Scapes

The space between port, “(...) where the city becomes landscape” (Moretti 2020) of territorial logics and city, where the logic of local culture, society and characteristics of the placespecific meet, become liminal scapes of those contradicting, paradoxical, incomparable logics. The relationship can evolve physical and mental spheres of the port outside the original port-city boundaries. Decision within the port-institution can have regional/global relations, creating physical and mental in-between scapes of port and city/or region distant from the actual waterfront. Due to the local, regional and global operational scale of port and port-institutions, but also the local, regional and global scale of institutions steering urban developments, values and the interrelated power of the stakeholders from outside the original port-city entity can be accountable for spatial, technological- but also cultural and societal changes within the port-city and therefore have an impact on their relationship.

Therefore, Port-City Scapes become heterogenic and ambiguous in-between-spaces where flows and interrelations of institutional - non-institutional, societal - economic - environmental values and their related powers accumulate. As complicated webs of interrelations and flows between port and city, Port-City Scapes shift the perception away from a static Port-City Interface, where managing the needs of and conflicts between port and city as separated antagonists is the priority. The relationship shifts towards dynamic and pluralistic encounter- or border scapes in-between port and city, which are filled with the heterogeneity and incomparability of different values and stakeholders and their often oppositional and competitive interactions, which, nonetheless, create the challenge but also the actual richness of port-cities.

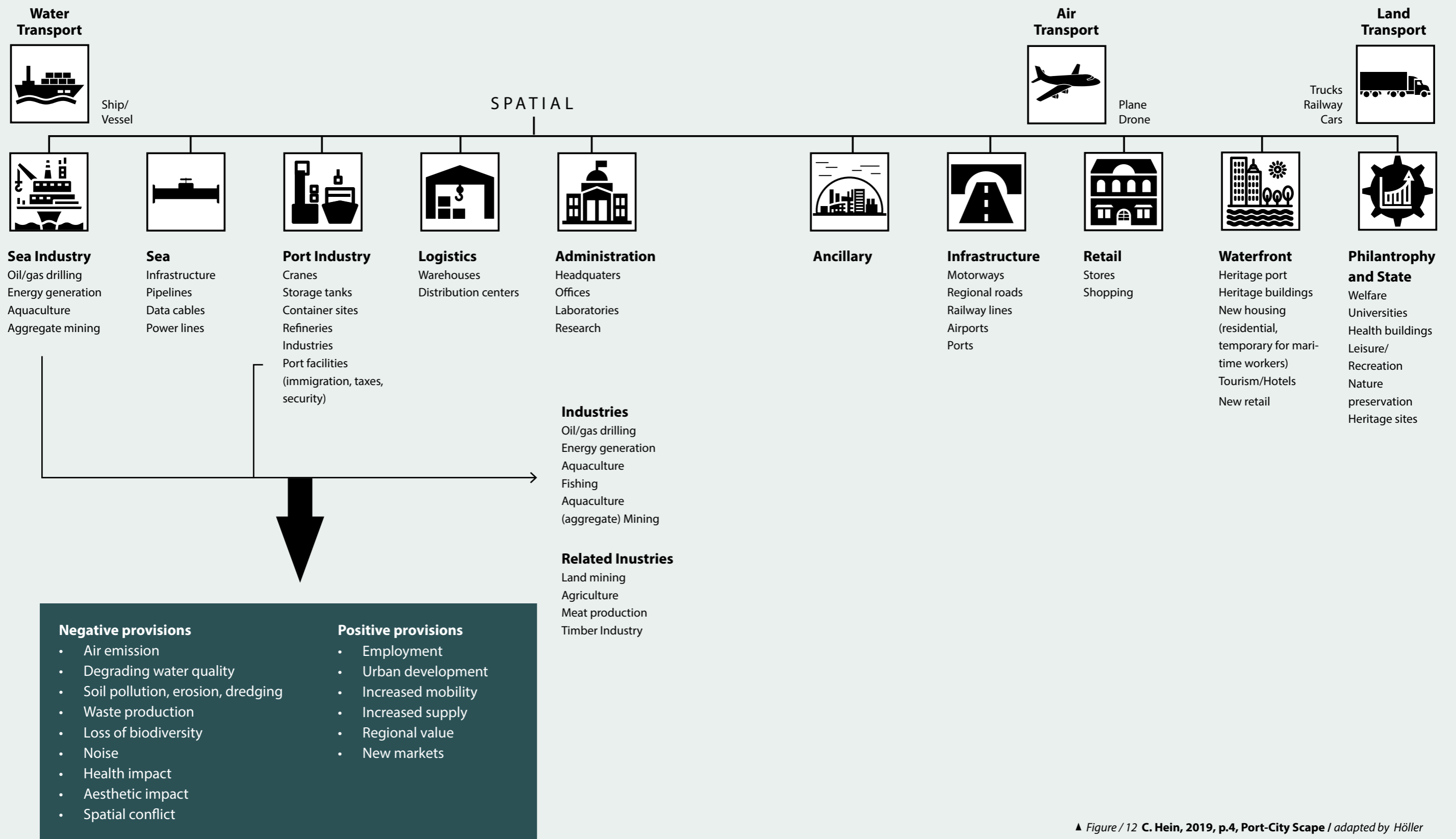
Similar to Roggema in his concept about sustainable urbanism, where he proposes a landscape-driven approach, where building on the natural richness of the environment is seen as true sustainability (Roggema, 2017), also within this concept coupling landscape and infrastructure, Landscape as Infrastructure can serve multiple ends (functional, social-ecological) in a multipurpose way.

On the one hand, the concept of “Flowscapes” introduces us to the field of “Infrastructure as Landscape,” where infrastructure becomes the interdisciplinary object for design interventions (e.g., green corridors, roads, dikes, port structures).

On the other hand, a “Landscape as Infrastructure” approach focuses on the aim of sustaining and improving economic and ecological processes. Here landscape becomes the medium through which solutions implemented into infrastructure are formulated to address multiple pressing urgencies and the need for more multi-functionality within a still economically viable utilitarian system (Nijhuis & Jauslin, 2015, p. 18-23). “Flowscapes” therefore propose a combination of the object-oriented (Infrastructure as Landscape) and goal-oriented (Landscape as Infrastructure) approach and overcome the limited views on either fixities or flows of the two concepts it unites. The focus is set on the integration rather than reduction and the relationship between the social, economic, and natural systems from a spatio-temporal multi-scalar and interdisciplinary perspective.



METHODOLOGY  
THEORIES AND CONCEPTS



▲ Figure / 12 C. Hein, 2019, p.4, Port-City Scope / adapted by Höller



## METHODOLOGY CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK

### Paradoxsynergy as third dimension inbetween port and city

As stated before, complex systems show the interactions within a web of interrelated flows on different scales and how they affect or stabilize each other. Also, port-city regions need a high grade of adaptive capacity to overcome the changes and dynamics they are exposed to. As hubs for economic activities but also as urban environment for its residents and natural ecosystem on the aquatic foreland, port-city and terrestrial hinterland, they need to accommodate solutions to many different pressures and uncertainties. The Port-City relationship being a paradox scape only exists due to the interrelation of the two systems and the contradiction and conflict of values of one-another. The existence of many different values and goals as well as the process of finding consense, collaboration and solution create the burdens but also the potential richness of the port-city. Focusing on those encounter-scapes of coexistence in-between port and city, which are formed due to multiple liminalities (port and city, center and periphery, paradox and synergy), aims for the emergence of an additional dimension in-between the territorial economic force of the port and local urbanity and culture of the city, which can help to renew the relationship of port and city and its characteristics.

This spatial, actors- and values-based approach uses the richness of heterogeneity within those in-between scapes, where the global generic and the local specific intertwine. The aim for a healthy and two-sided relationship of port and city is the emergence of shared visions within those encounter-scapes, but the assumption that we can break society into parts, with distinct functions, that when properly aligned, can reach equilibrium is not working in reality. The theory that all one needs to do is optimize the system, neglects how our societies often do not, in fact, fit neatly together (Littlejohn, 2020)

Therefore, spatial design as a holistic and interdisciplinary profession can make sense of those paradoxical, ambiguous and confusing spaces and turn them into scapes of coexistence and synergistic interrelations.

Designing coexistence of the territorial and local sets both port- and city-scapes institutionally and spatially into play and is characterized by heterogeneity, incomparability, duality and alterity.

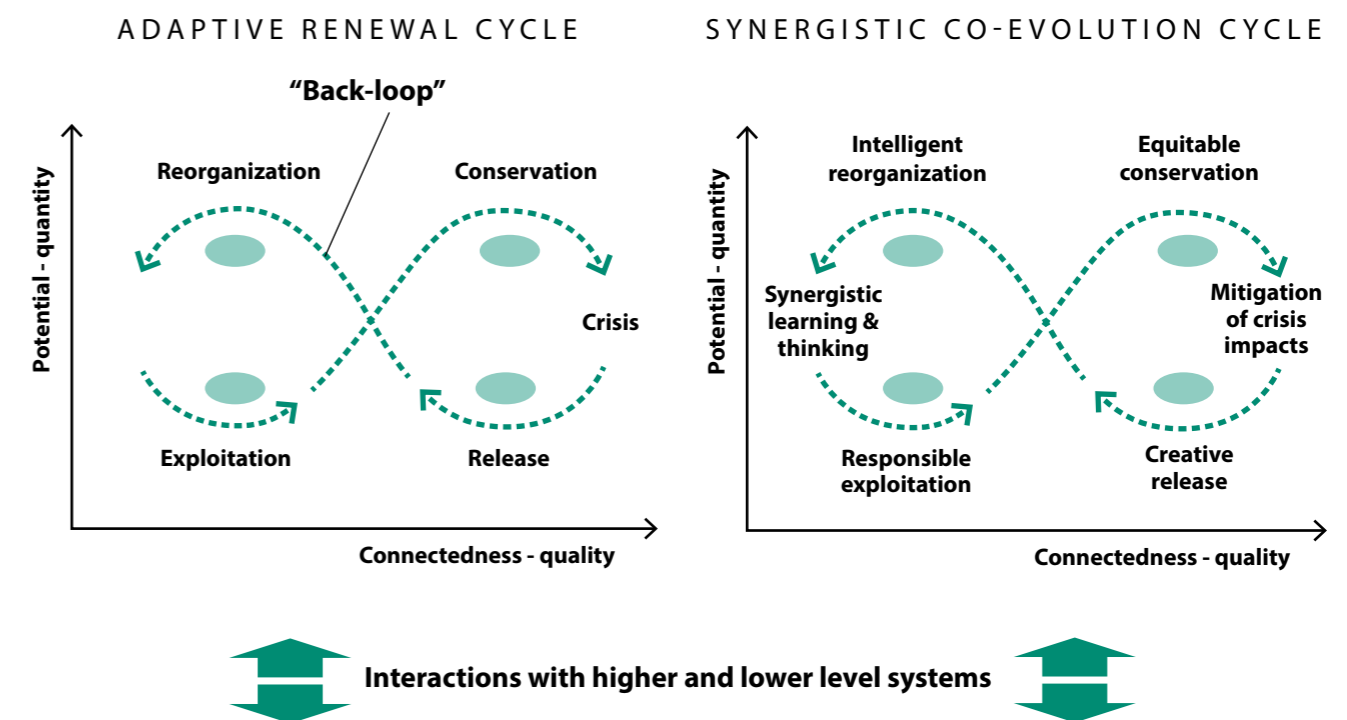
As Warsewa (2017) states, port-cities don't follow a purely adaptive logic, which would make the impact of the global dynamics of the port main driver for change. Different to a sheer functional adaptive system, which response to short term pressures through economic and technological innovation, but also different to a complex adaptive system, as Holling proposes, a synergistic adaptive system, taking local specificities, characteristics of the societies and the strength of local culture and nature into account, can be a driver for sustainable port-city region development. According to Ravetz (2013), a synergistic adaptive system is „[...] driven more by human qualities of thinking, learning, questioning, creativity, strategy and reflexive awareness (a metaphor of a human system involving cognitive deliberation and personal development). The concept of resilience here focuses on these human qualities and their capacity not just to adapt, but to synthesise wider societal goals.“ Thus, Paradoxsynergy Scapes, a third dimension in-between port and city emerge, in which spatial planning has the operative force to become the mediator between port and city during their encounter.

### Paradox-Scapes

Scapes (Land and Sea), representing the contradiction and duality between both legitimate institutions of port and city as well as their surrounding due to their encounter, holding within itself two or more contradicting, different values/ideas, none of which excluding each other, and their interrelated power-state, resulting in current and/or potential spatial/technological and institutional differentiation. The accumulation of incomparable, heterogeneous, dual, contradicting and altering values of port, city and their environment in a physical or mental form within the port-city scape creates and emerge the character and form of the Paradox-Scape.

### Synergy-Scape

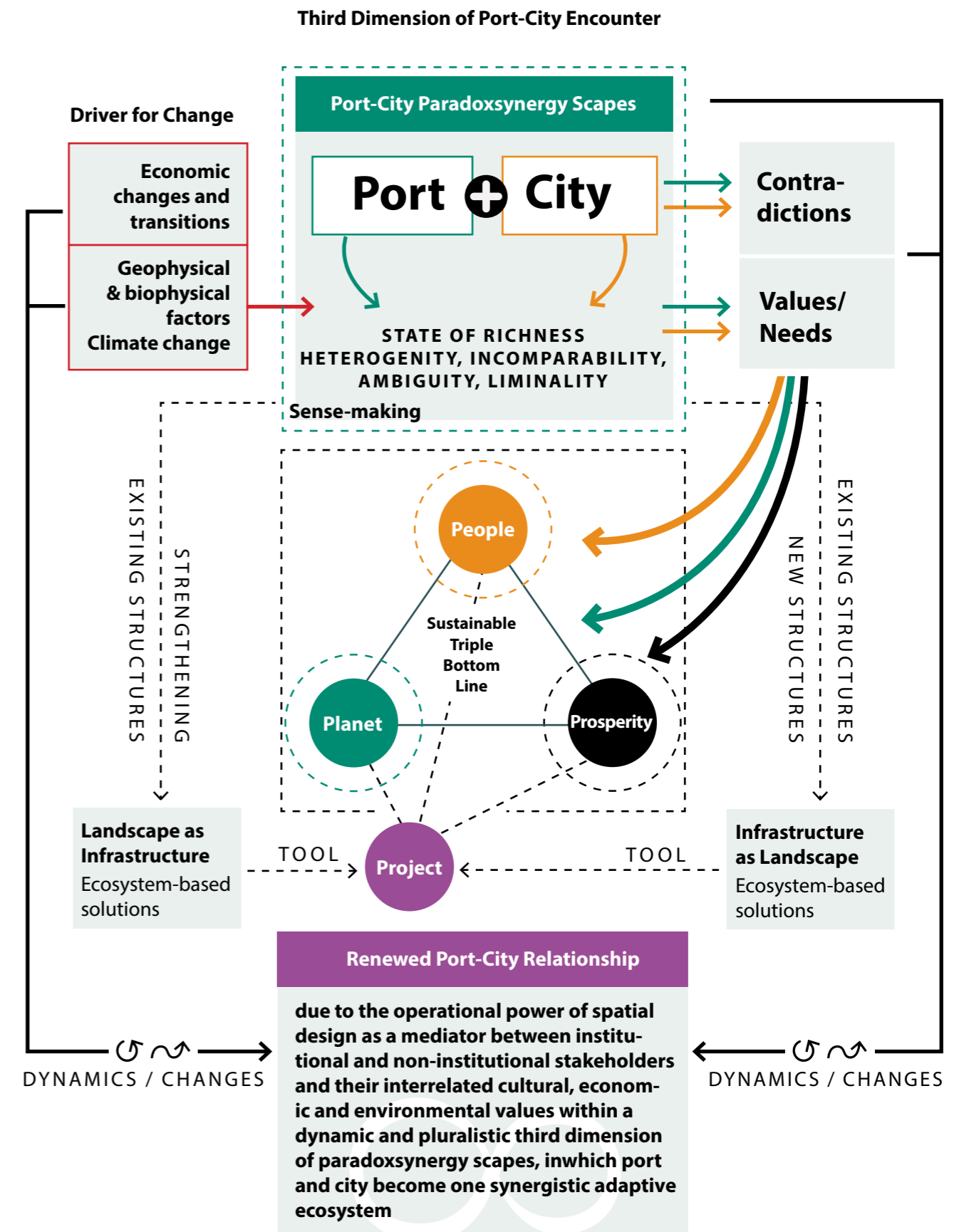
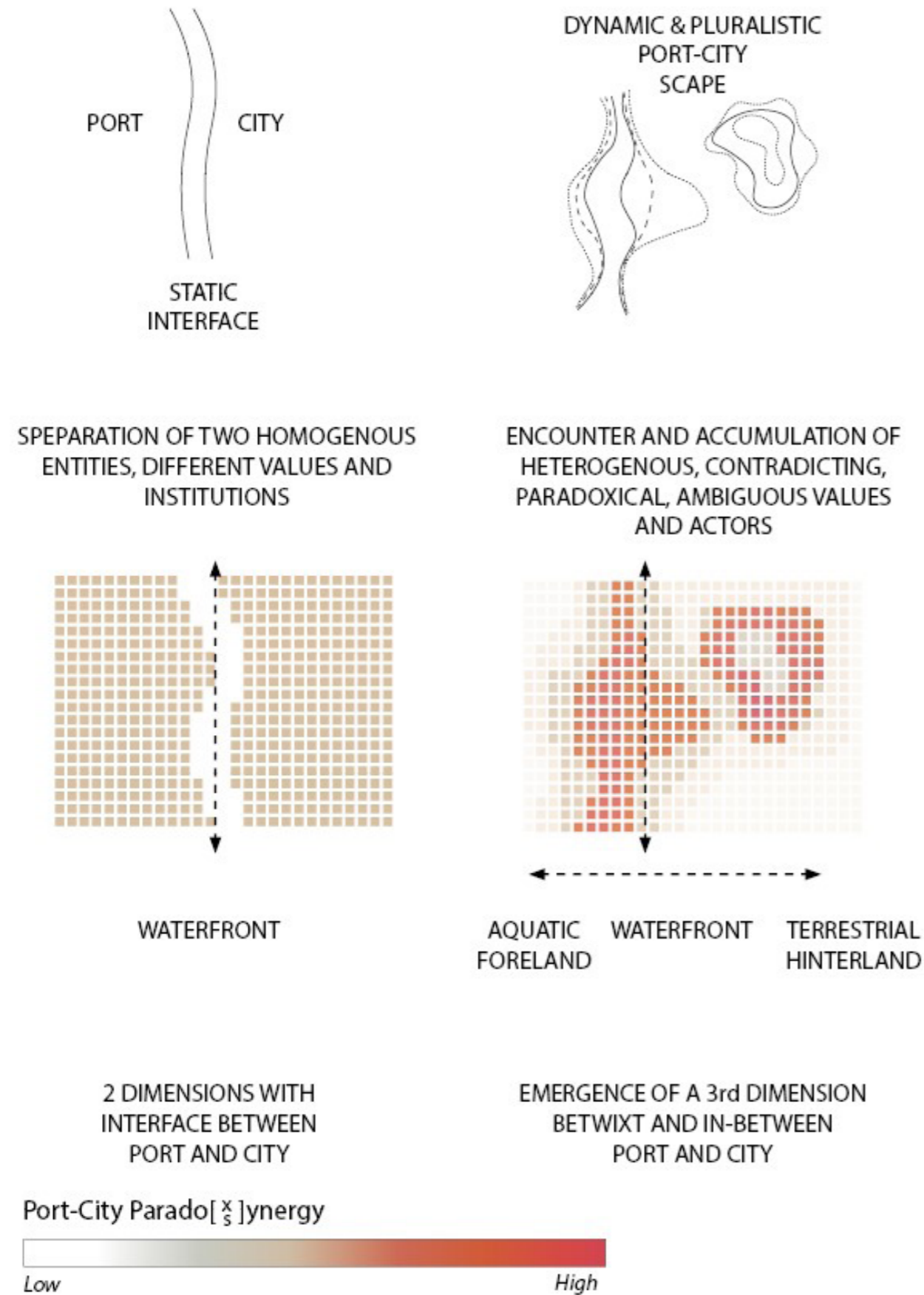
Paradox research has emphasized that the cognitive ability to accept the coexistence of contradictory elements sets the stage for using the tensions between those elements as an opportunity for creativity and the emergence of cognitive capacity. The transition of the Paradox-Scape into a Synergy-Scape can follow through sensemaking between the different, contradicting values and actors of port and city by finding combined and shared values and emerges the opportunity of coexistence of different stakeholders due to one or multiple synergizing effects, which create a port-city ecosystem as a whole within those scapes of encounter, which is bigger than its single parts alone.



▲ Figure / 13 Adaptive and synergistic cycles



METHODOLOGY  
CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK



▲ Figure / 14 Conceptual Framework / Höller

## METHODOLOGY

### STRATEGIC SYNERGISTIC LOOP

Las but not least, this part of the chapter investigates on the question of:

How can the concept of **ecosystem-participation** help to **research and design** the Port-City Scapes to be able to use it as a **strategic tool** to drive a **sustainable/resilient development** of the Port-City Scapes?

Learning from the valuation of ecosystem functions and their benefits for humans as well as other natural participants through backflows is therefore essential. The separation in provisioning, regulating, support-ing, and cultural flows can be adapted to port-cities and their infrastructures and the built environment. To shift the perception away from only hard values

Like economic and technological innovation and solutions, seeing the port-city region and their infrastructure/built environment from an ecosystem function's perspective aims for the focus on soft-values like spatial qualities, cultural and societal values, renewed governance, and other non-material or profit flows.

The combination of the idea of how ecosystem functions work in multiple sustainable ways and the idea of port-cities as synergistic adaptive ecosystems can emerge a tool for the design of the encounter-scapes of port and city.

▼ Photo / 09 Landscape around Kirkenes / Höller



» Synergistics'—the science of synergy, or how things work together'«

J. RAVETZ, 2013, P. 5



## METHODOLOGY STRATEGIC SYNERGISTIC LOOP

### Ecosystem Functions and Ecosystem Based Solutions

Ecosystem-based solutions to adaptation are multi-purpose ways to increase the capacity of natural capital and, therefore the adaptive capacity of human societies against various impacts of climate change. This happens through the delivery of ecosystem functions and services for humans, which reduce exposure to negative impacts. Generally, ecosystem services can be defined as benefits humans derive direct or indirect from ecosystem functions (Constanza et al. 1999; MEA, 2005).

Besides providing additional adaptive capacity, ecosystem services can also have social, economic and cultural benefits. They can create a win-win situation for the biophysical, social and economic system, by:

- Climate change adaptation and mitigation;
- Additional socio-economic development;
- Environmental protection and biodiversity conservation
- Contributing to sustainable economic development (Munang et al., 2013).

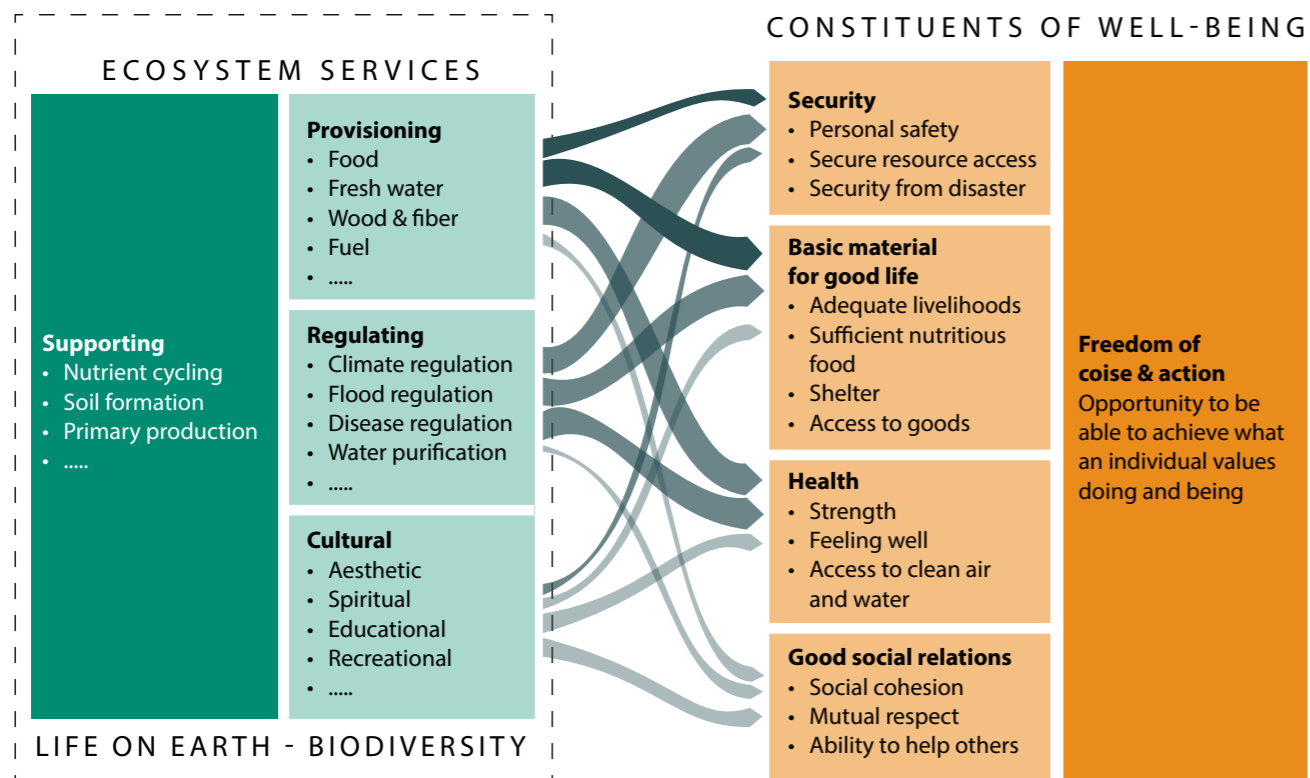
The value of ecosystem services can be divided into regulating services, **provisioning services, supporting services, and cultural services**. Within this project ecosystem services and their creation of benefits for all three investigated systems (biophysical, societal, economic) will play an important role to create not only additional adaptive capacity against climate change impacts but also create new opportunities and win-win solutions.

**Arrow's color:**  
Potential for mediation by socio/economic factors

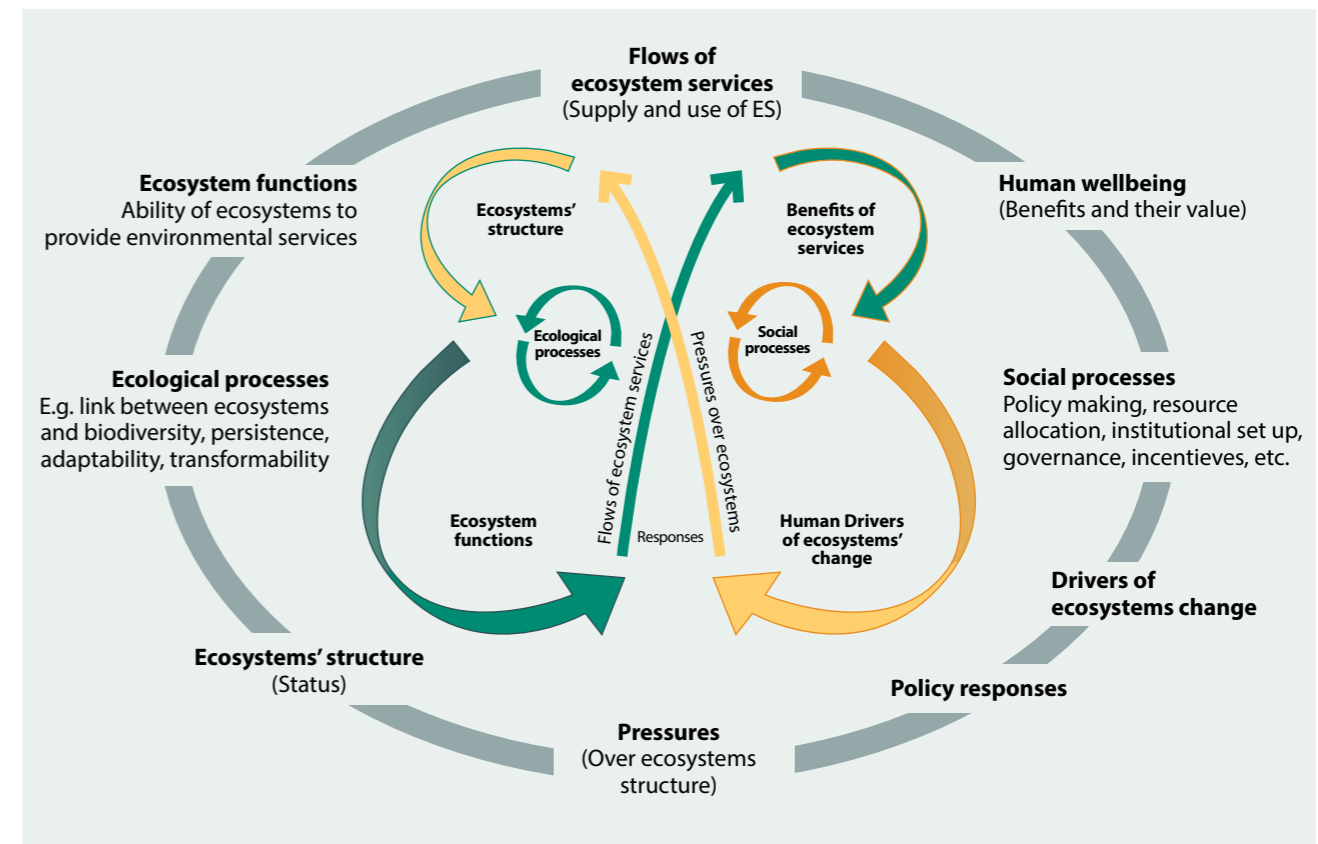
low medium high

**Arrow's width:**  
Intensity of linkages between ecosystem services and human well being

weak medium strong



▲ Figure / 15 Ecosystem services valuation

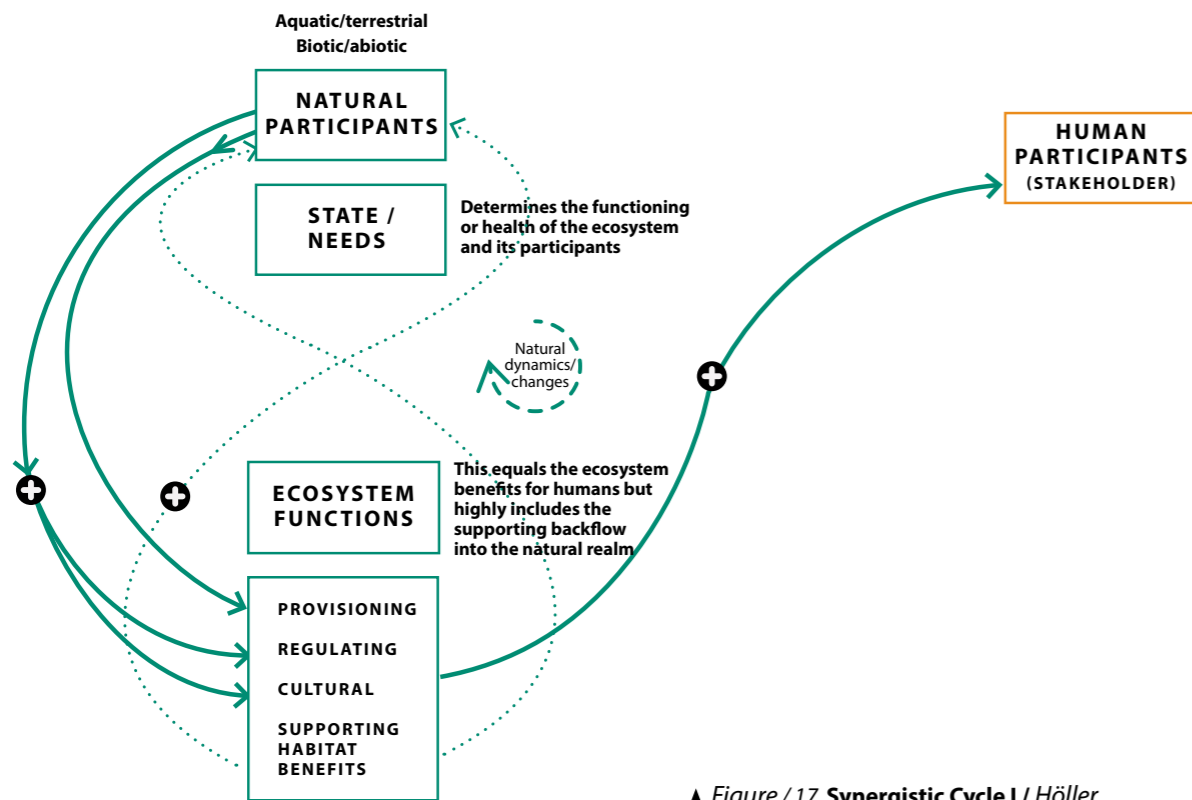


▲ Figure / 16 Flows, processes and pressures of ecosystem services

Within this thesis it is important to point out the use of ecosystem's functions for the proposed design and planning strategies. The danger of using ecosystem services as a part of the framework is the risk of observing them from a reductionist and very human-centered point of view. As a result unsustainable trade-off decisions are the case, leading to the over exploitation of some services and the lost function of others due to heavy impacts on the ecosystems structure/state.

Instead, this project aims for nature inclusion, trying to intergrate natural participants as kind of stakeholders and their needs into the decision-making processes. This observation from a holistic point of view still aims for benefits for people living and economies producing in port-city regions, nonetheless, the synergistic approach aims for creating a living port-city ecosystem in which all parts work together and complement each other. The focus is on a synergistic design where natural and human participants co-benefit from each other creating a balance between economic, societal/cultural and environmental needs.

METHODOLOGY  
STRATEGIC SYNERGISTIC LOOP



▲ Figure / 17 Synergistic Cycle I / Höller

The next step of this framework is to find a way to integrate the proposed concepts of sustainability and balance between people, planet, prosperity, adaptivity, ecosystem functions and infrastructure to emerge the creation of one big „Port-City Scape as Synergistic Adaptive Ecosystem“ through the inclusion of natural ecosystem participants and a forward and backflow system between the different participants and needs. On the one hand, we have the natural participants (aquatic/terrestrial, biotic and abiotic) providing functions, and therefore human benefits, when their current state (the functioning or the health) of the ecosystem and the single participants allows it.

Examples for the different types of functions within port-cities could be:

**Provision:** natural resources and products that a society gets from ecosystems.

This could be for example, material flows like fish or other food, the provision of mobility by waterways,

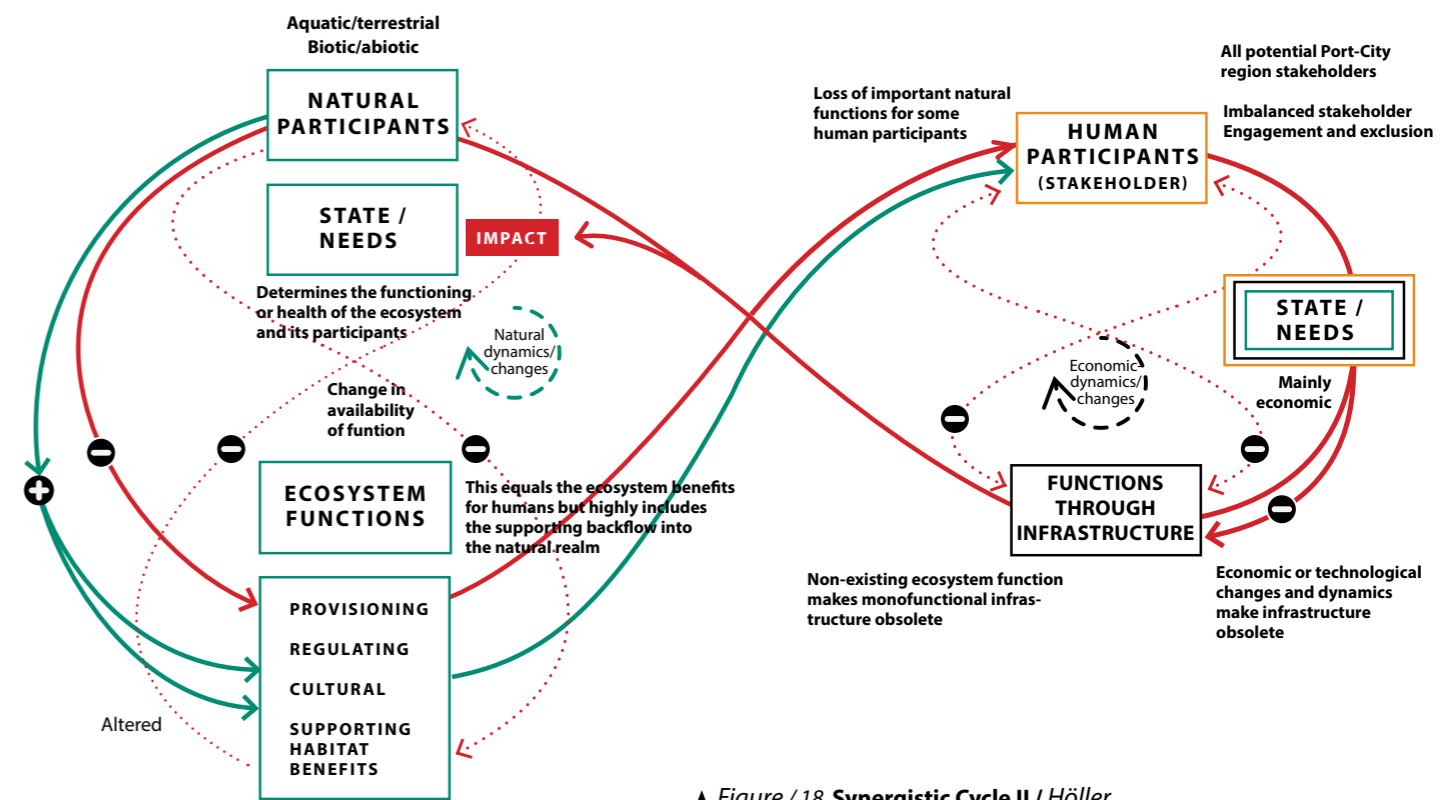
when looking at the aquatic system. On the terrestrial or coastal side also different food, but also building materials or abiotic minerals can be found and used by humans.

**Regulation:** benefits that emerge by „how a system regulates processes, resources and its own properties.“

This could be for example: regulation of the air quality, coastal flood protection or protection and reduction of other climate change impacts.

**Cultural:** non-material benefits, for example recreational activities, research and education possibilities but also cultural identity values.

**Support:** processes that keep the state of the whole ecosystem intact. Those are flows between natural participants, like food web flows, habitat and shelter functions or the regeneration processes of soil.



▲ Figure / 18 Synergistic Cycle II / Höller

From a wider perspective it could be possible to categorize the different functions of the ecosystem into **people/societal** or/and cultural flows, **prosperity** or economic flows and **planet** flows which are both, regulating flows creating adaptive natural capacity against climate change impacts and supporting flows directly looping back into the natural system to ensure a healthy and functioning ecosystem.

On the other hand, there is the port-city or port-city region system. As part of both, depending on the bio-physical sphere which provides resources and other services as well as being part of the technosphere, where infrastructure provides functions to satisfy the needs within the port-city.

As already analyzed within the chapter about port-cities, economy is still seen as the main development driver for port-city regions, either supporting shipping logistics, mineral extraction or natural resources like fish creating impacts on the surrounding natural ecosystem's state. Furthermore the economic imperative and the focus on hard values

creates an imbalance within the needs of all port-city stakeholders, e.g. the civil society or indigenous/alternative societies. Such an imbalanced governance system and stakeholder engagement can lead to a huge loss of adaptive capacities, when economic but also natural changes and dynamics impact the port-city.

Nonetheless we could identify that infrastructures are the technosphere's equivalent to the ecosystem functions of the biophysical sphere.





## METHODOLOGY STRATEGIC SYNERGISTIC LOOP

Integrating the valuation of ecosystem functions into the functions of port-city infrastructures can be a helpful design and planning tool to achieve a balance between people, planet and prosperity needs to reach real prosperity/sustainability within the synergistic adaptive system.

As stated earlier in this chapter, the thesis is oriented on the AIVP Agenda 2030 and its sustainability goals.

Each existing, new or redeveloped implementation within the Port-City Scape should integrate all three needs and find the working synergies so multifunctionality as well as adaptivity over time can emerge.

**Provisioning:** next to the provisioning flows and functions of ecosystems, also the infrastructure/the processes within port-city regions can have provisioning functions. Next to the provision for maritime industries, e.g. container shipping, bulk shipping, logistics, economic growth and jobs, there are alternative provisioning flows which lead to a sustainable port-city region.

*Sustainable mobility* infrastructure provides the function of moving, comfortably, sustainable and efficient within the port city. One way of synergy could be the use of natural modes, like waterways or the inclusion of nature supporting implementations, that help to adapt natural participants to changes and impacts. Goal here is synergy beyond protection or mitigation, but rather adaptive measures for as many natural and human stakeholders as possible.

*Energy transition and Circularity* can find synergistic flows between the two systems of biophysical and technosphere, e.g. using biological processes for energy production or reuse human made waste products for the support of essential natural participants (from nature to human to nature). Also human, especially maritime waste products can be upcycled and reused within the port-city environment. This creates not only new economic benefits and cooperations or mitigates environmental impacts due to storage or dumping but can emerge new cultural and societal values as well.

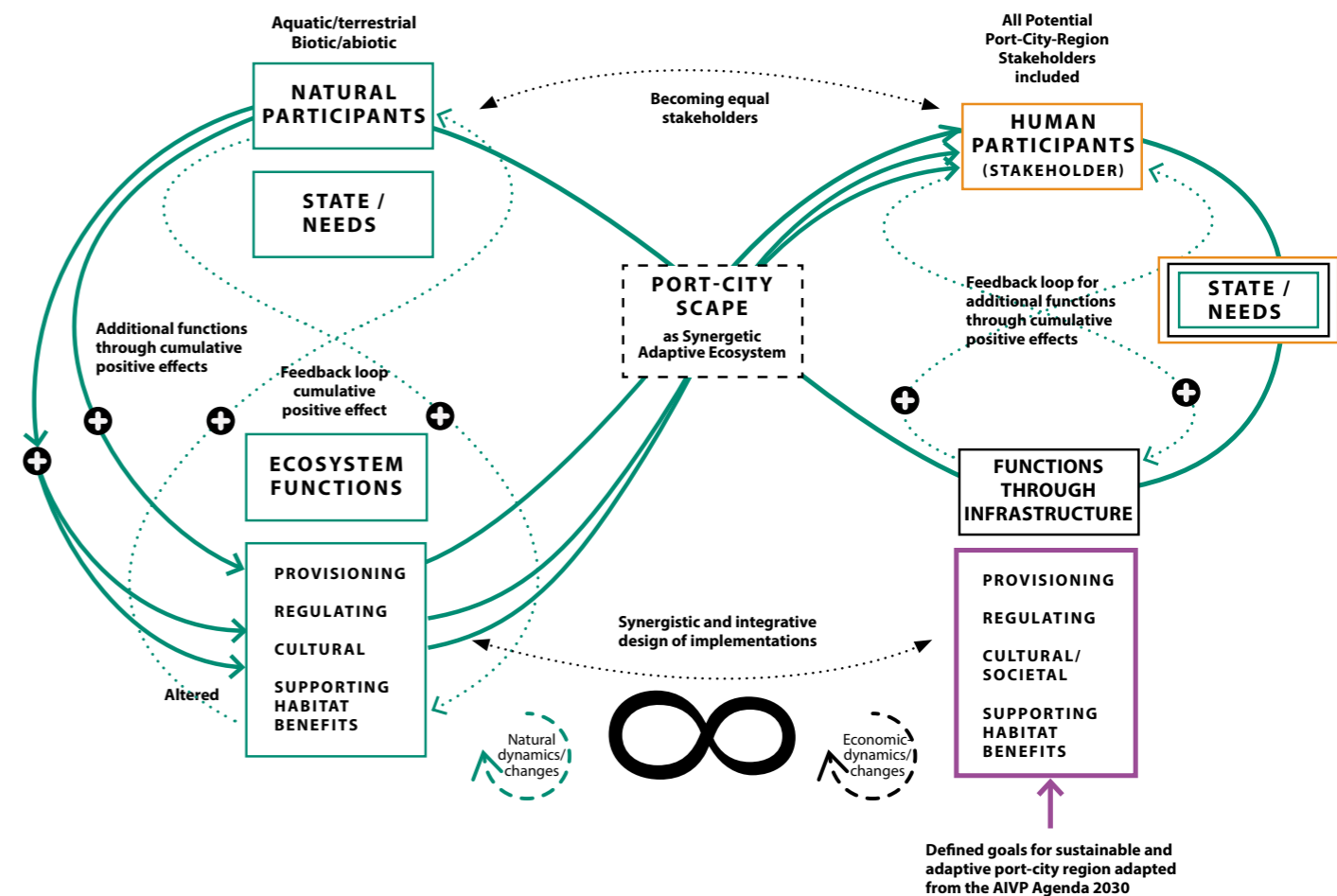
*Food Security and Quality Food:* Food itself comes as function for humans from the biophysical sphere. Nonetheless the provision of quality food, due to specific sustainable and local production characteristics emerges from the realm of the port-city. A combination between natural well-being and the economic or cultural promotion of such products shows possible synergistic implementations.

**Regulating:** Regulating flows can be seen as planet oriented flows even though they also have a huge impact into the planet and profit flow as well. Going away from a human centered point of view, regulating functions like healthy environments, biodiversity and climate change adaptations should not be separated into only human or natural needs but should be integrated so all implementations and actions taken in the design and planning process aims for an overall healthy and liveable ecosystem for all participants, secured from impacts and risks. Therefore a combination of natural functions regulating environmental characteristics for itself or the human realm but also additional implementations within the port-city infrastructure providing assistance and support for natural participants are required.

Last but not least cultural and societal services or people flows like investments in the human capital, port-city culture, and promoting living, recreation and culture within the Port-City Scape can create synergetic benefits between humans and nature. On the one hand, research, new job and income opportunities and other human investments can emerge through the integration of nature within the Port-City Scape. On the other hand, also indigenous societies, like in this thesis the Sámi, have a huge cultural profit and securing their livelihood due to the integration of reindeer wellbeing into port and city operations and infrastructures. As a backflow, a culture based on nature can again provide educational and touristic values, respecting the co-beneficial living of different types of societies within one Port-City Scape.

Port Culture and Identity can not only be based on economic and built relicts, or monuments but also on natural values. Build and obsolete cultural port-city heritage can provide many services for natural participants or can be re-functioned for sustainable activities strengthening economy, culture and environmental needs.

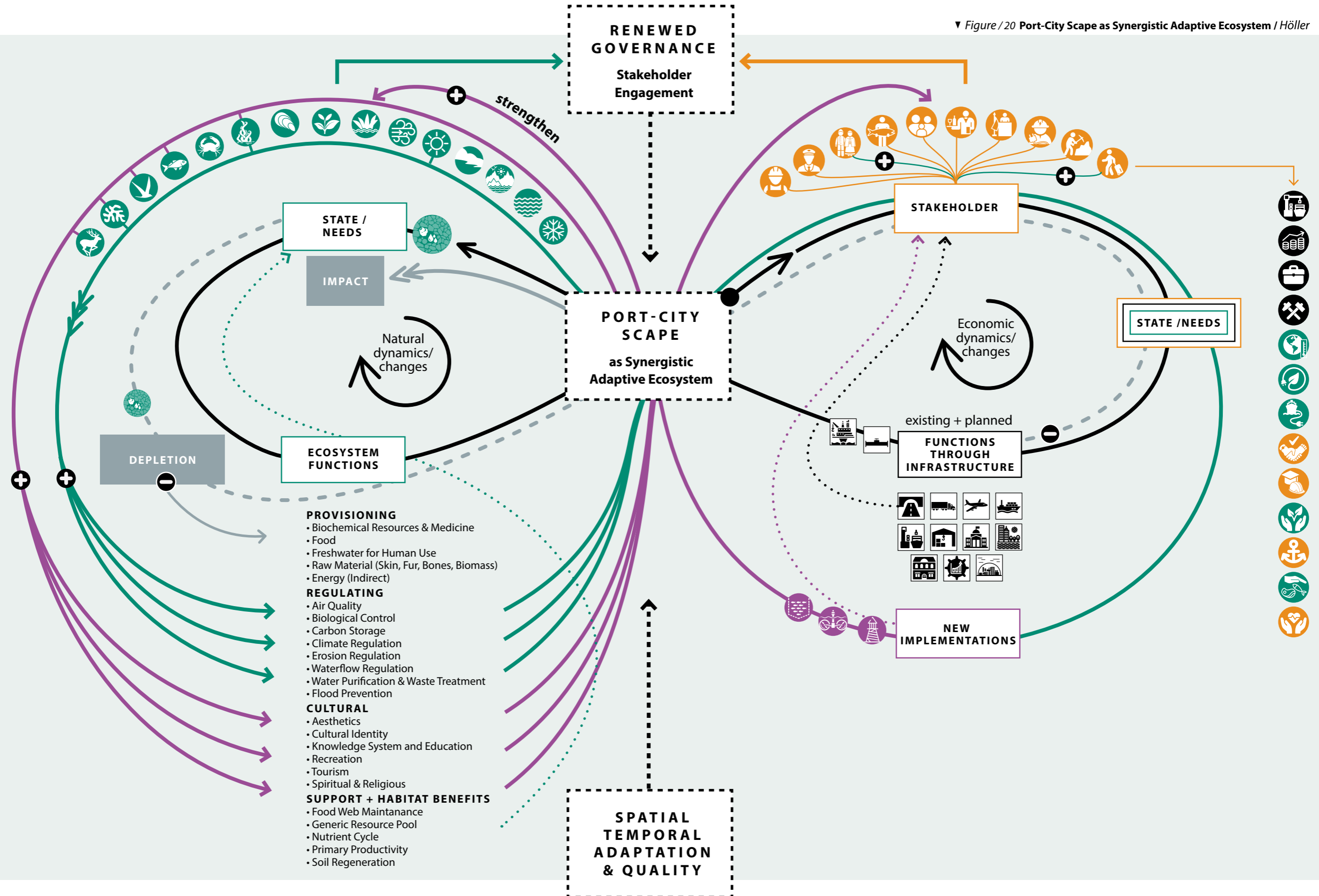
Therefore all functions of either biosphere or technosphere become supporting functions for itself and each other so the Port-City Scapes as Synergistic Adaptive Ecosystems becomes a zone of permanent creative destruction and creative experiments in transition.



▲ Figure / 19 Synergistic Cycle III / Höller

METHODOLOGY  
STRATEGIC SYNERGISTIC LOOP

▼ Figure /20 Port-City Scope as Synergistic Adaptive Ecosystem / Höller





## ANALYSIS

### INTRODUCTION

The following chapter of the analysis consists of three parts:

The first part focuses on a historical spatial investigation on the city, the region, the existing port and introduces the proposed development of a new port-facility outside the city. The reason for a historical analysis is to identify patterns of decision-making driven by path-dependencies and collective memories of the mining history of the region. This will be important for further investigation on current and possible future developments and how those are directed or influenced by such shared mindsets within the region.

The second part investigates the surrounding ecosystem as an essential part of the local urban- and indigenous society. By setting the focus on the local specificities for the emergence of possible coexistence between port and city, it is vital to gather such information about the region in order to understand cultural, societal and ecological dynamics as important values and actors within the development of a sustainable and resilient port-city ecosystem.

Last but not least, the third part elaborates on the problems and impacts, driven by economic developments and climatic changes, on the port-city of Kirkenes. The part is divided into two segments. The first one investigates on current problems which e.g. the current disconnected relationship of Kirkenes and the maritime environment and discusses the sheer economic relationship with the port. Furthermore, the current power structure of the local and global stakeholders will be investigated.

The second step takes a look into future cumulative problems driven by climatic changes and the negative externalities on the local environment the proposed port-development can bring with.

As a last step, the summaries in-between the three different parts will be merged and used to conclude the analysis chapter and to lead towards the design-part of this thesis.

# 04 KIRKENES HISTORY AND PATH DEPENDENCY

▼ Photo / 10 Kirkenes, Northnorway / Höller



» ...to direct and realize the transformation of CityPorts as a sustainable combination of port functions, city functions and living functions... «

and » ...to interrelate the actors, not only the port and city, but also private companies, knowledge institutes and inhabitants... «

VAN GILS AND DAAMEN IN DESFOR, LAIDLEY, STEVENS & SCHUBERT, 2011, P. 88



## KIRKENES LOCATION

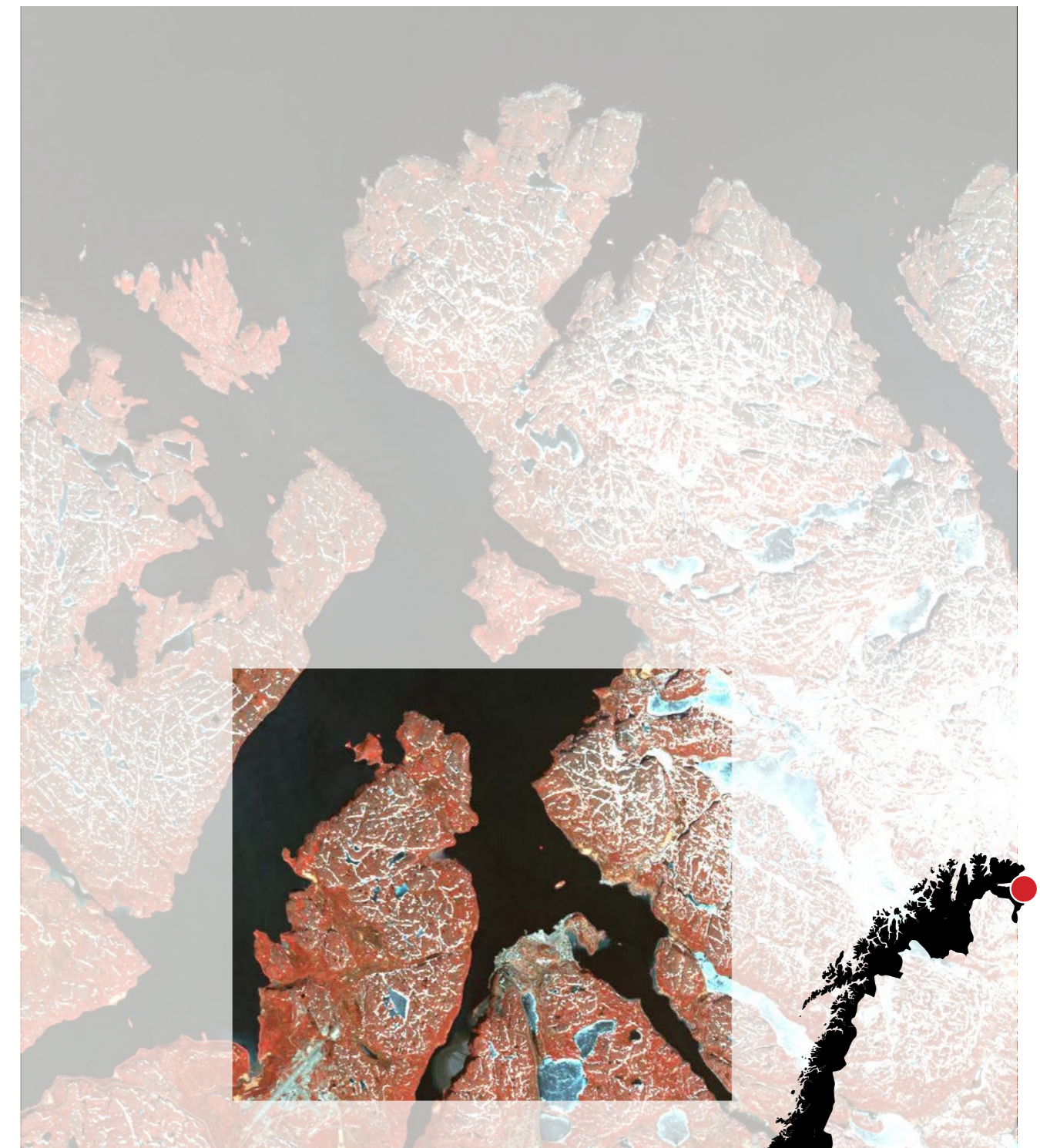
Northern Norway, connected to the Barents Sea, is one of the main areas expected to change due to economic developments benefited by a changing climate, increased navigability, and reachability of resources. As Europe's most northern part, this region will become Europe's gate for future resource extraction but also a new logistic node inter-related to the soon ice-free Northern Sea-Route, creating a 40% faster trading-route with Asia (Ministry of Transport and Communications 2019, p. 4).

In Kirkenes, Finmark, founded in 1905, as a harbour-town for the transshipment of iron ore from mines a few miles inland (Viken, 2008), new port development is planned, serving as a potential strategic part for China's "Polar Silk Road" initiative. The proposed port development located on the neighbouring Tømmerneset Peninsula will transform the currently small to medium-sized Port of Kirkenes into one of Scandinavia's biggest container ports.

One of the main drivers that drastically affects the well-being of the Arctic community in Kirkenes is the increasing local-global mismatch, such as globally driven economic developments bring with them. On the one hand, local negative impacts of ports on cities and their surrounding ecosystems (pollution, land-use change, noise) and on the other hand, by-

passing economic benefits, such as local employment and added economic value to the city, which are relocated beyond the traditional boundaries of the port-city, due to regionalization and globalization processes of the port and logistic systems can bring frictions (Ferrari & Merk & Bottasso & Conti & Tei, 2012).

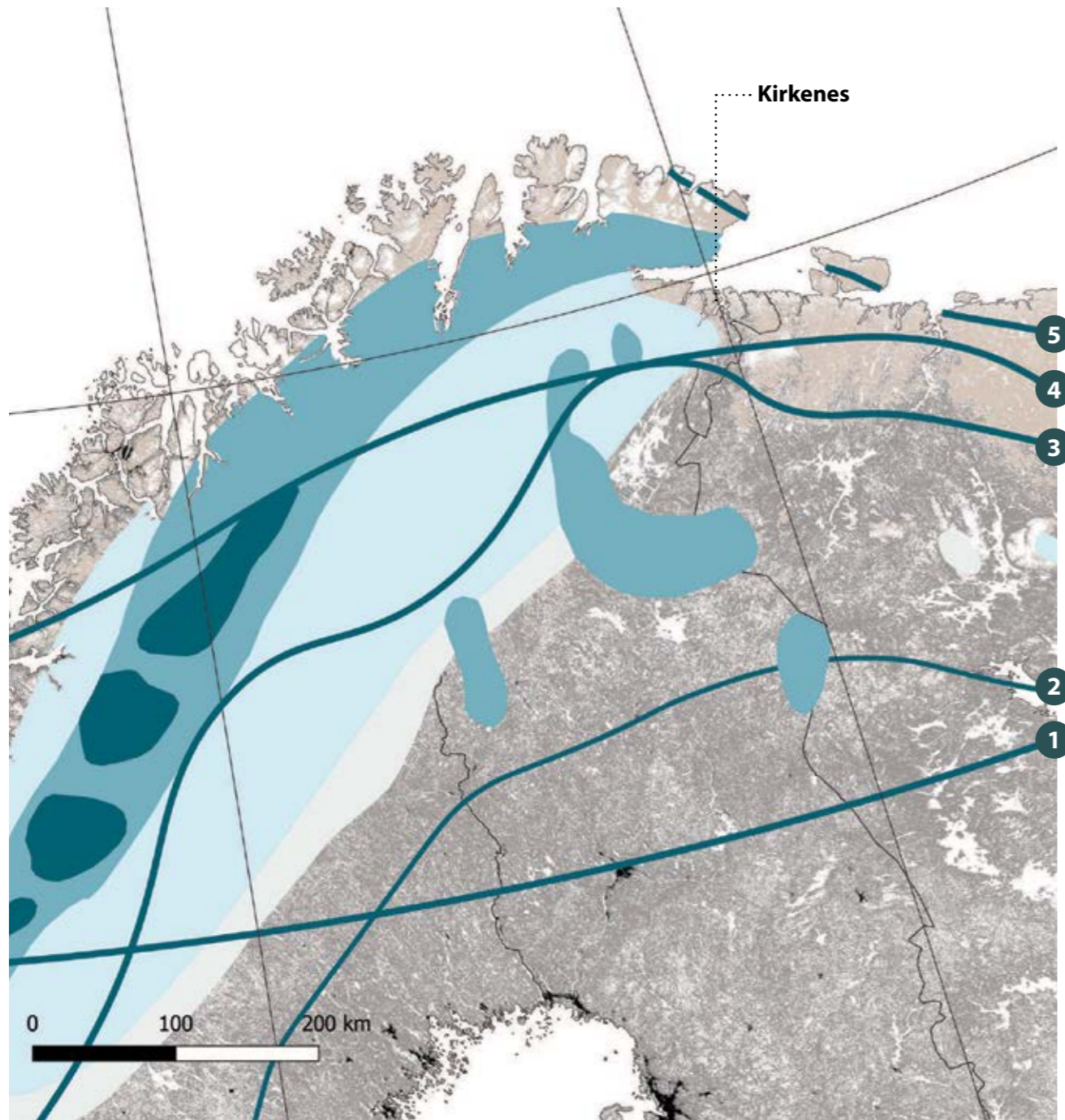
Furthermore, logistical and supportive railway development in the form of the "Arctic Railway" that connects the proposed port development in Kirkenes with the Finnish town Rovaniemi will create access to trade flows towards the Baltic Regions and Western Europe. This is the territory of the Sámi, the most northern and only indigenous people of Europe. The Norwegian Tundra all reflects Sámi history, heritage, and life today. Relying on traditional lifestyles, cultural, socio-economic patterns, and socio-ecological relationships, the Sámi will be profoundly affected by those ongoing processes within the region. This vast transformation and infrastructural development will endanger their reindeer-based economy and their nomadic habits. Furthermore, climate change impacts (global warming double as intense in Arctic regions) already not only alter their traditional routes and patterns and forces them to adapt, but also have an impact on other humans on a local, regional as well as global scale.



▲ Map / 16 Kirkenes, Northern Norway



NORTH-NORWAY  
GEOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS



▲ Map / 17 Kirkenes, Northern Norway / Höller



▲ Map / 18 Kirkenes, Northern Norway / Höller

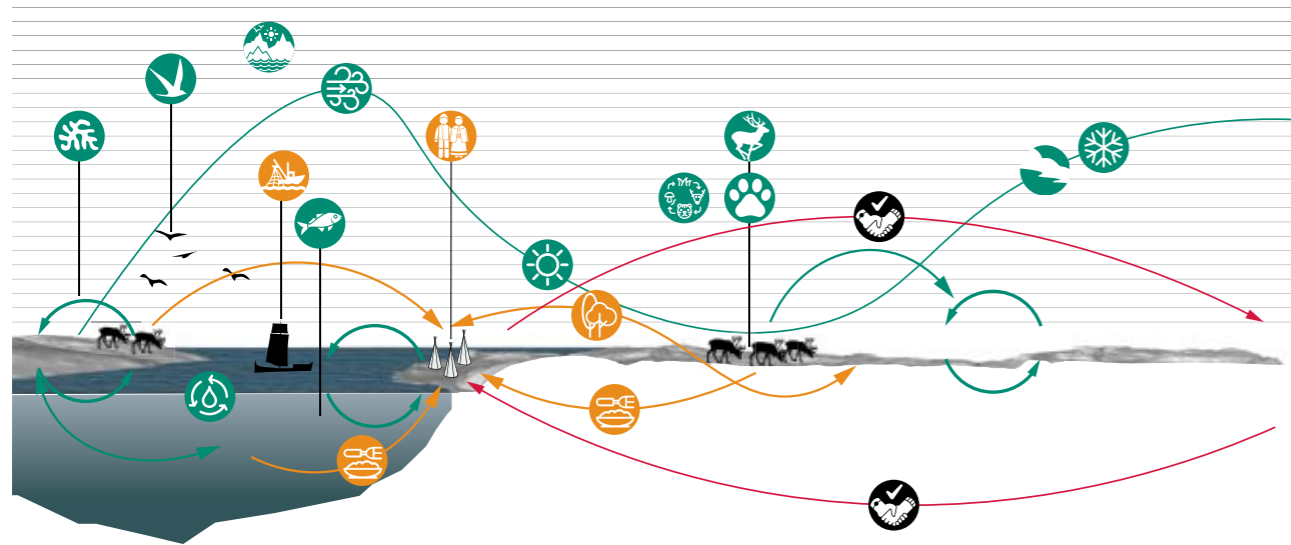
- Continuous permafrost (90-100%)
- Discontinuous permafrost (50-90%)
- Sporadic permafrost (10-50%)
- Isolated permafrost (0-10%)

- ① Arctic Circle 66°30' N
- ② Southern border of the Sápmi or Same-Átnam territory of the indigenous Sámi in Fennoscandia
- ③ Northern border of boreal ecozone changing into Tundra
- ④ July 10° Celsius isotope (year avg. temp. lower than 10° Celsius)
- ⑤ Arctic tree line is the northernmost latitude in the northern Hemisphere where trees can grow

- Water
- Boreal forest
- Grassland
- Tundra
- Bareland
- Permanent ice cover



KIRKENES  
SÁMI LAND



▲ Figure / 21 Transformation before 1900 / Höller

**Before 1900**

Archaeological discoveries showed that the area around Kirkenes, especially close to today's Grense Jakobselv, was inhabited already 10000 years ago. (GoNorway, n.d.).

Before the big iron exploitation started in Kirkenes and Sør-Varanger in 1906, the land was mostly used by the Sámi for reindeer herding, fishing and living, which therefore have been depending on nature and the well being of their semi-domesticated reindeer herds. Their indigenous live-style has structured their worldview around elements and phenomena of the natural environment making them, compared to western ideologies, a very different and important part of Fenoscandia's characteristics.

Nonetheless Sámi are far from being a single homogenous group. The topography and harsh environment not only made the land barely accessible for westerners but also affected the composition of languages, dialects and other cultural traditions (Barclay, n.d.).



**State**

- Socio-ecological system and synergy between Sámi and their surrounding natural system
- Temporality of settlements and highly connected with natural seasons and dynamics
- Experiential: knowledge, especially language is gained by doing tasks and experiencing the world.
- Apprenticeship: knowledge is passed from an older person to a younger person through doing activities together and storytelling.
- Oral tradition: informal storytelling serves as a means of transmitting knowledge. Narrational: multiple stories of how people operate in the world (world-views) and cultural knowledge are acceptable.
- Non-binary: objects in the world are classified mentally and linguistically according to utility or relevance.

◀ Map / 19 First settlements, Kirkenes / Höller

◀ Photo / 11 First settlements, Kirkenes 1898

◀ Photo / 12 Harvesting Carex vesicaria, Kirkenes, Sør-Varanger, Norway



Before the start of „Norwegianization“, reaching is height around after 1900 as well as before new borders between Finland, Norway and Russia emerged, Sámi were able to cross different states. The Skolt Sámi traditionally migrated within the territory between the location of today’s Murmansk in Russia and Lake Inari in Northern Finland.

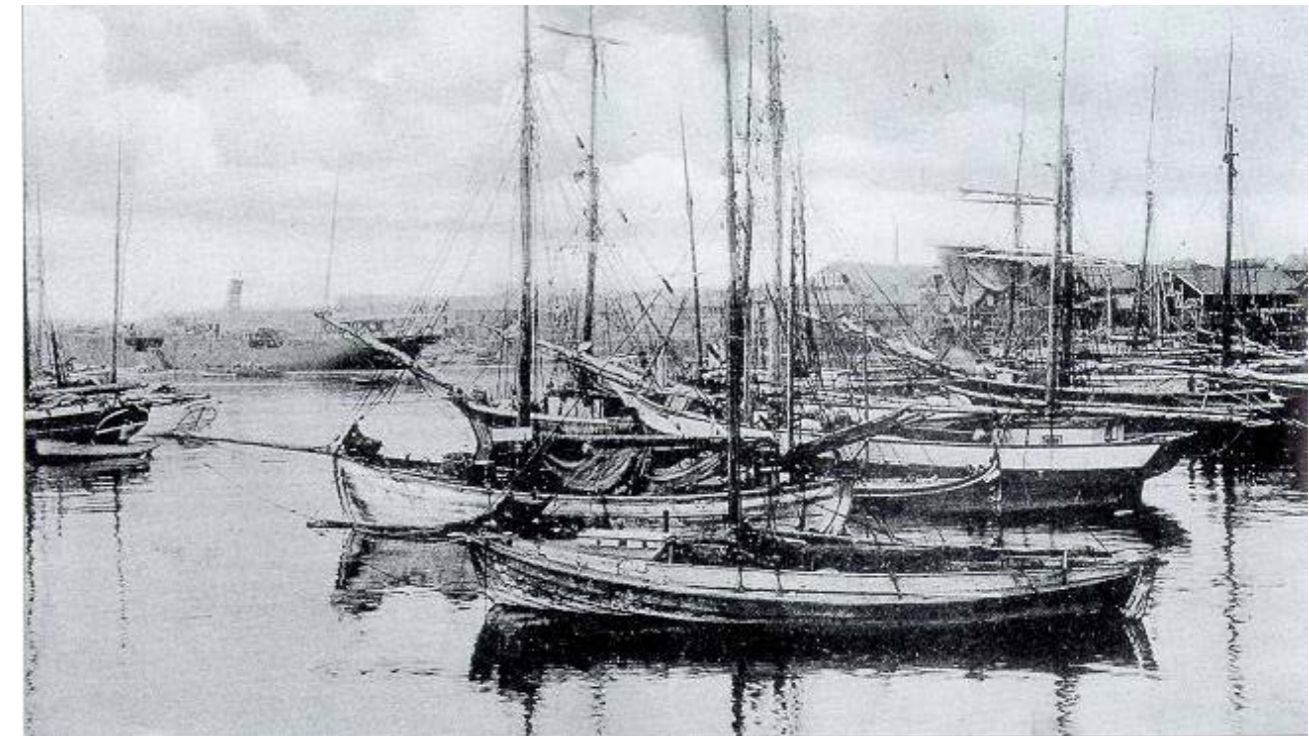
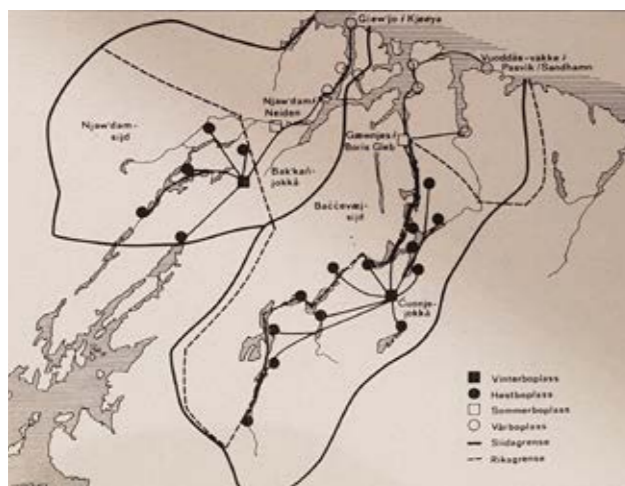
First limits of reindeer herding have been set in the 1790s to avoid conflicts between farmers and reindeer herds. The biggest constraint to the ability to migrate from the different grazing pastures was set in 1852 by a treaty between Russia and Sweden-Norway which resulted in the closure of the borders. In 1889 the closure of the Russian-Finish border set the complete end to the free movement of the Sámi within the Sapmi (Sámi homeland including parts of Sweden, Finland, Norway and Russia). Many Sámi had to decide in which country they wanted to stay. Especially in Finmark, Norway, Sámi lost large parts of their winter pastures in Finland and the other was around, where Finish Sámi lost the summer pastures along the North Norwegian coast (Wielgolaski et al., 2006).

**Pomor Trade:**

Long-lasting trade already existed many hundreds of years between Northern Norway, Finish Lappland and the north-eastern parts of Russia. The so called „Pomor Trade“ beginning in the 18th century and lasting until 1917, spread along large parts of the Northern Norwegian coast up until areas along the Pomor coastal communities of the White Sea of Northwest Russia (Wråkberg, 2019, p.7). As defined, Pomor can be translated as “by the sea” and indicates the trade based on salted dry fish coming from Norway and Russian grain products, such as barter, timber and tar (University Library of Tromsø, 1999).

This important trade-relation resulted in an economic boom and well-being, especially for cities along the Norwegian coast, such as Vardø, which became the Norwegian Pomor capital at that time. The increased shipping and fishing activities shaped long-lasting traditions of the many smaller and bigger coastal communities along the Barents Sea (Wråkberg, 2019, p.7).

▼ Photo / 13 Sámi migration Sør-Varanger before 1800

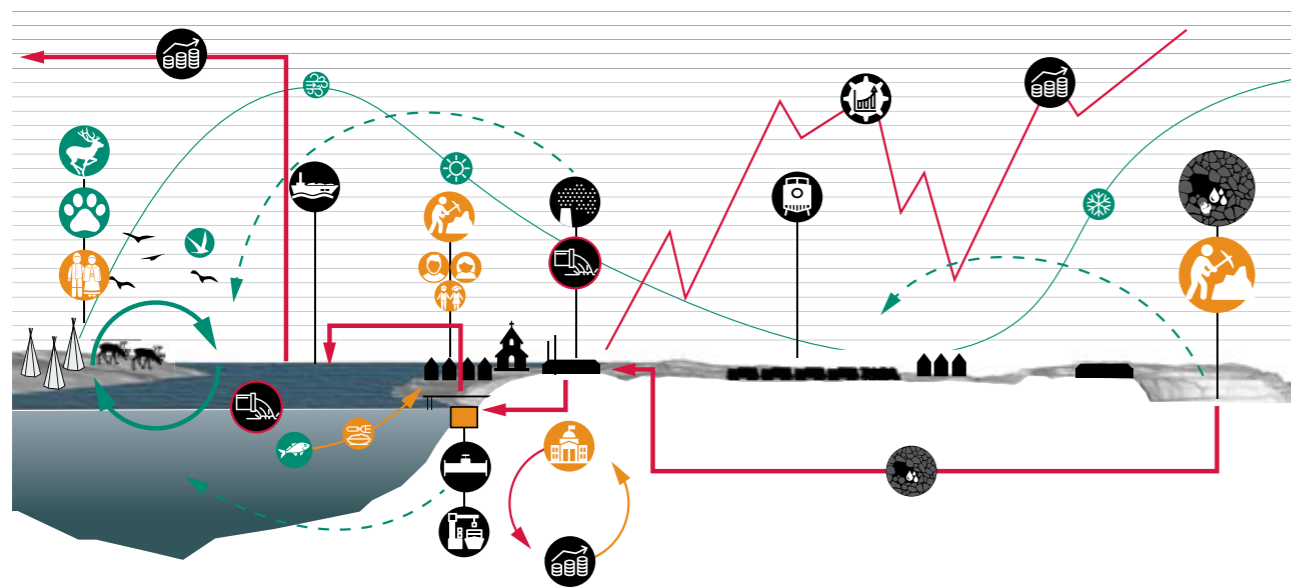


► Photo / 14 Vardø was the Pomor capital of Norway. The harbour of Vardø about 1900, with Russian and Norwegian ships.

► Photo / 15 The market place on the island Kildin, showing Sámi, Western Europeans and Russians exchanging goods, in the end of the 16th century, more than a century before the real „pomor“ trade had begun / from van Linschoten, 1601



# KIRKENES MINING TOWN



▲ Figure / 22 Transformation from 1906 / Höller

## From 1906

In its pre-mining state at around 1862, a few cabins and houses surrounding a church (the original town's name was Piselvnes for Pis=River and Nes=Headland to Kirkenes deriving from the word Kirke=Church and Nes=Headland) on a low lying area on the shore of Bøkfjord, connecting the location to the Varangerfjord and the Barents Sea.

While iron ore in this region was already discovered in 1866 by mine inspector Tellef Dahll, it took another 40 years until 1906 when mining specialist and entrepreneur Christian A. Anker was allowed to open the local mining company Sydvaranger which started to operate one year later due to German, Swedish and Norwegian private capital investment (Sydvaranger, n.d.).

The ore is located in Bjørnevatn, a few kilometers land inwards of Kirkenes, which could be reached by railway. Kirkenes was therefore chosen as the harbour city to transport the iron ore goods by ship around the world. At this time, Kirkenes expanded into a company town (Wråkberg, 2019).

During the World War I, the economic base for iron mining was destroyed. Nonetheless iron became an important good for rebuilding the aftermath of WWI. Between 1914 and 1918 Sydvaranger employed around 1800 people and was the most important industrial establishment in Northern Norway.

Due to the following turbulences in the 1920, refinancing in 1927 allowed the mine to operate until WWII. During this period, the mine was used as bunkers to seek shelter from the multiple air raids by the Germans as well as Allies. Just before the WWII started, the mine employed its highest number of people (around 1700). After the big impact WWII had on the area, the mine had to be kept alive through Swedish and German foreign investments. Nonetheless, due to rising iron ore prices, the mine recovered and had its, until now, last golden age between 1970 and 1980. From 1910 to 1997 the mine unearthed over 200 million tonnes of ore (Sydvaranger, n.d.).



## State

- Global finance
- Ecological extraction
- Cultural hegemony
- Work and labour
- Community and mutual
- Free trade
- Heritage / dark history
- Waterfront infrastructure
- Industrial focus
- Suburban sprawl
- Single sector vulnerability
- Branch plant dependency

- Workers
- Owners
- Business
- Family structure

- Municipal/company socialism
- City-region partnership

- Local pollution
- Local/global resources

- Local and global environments
- Social exclusion
- Economic externalities

◀ Map / 20 Mining town around 1910, Kirkenes / Höller

◀ Photo / 16 Historic map Sør-Varanger, 1938

◀ Photo / 17 Construction along waterfront

# KIRKENES MINING TOWN

▼ Figure / 23 Mining history / Höller

▼ Photo / 18 Kirkenes bulk quay



**1930** Kirkenes as mining town most social buildings, ammanities and infrastructure (e.g. worker houses, sewage and street lights provided by mining company

**1925-1927**

Depression and 1st bankruptcy of Sydvaranger mine; Financial support by the Norwegian State and interest from Sweden and Germany

**1914-1918**

Rising iron ore demand during WWI and right after to rebuild Europe

**1906-1910**

Sydvaranger AS Mining Company German, Swedish and Norwegian private capital; First railway from load of iron ore from the Bjørnevatn mine to Kirkenes

**1866 + 1906**

First dicover of iron ore in Bjørnevatn

**1862**

Building of the church giving Kirkenes its name Kirke - Nes translated as Church Headland

**1940-1945**

Sydvaranger Mine under German controll Mine as air-raid shelter during WWII

**1950**

Modernisation of the Sydvaranger mine 62% state owned

**1970-1979**

Golden age of iron ore extraction Sydvaranger Company market leader in Northern Norway

**1980**

Decreasing market conditions Norwegian State as new main owner of Sydvaranger mine

**1985**

Public amanities + infrastructure, e.g. sewage, streets, etc. provided by Sør-Varanger municipality instead of Sydvaraner Mining AS

**1996**

Bankrupcy, mining in Kirkenes gets abolished

**2007-2015**

New operation of Sydvaranger: Main stakeholder TSCHUDI KIRKENES AS, TSCHUDI AGGREGATES AS Northern Iron Limited, OM Holding

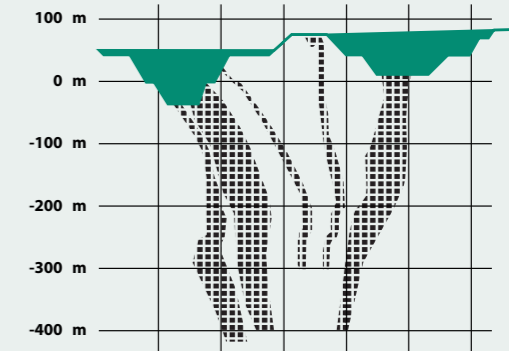
**2016**

Stopped operation of mining processes

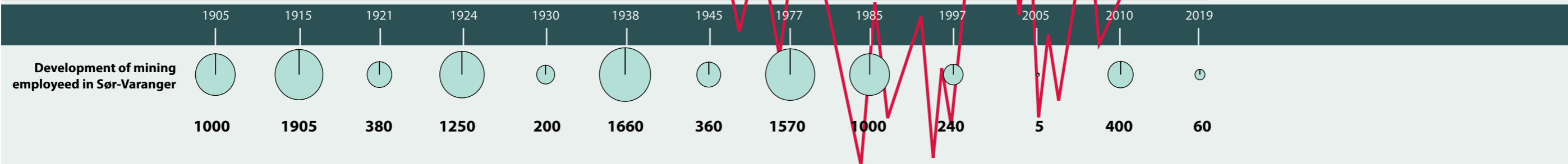
**2019**

Planned new operation of Sydvaranger Mine TSCHUDI AGGREGATES AS and Orion Mine Finance

► Figure / 24 Mining depth / Höller Data: Sydvaranger AS, Wråkberg (2019), SSB Norway



▲ Photo / 19 Sydvaranger Mining AS Logo





## KIRKENES MINING TOWN

As stated before, mining activities allowed Kirkenes to grow into one of the most important Arctic agglomerations in Fennoscandia at this time. Between 1900 and 1920 the business led to an increase of population from 1912 to almost 4800 inhabitants.

Until 1980 the city was more or less company-owned and the mining enterprise took care of many of the urban economic, social and cultural needs and functions within the area. One example is the electrification of company-owned houses and areas. While other parts remained without electricity until 1934, the mining town of Kirkenes and Bjørnevattn already had been connected to the electrical grid of the company in the early 1900s (Pasvik Elva, n.d.).



From 1940 till 1944 the population almost 10-folded compared to the pre- and post-war period. Around 70.000 inhabitants, most of them German soldiers, resided in Kirkenes. Many of the buildings and industrial structures got repurposed or reused by the German occupants, which planned the invasion of North-West Russia (Wråkberg, 2019, p.5).

The harbour of Kirkenes changed its role from being an important infrastructure for exporting mining materials and connecting people via shipping to the remote and hard-to-reach area into a strategically important access to the sea for the Germans. The importance of a logistic hub for bringing troops and equipment to attack the 250 km distant Murmansk was crucial for the Germans. During this period, Kirkenes was heavily bombed. Almost 320 air raids by both factions destroyed everything besides several houses.

Kirkenes was the first Norwegian town being liberated by the Soviets on 25 October 1944.

◀ Photo / 20 Sydvarangers malmsteking i Kirkenes

▼ Photo / 21 Kirkenes waterfront 1916



▼ Photo / 22 Bird's-eye view Kirkenes pre-WWII

▼ Photo / 23 Bird's-eye view Kirkenes after air-raid

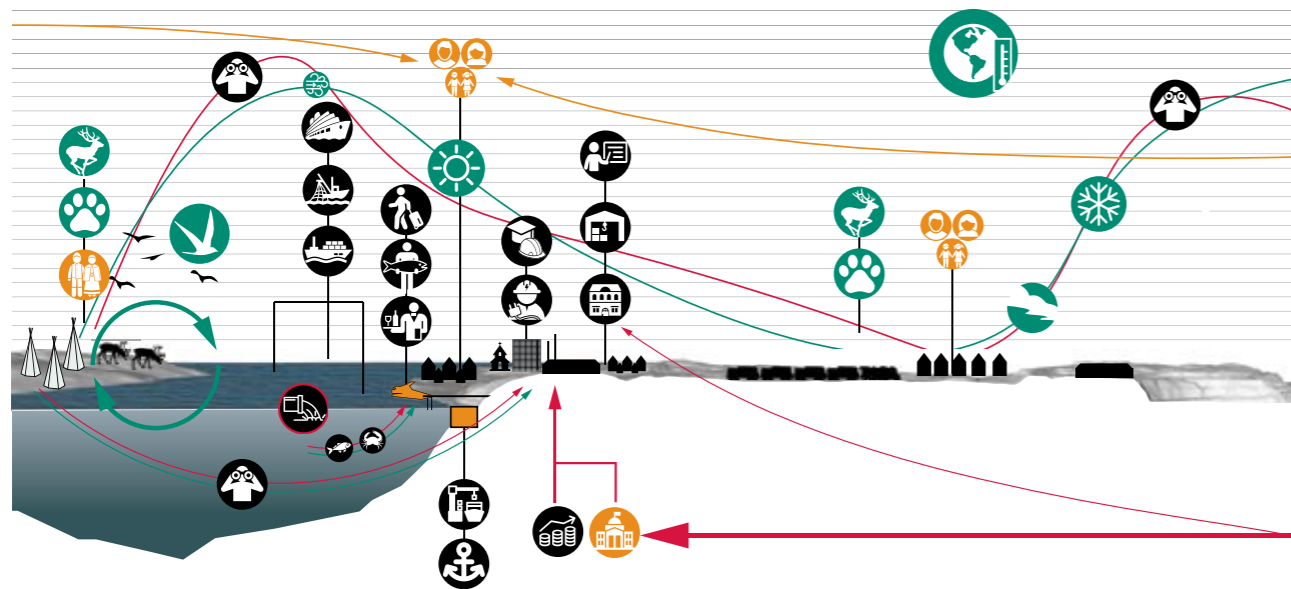








## KIRKENES REINVENTION OF AN ARCTIC CITY



▲ Figure / 26 Transformation today / Höller

### Today

From 1980 until now the municipality but also the Sydvaranger company have received large amounts of state support. Since the abolishment of mining in 1996 and 2015 Kirkenes and the whole Sør-Varanger Municipality is struggling with attempts to reinvent the city.

Today, Kirkenes is a town and the administrative center of the Sør-Varanger Municipality in Finnmark. Together with its „suburban“ neighbouring towns Hesseng and Bjørnevatn, Kirkenes includes around 7200 inhabitants and Sør-Varanger a total of 10000 (Barel, n.d.).



▲ Photo / 27 Welcome to Kirkenes

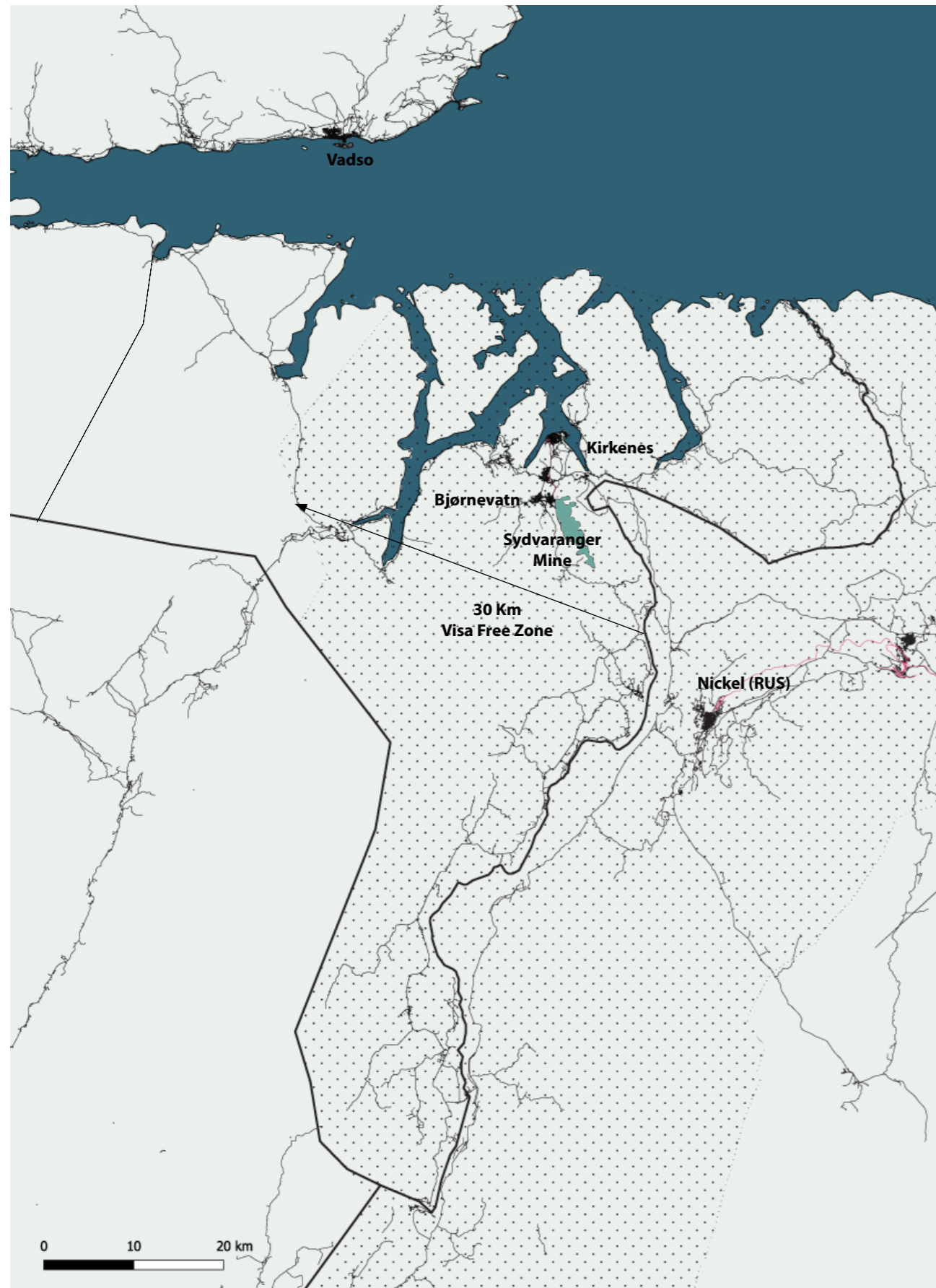
▲ Photo / 28 Russian translations all around Kirkenes

▲ Photo / 29 Barents Spektakel 2020

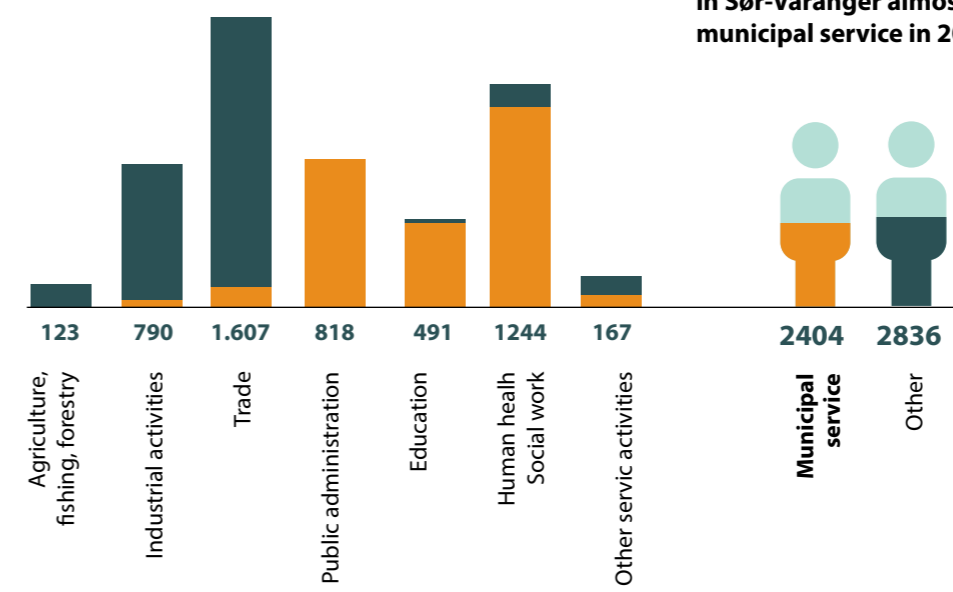
### Adaptive Change and Development

- Complex adaptive, dynamic systems
- Restructuring ?
- Cosmopolitization ?
- Exclusion or inclusion ?
- Ecology displacement or nature inclusion ?
- Global finance or regional wellbeing ?
- Ecological extraction or sustainability ?
- Cultural hegemony or multicultural ?
- Cosmopolitization ?
- Consumerism ?
- Individualism or collective?
- Commodification or commons ?
- Restructuring ?
- Suburbanization or compactness ?
- New nodes and gateways or local/regional links ?
- Service shift or tradition ?
- Tourism and leisure focus or equilibrium ?
- Prosperity boom and bust or resilience ?
- Cosmopolitization ?
- Social restructuring or tradition ?
- Mobility shift ?
- Skills shift or tradition ?
- New governance model ?
- Public-private hybrids or top down planning ?
- Local selective cleaning or inclusion ?
- Displacement to global resources or sustainability ?

▼ Map/21 Border-region Sør-Varanger / Lukas Höller



Employment



▼ Figure /27 From around 5300 employed people in Sør-Varanger almost 48% worked in public/ municipal service in 2019 / Source: SSB Sør-Varanger



▼ Map / 22 Kirkenes build-use and current port structure / Höller



▲ Photo / 30 AMFI, one of the new shoppingcenters to create new economy from cross-border trade

Another restructuring process visible in Kirkenes is the narrative of being a border town. The implementation of a visa-free zone, including 30 km within both states Norway and Russia, tries to develop the city into a regional trade center (Viken et al., 2008, p. 29).

▼ Figure / 28 Sør-Varanger Utvikling, municipal intern restructuring company



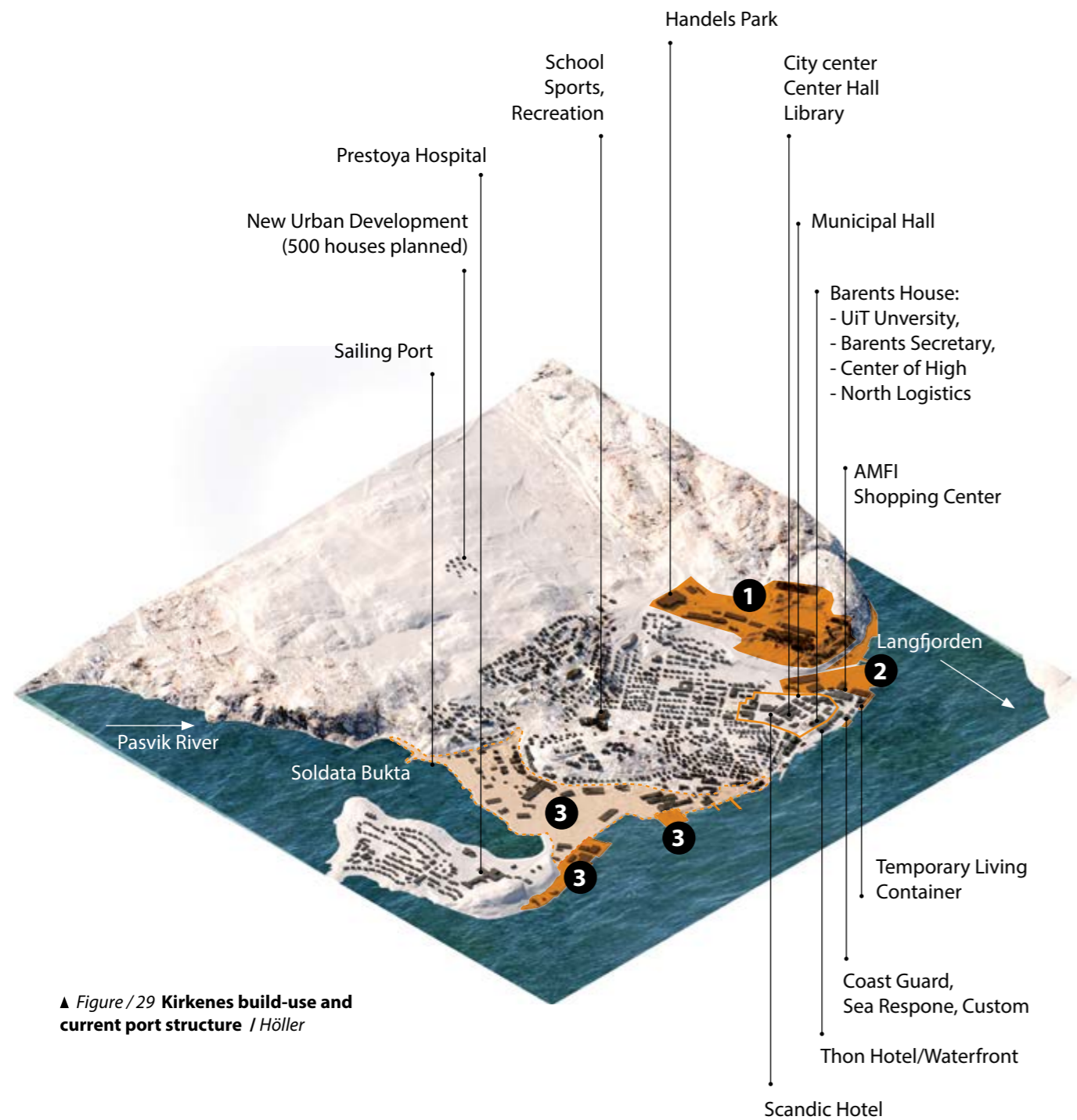
Furthermore, the municipality founded its own restructuring company called Sør-Varange Utvikling or Sør-Varanger development. On a timeframe of six years, in which the support of the Norwegian State founds the redevelopment actions of the municipality, one objective is to create new job opportunities and a resi-lient and sustainable business sector for a local and regional long-lasting positive development. This shows another attempt of the city, re-branding or reinventing itself as an inclusive and multicultural city.

- Quays
- Tschudi Aggregate AS (Sydvaranger) Industrial Area
- Residential
- Centrum Area
- Industrial Area
- Port Area



# KIRKENES

## BUILD-USE AND CURRENT PORT STRUCTURE



▲ Figure / 29 Kirkenes build-use and current port structure / Höller

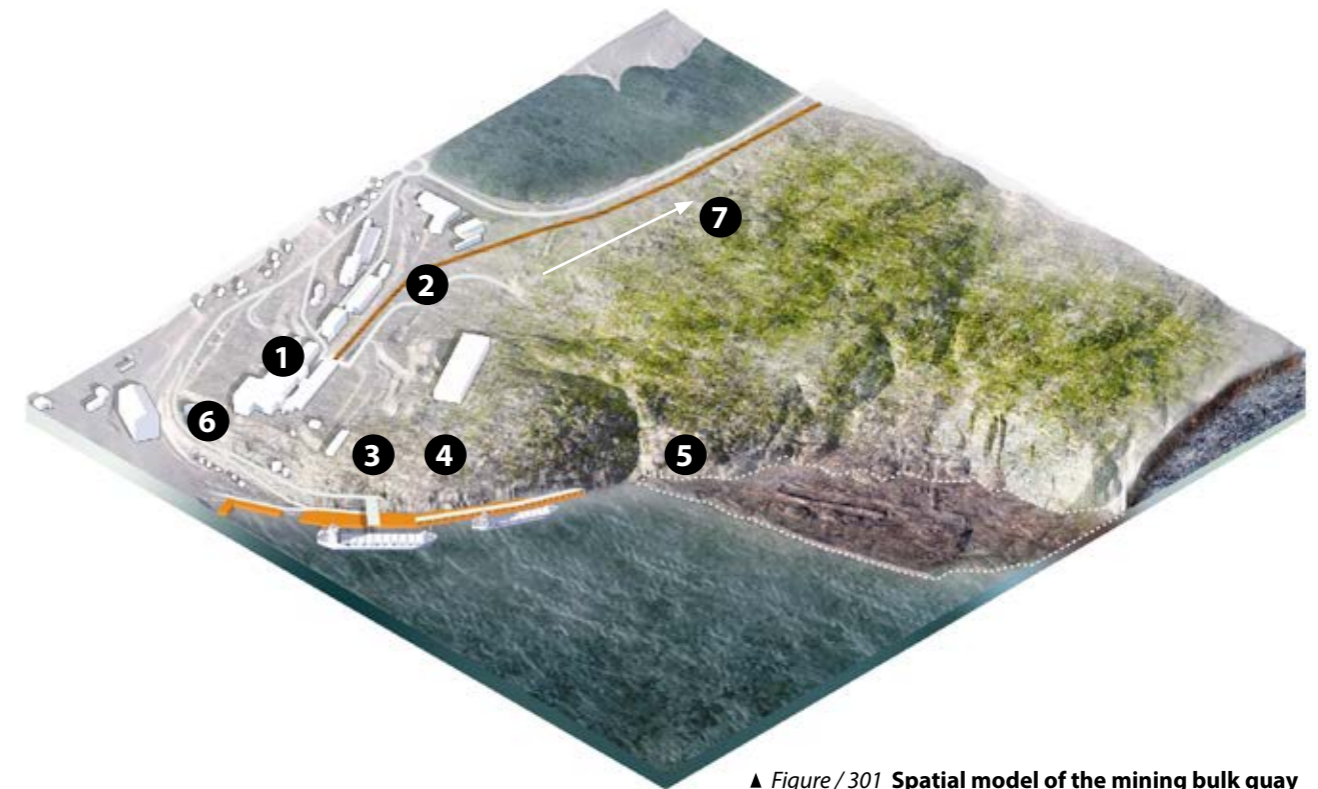
- 1 Sydvaranger Iron Ore Processing Center now: Tschudi Group
- 2 KIMEK Ship and rig repair yard Service port
- 3 Deep sea quay, Kirkenes base port, Cruise ship quay, Kirkenes Terminal, Industrial Center

## Sydvaranger Iron Ore Processing, Waterfront

After the mine closed in the 1990s as well again in 2015, Kirkenes had to find new ways to make money. Nonetheless, the spatial and cultural presence of mining still exists within the city's structure and people's minds. The area of the currently closed Sydvaranger Iron Ore Processing Center in Kirkenes, but also the surrounding mining infrastructure and the mine itself, still dominate the visual and spatial

appearance of the town, waiting to awake for its planned next operation period, which will be investigated later in this part.

Economic and especially manufacturing and industrial activities continue around the sleeping mine. One outcome of the shifts in Kirkenes has been the permanent development of the harbour.



▲ Figure / 301 Spatial model of the mining bulk quay and the mining processing center / Höller

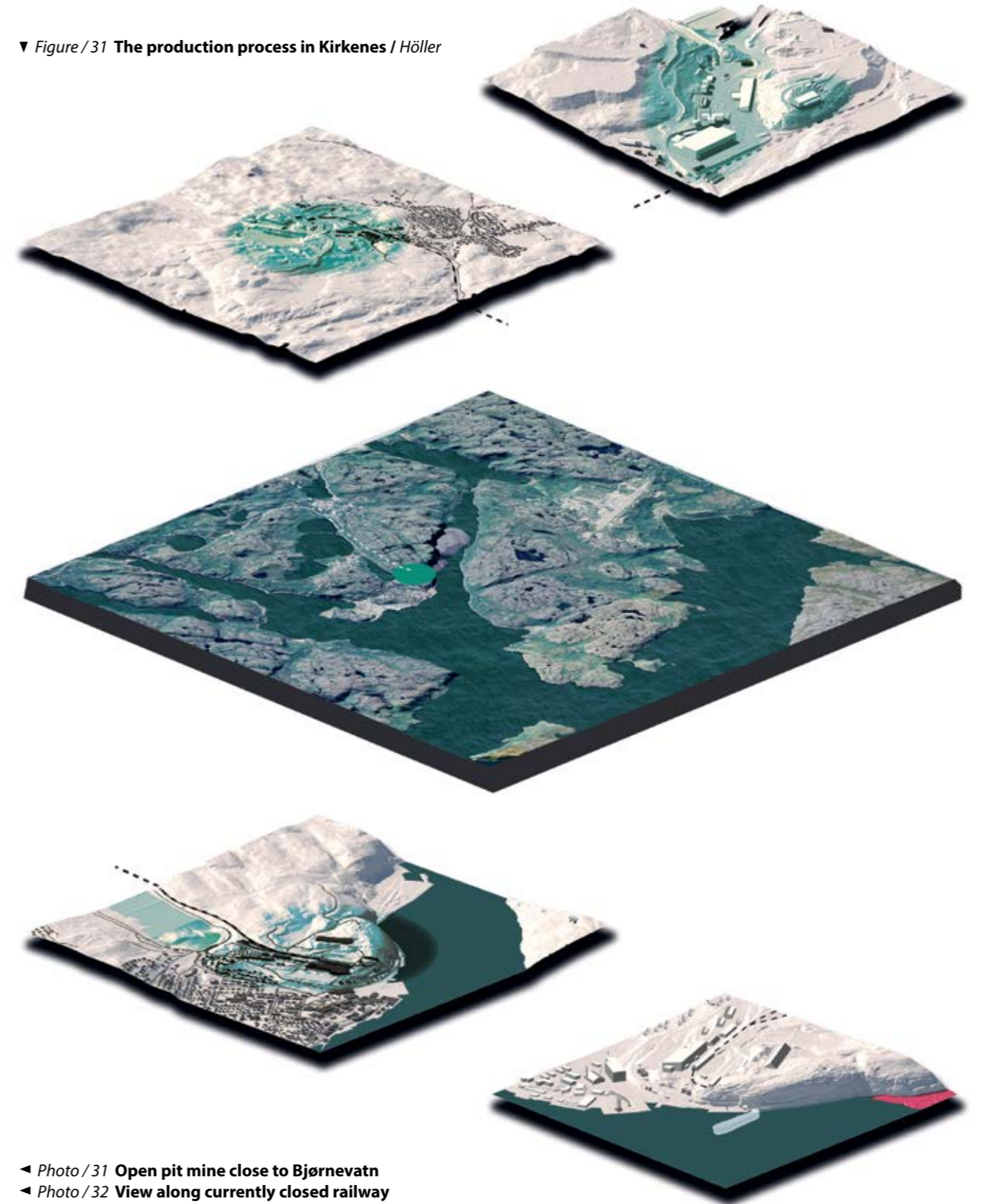
- 1 Iron/copper ore processing center
- 2 Railway to Bjørnevattn mine
- 3 Importkaia/import quay
- 4 Eksportkaia/ export quay, dry bulk dock
- 5 Deep sea mining tailings
- 6 Oil/gas service, refueling station
- 7 Sydvaranger mine, around 8 km away in Bjørnevattn





**Spatial Impact from Mining**

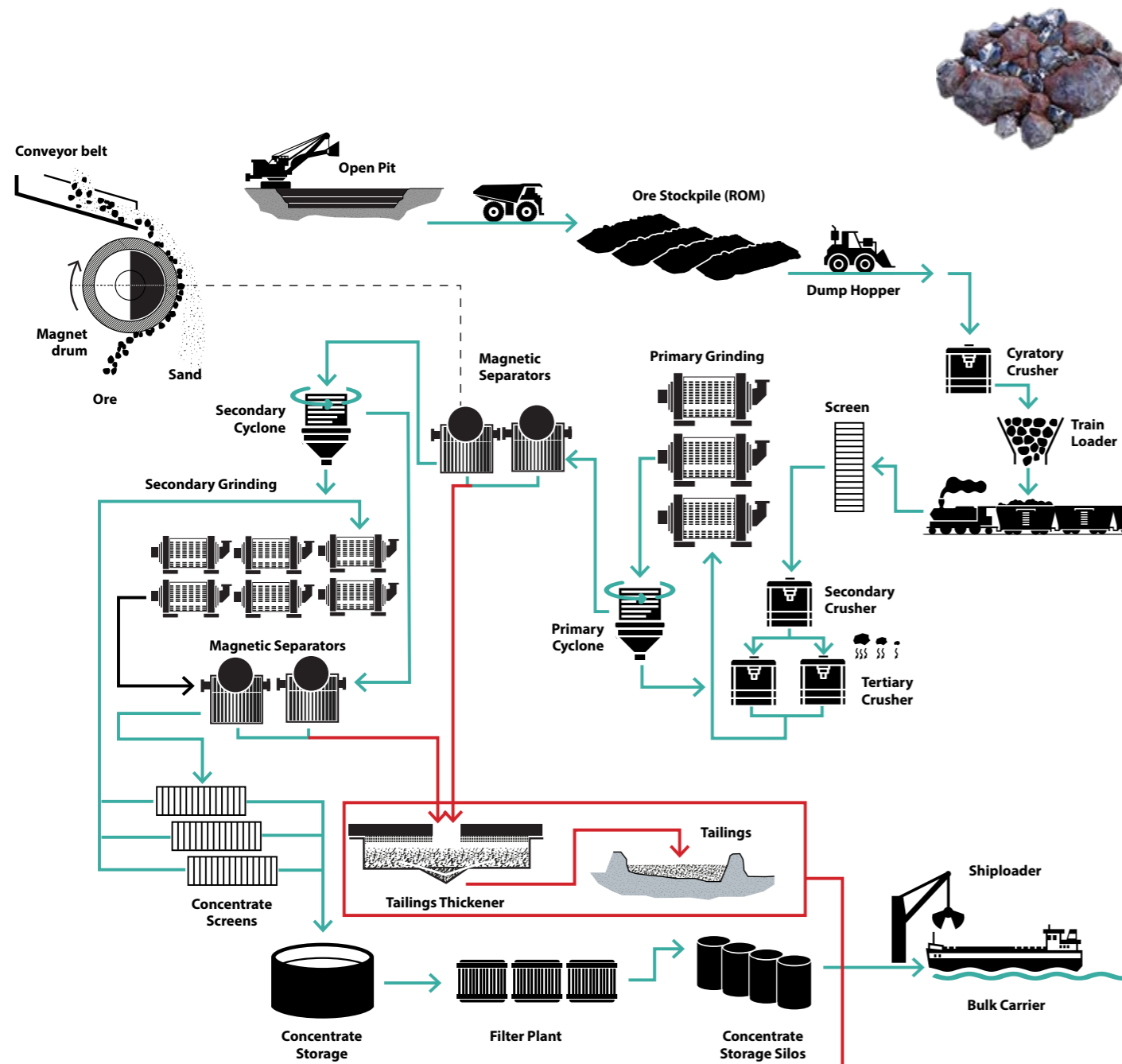
▼ *Figure/31 The production process in Kirkenes / Höller*



◀ *Photo/31 Open pit mine close to Bjørnevattn*  
 ◀ *Photo/32 View along currently closed railway from mine to Kirkenes / Höller*  
 ◀ *Photo/33 Ship loading mining bulk at the waterfront Kirkenes*



Iron Ore Processing

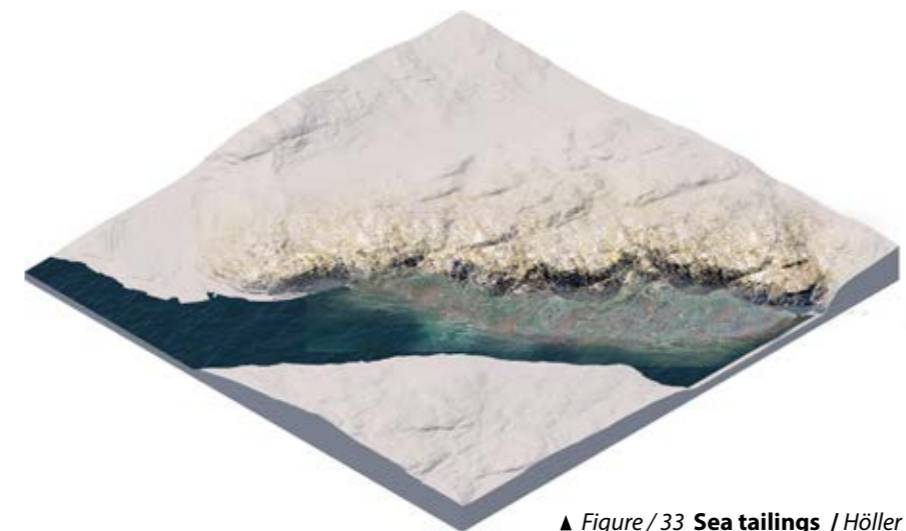


▲ Figure / 32 The production process, Northern Iron (2013) / adapted by Höller

► Photo / 34 Filled up with tailings after decades of iron ore mining, the narrow fjord just outside Kirkenes



▲ Photo / 35 View on the mining processing center from the end of the city center in Kirkenes / Höller



▲ Figure / 33 Sea tailings / Höller





▲ Photo / 36 The KIMEK Drydock as new "landmark" of Kirkenes / Höller

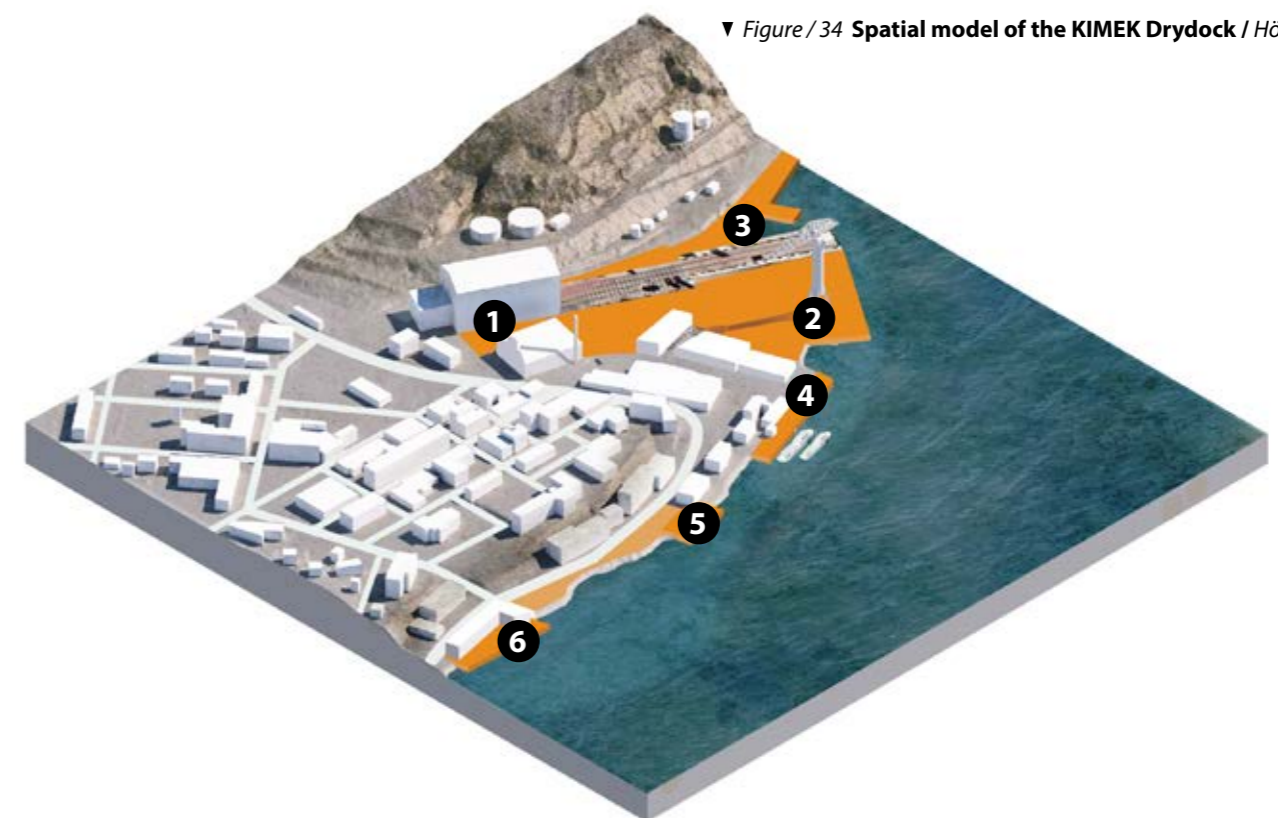
▲ Photo / 37 Bird's-eye view on the KIMEK company area

### Drydock, Shipwarft and Waterfront

The shipping industry is a new and growing important structure within Kirkenes. Especially one development shows the refocus on maritime industries within the city. KIMEK, former mechanical support of the mining company Sydvaranger, shifted its skills towards services for maritime activities. Mainly collaboration with Russian fishermen, but also with the off-shore sector, resulted in the emergence of the biggest drydock and shipyard north of Trondheim. Almost 90% of Russia's Arctic fishing fleet lands on Northern Norwegian ports. Kirkenes, therefore, became a significant service harbour for

the fishing industry due to its modernized infrastructure but also proximity to Murmansk, where many of the fishermen live. (Nilsen, 2020).

Today the KIMEK building (3000 m<sup>2</sup> and almost 80 meters tall with its blue loading crane) can be seen as a new maritime monument within the city of Kirkenes. Furthermore, between 100-200 new jobs have been created due to the skill shift from mining to maritime service and symbolizing a manifest and continuing industrialization (Viken & Nyseth, 2012).



▼ Figure / 34 Spatial model of the KIMEK Drydock / Höller

- 1 KIMEK Drydock, shipwarft
- 2 Heavy load crane
- 3 Drydock mechanism to put ships from water to land
- 4 Coast guard and maritime security
- 5 Additional quay
- 6 Thon Hotel (privatized waterfront)





▲ Photo / 38 Cargoship landing at Port of Kirkenes

▲ Photo / 39 Construction of the deep-sea quay in Kirkenes

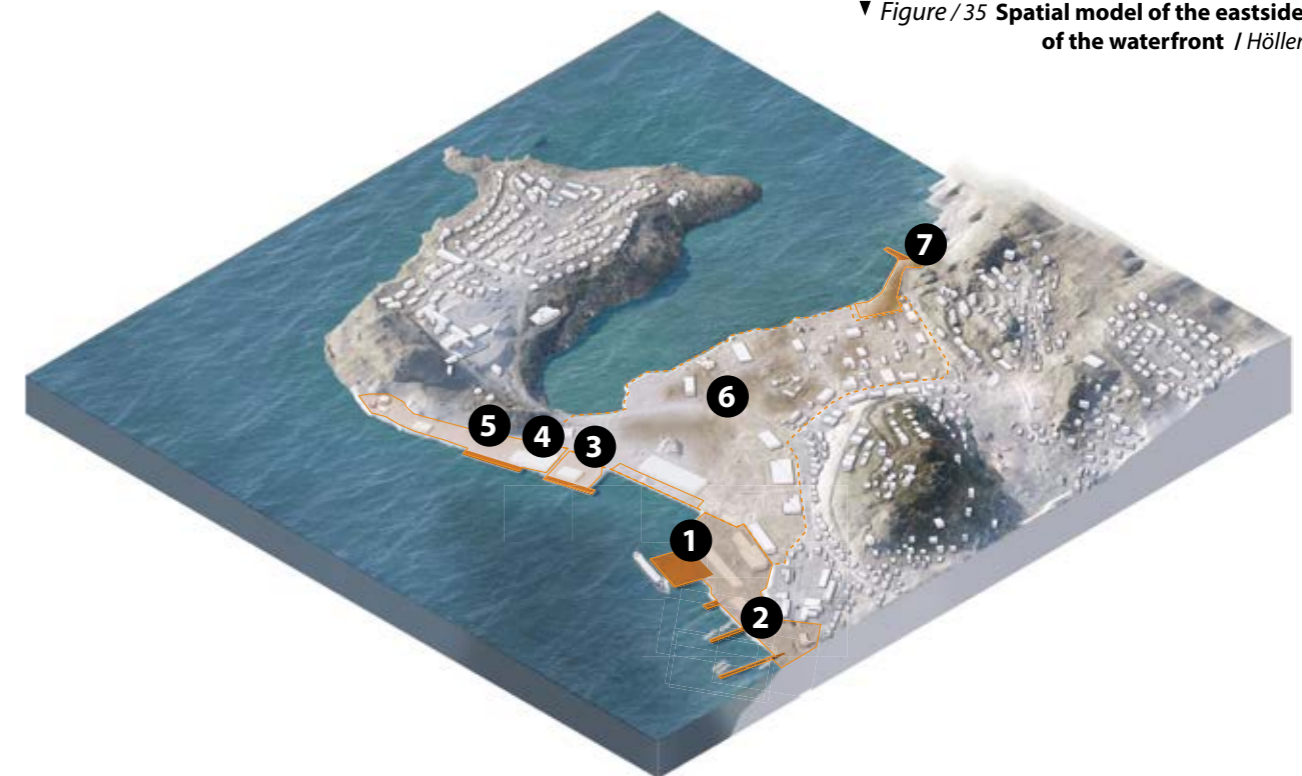
**Port Base, Cruise Ship Port, Fishing Port and Industrial Area**

Another step towards the increasing importance of shipping in Kirkenes was the development of the deep-sea quay by the Port of Kirkenes, which is used for large operations, loading, and unloading processes. The industrial waterfront covers the whole sea/land interface of Kirkenes.

While maritime service activities, mining bulk and import-export activities are handled at the west-side, land, and sea-logistics, fishing and storage

as well as cruise ship activities, are located in the east. The area used for the development of the port structure and for retail and industries behind the waterfront didn't exist in earlier times. The comparison of historical maps with today's aerial pictures shows that the location was a former intertidal flat, regularly flooded by the changing tides as well as by increased water discharge by the entering Pasvik River.

▼ Figure / 35 Spatial model of the eastside of the waterfront / Höller



- 1 Deep-sea quay for logistic purposes
- 2 Quay for fishing boats and fishing related services
- 3 Crusie ship quay (around 1,5 km away from city center)
- 4 Maritime logistics quay
- 5 Kirkenes Terminal, fish storage
- 6 Reclaimed industrial/retail area
- 7 Soldata Bukta, quay for private sailing boats





The distance from the cruise ship terminal towards the city center is around 1,5 km which equals a 15 minutes walk through industrial and retail complexes. During the field trip to Kirkenes and the investigation of the location, many by-passing tourists coming from board of one of the daily Hurtigruten cruise ships, asked for direction towards the city center. This already depicts, that the arrival in Kirkenes, but also the distance between touristic activities within the city and the actual cruise ship terminal are creating confusion and problems, which are not contributing for Kirkenes' promotion of a touristic spot.

▼ Photo / 43 Thon-Hotel in Kirkenes, waterfront



▲ Photos / 40-42 One of the many rebranding attempts of Kirkenes as the King Crab Capital in Norway / Höller

▲ Photo / 44 Hurtigruten post ship, dropping off passengers and tourists in Kirkenes / Höller



## KIRKENES BOOM REGION

Despite the efforts for reinventing Kirkenes and change its face from industrial development to futureproof, sustainable and resilient economic branches, mining, as well as manufacturing and industrial development, never stopped being a hugely important topic in Kirkenes as shown by the restructuring of the port infrastructure.

Currently, Kirkenes seems to drive even more towards the development of new and the reopening of old industrial structures.

A large part of the funding support given by the state was used to keep the mining company alive. Almost 40 million NOK have been spent, as well as reopening plans that occurred in 2001, 2005-2006, and 2009.

Now, the reopening of the mine in 2021 is a fixed decision. The Tschudi Group, already being part of the mining operations in 2009 together with Northern Iron Ltd. as well as operating as an important stakeholder in Arctic logistics in Kirkenes, bought the Sydvaranger mine and is looking forward to starting operations in the near future.

Furthermore and as an essential part of this thesis, Kirkenes released several plans to become a leading player in Europe-Asian trade via the Northern Sea-Route. Therefore many port-plans have been released since that. Kirkenes' representation as future cargo, oil, mining and transport hub shows the collective memory of the city.

Nonetheless, such a development can have significant negative impacts on many levels and could be a step back from the initiatives of reinventing the city.



The Sydvaranger processing plant in Kirkenes. Photo: Ales Strøm

### Iron miners set for a restart in Kirkenes

The Sydvaranger mine gets a long awaited permission for renewed mining along Norway's border to Russia.



### The World's Northernmost Chinatown



### Railway between Rovaniemi and Kirkenes is the most important project to develop East Finnmark



### Adaptive Change and Development

- Complex adaptive, dynamic systems

- Restructuring
- Cosmopolitization
- Exclusion
- Ecology displacement

- Global finance
- Ecological extraction
- Cultural hedgemony

- Cosmopolitization
- Consumerism
- Individualism
- Commodification

- Restructuring
- Suburbanization
- New nodes and gateways

- Service shift
- Tourism and leisure focus
- Property boom and bust

- Cosmopolitization
- Social restructuring
- Mobility shift
- Skills shift

- Suburban shift
- New governance model
- Public-private hybrids

- Local selective cleaning
- Displacement to global resources

- Neo-liberal type management and re-framing of externalities

◀ Photo / 45 Iron miners set for a restart in Kirkenes

◀ Photo / 46 The world's northernmost Chinatown

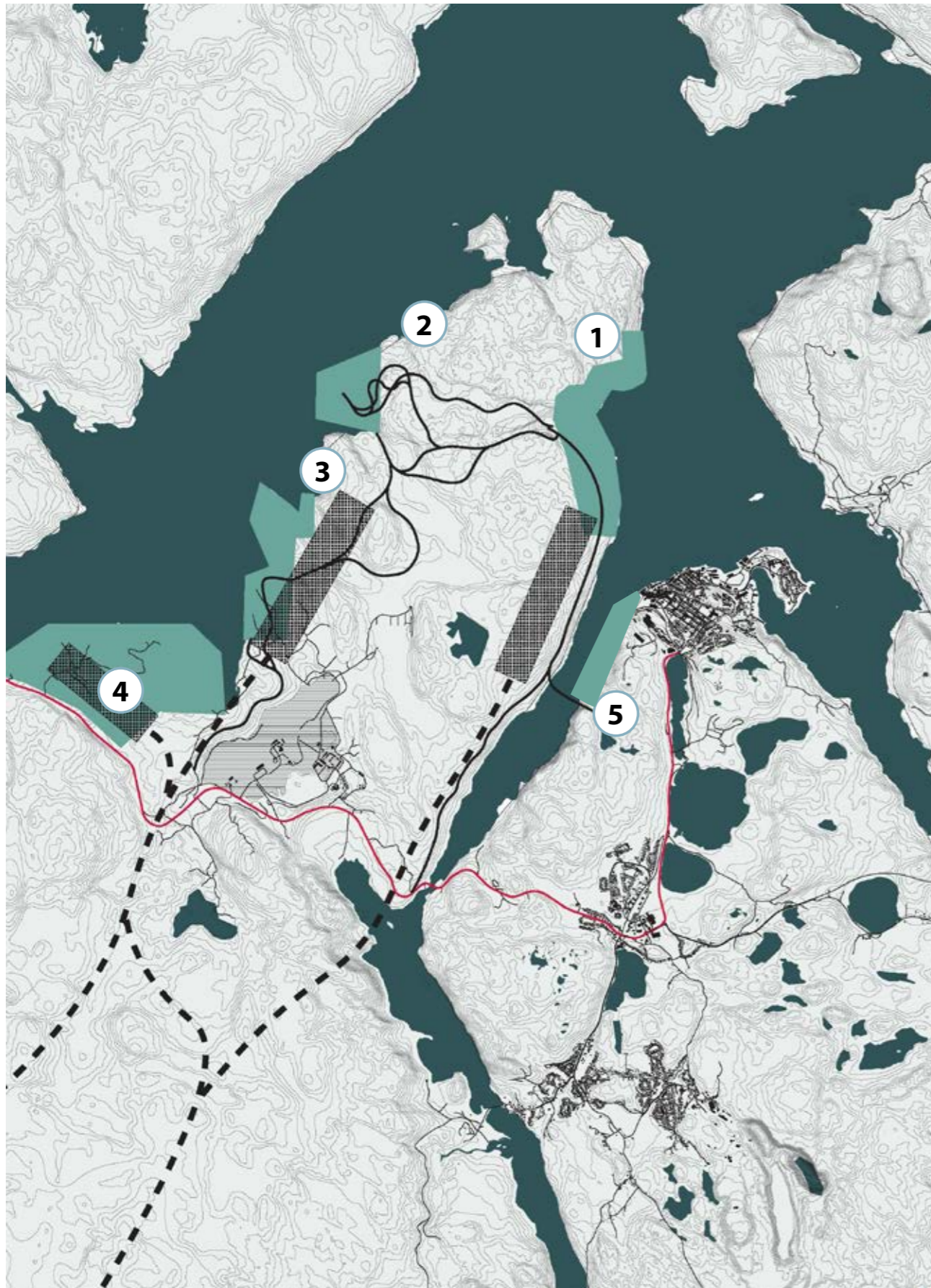
◀ Photo / 47 Railway between Rovaniemi and Kirkenes is the most important project to develop East Finnmark

◀ Photo / 48 China has big Arctic ambitions



## KIRKENES PORT DEVELOPMENT

▼ Map /23 Port development / Höller



### ❶ Leirpollen

Kirkenes together with Norterminal AS, is currently investigating, if and how suitable the location Leirpollen, north east located is. This area could function as a new main-terminal for an integrated Kirkenes port solution as well as reloading terminal for oil products or transport of large volumes.



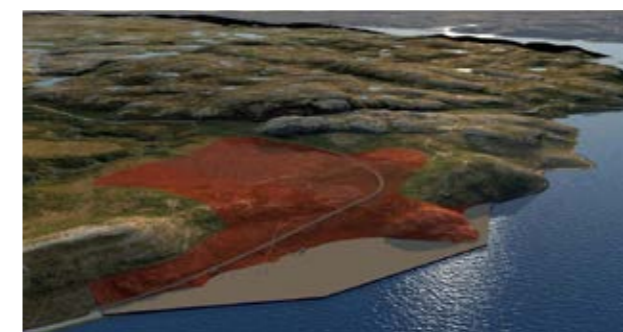
### ❷ Gamnes

Gamnes could function as new oil and gas transshipment terminal. Norterminal AS currently has a floating and temporary solution for such transshipments close to the area.



### ❸ Pulkneset

Pulkneset could become the new oil related base for future explorations in the Barents Sea.



### ❹ Høybukta west

Next to Leirpollen, also Høybukta west is in discussion as one suitable solution for a new Kirkenes Maritime Park. The filled in area on the illustration is approximately four square kilometer wide and would offer an industrial park next to the docks and quays.



### ❺ KILA (Kirkenes Industrial Logistic Area)

A 1 million m<sup>2</sup> large area, proposed by Tschudi AS to increase the companies' maritime transport and logistic capacity. Furthermore it could include a combined solution for services for the oil- and off-shore industry.

◀ Photos / 49-53 Port developments planned



## KIRKENES PORT DEVELOPMENT

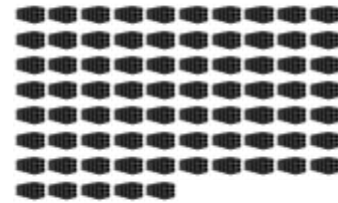
**Port of Oslo:**  
Biggest port in Norway



Container throughput (2018)  
(12 months operating period):  
238,000 TEU or  
**19.800 TEU per month**

Source: <https://www.marineinsight.com/shipping-news/norways-largest-container-terminal-yilport-oslo-records-highest-container-volume/>

**Port of Gothenburg:**  
Biggest port in Scandinavia



Container throughput (2018)  
(12 months operating period):  
753.000 TEU or  
**62.750 TEU per month**

Source: <https://www.portofgothenburg.com/about-the-port/ports-of-the-world-in-figures/?type=10602&area=11286>

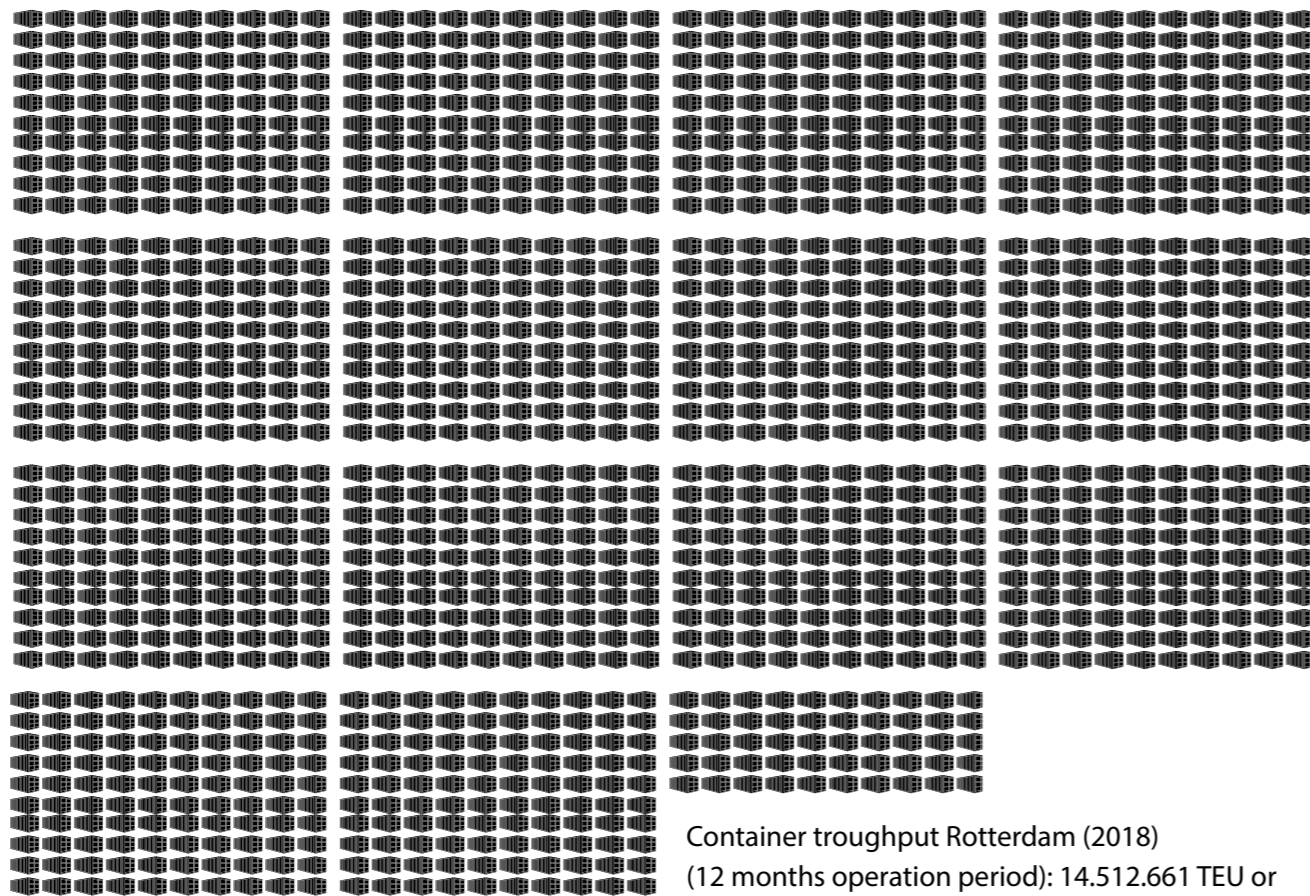
**Port of Kirkenes:**  
Proposed size



Proposed container throughput  
(7,4 months operating period) :  
550.000 TEU or  
**74.000 TEU per month**

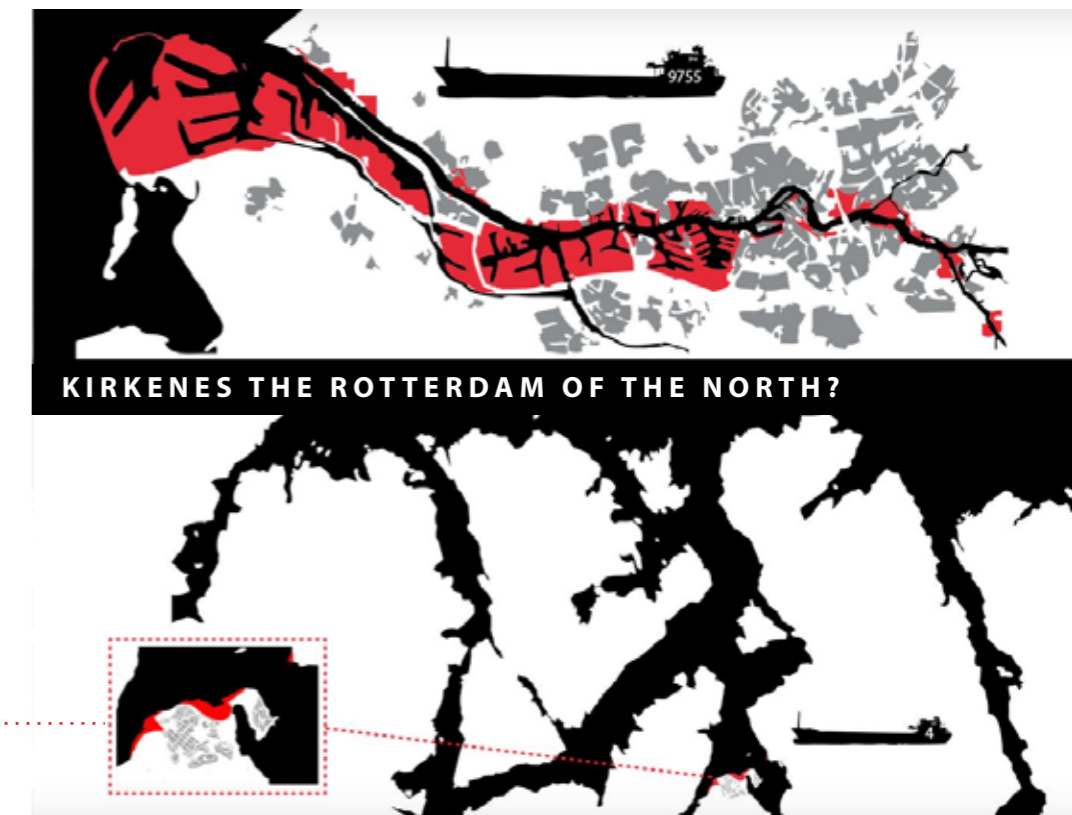
Source: Arctic Ministry of Transport and Communications, (2019)

**Port of Rotterdam:** Biggest port in Europe



Container throughput Rotterdam (2018)  
(12 months operation period): 14.512.661 TEU or  
**1.200.000 TEU per month**

Source: <https://www.portofrotterdam.com/en/our-port/facts-and-figures/facts-figures-about-the-port/throughput>



▲ Figure / 36 Kirkenes the Rotterdam of the North

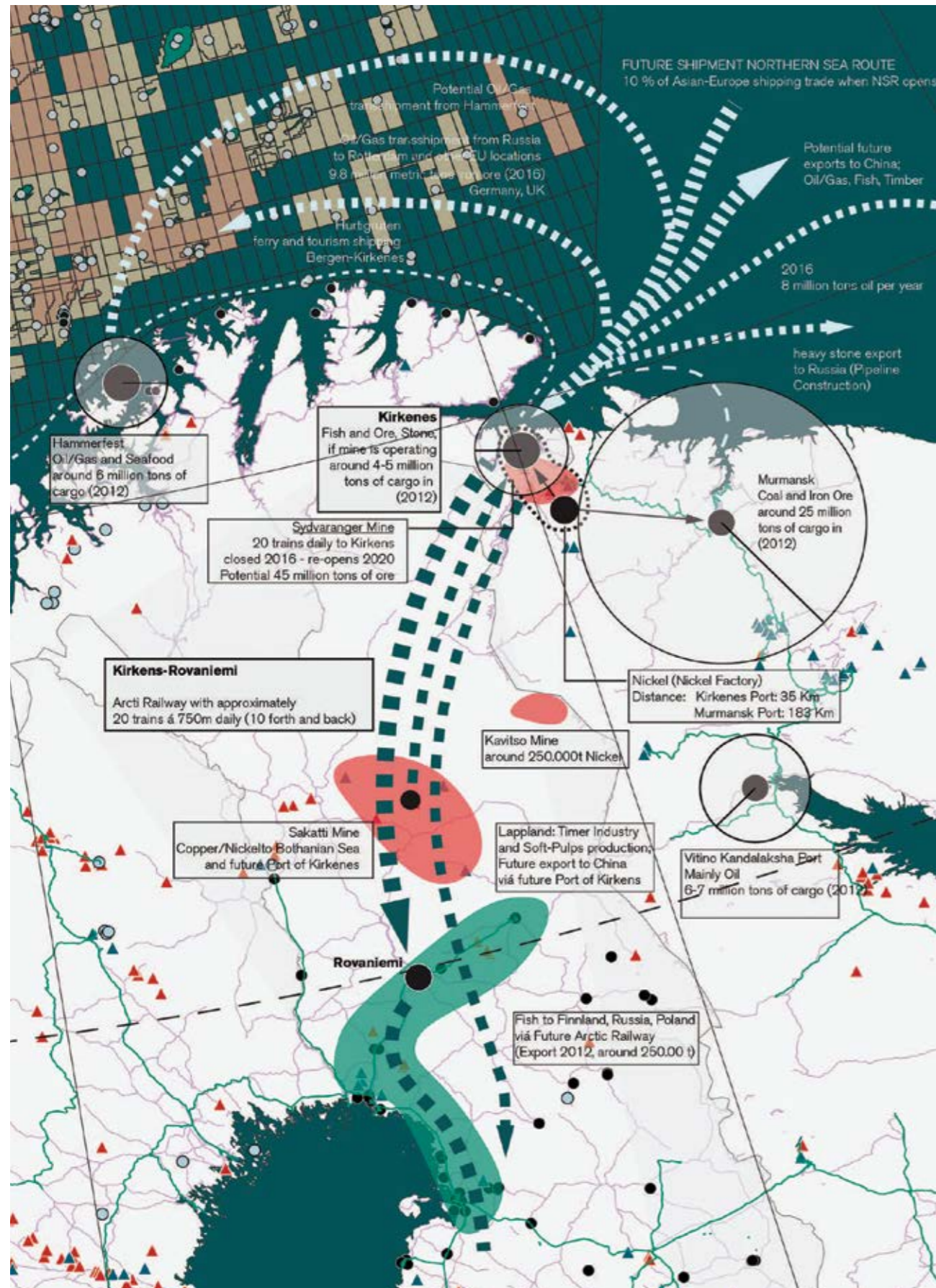


## KIRKENES PORT DEVELOPMENT

10 % of Asian-Europe shipping import goods are transported on this railway line with a rail link to Finland continuing to Scandinavia, the Baltic countries and Western Europe (Arctic Ministry of Transport and Communications, 2019)

- 10 southbound cargo trains per day from Kirkenes to Finland and on to other destinations (20 trains daily forth and back)
- 550,000 containers transloaded per year – or 37,000 containers per month – from Asia via the Port of Kirkenes (74,000 containers TEU per month forth and back) during a 7.4-month navigation season
- Expected: 400-600 people direct employment in Kirkenes
- Terminal port in Kirkenes must have equivalent or greater capacity than the Port of Gothenburg.
- Projected container traffic between Asia and Europe may threefold in 2040: even a share of 3-4 % of the combined container imports from China, Taiwan, South Korea and Japan to Northern Europe would generate comprehensive activity
- Connecting mining, timber and tourism industry in Finland as potential off-season sectors

▼ Map / 24 Future shipment and logistic flows / Höller





## KIRKENES SUMMARY

As Viken and Nyseth (2012) elaborated, Kirkenes' path dependency due to its mining history but also current narratives of "Kirkenes as Border City" or "Kirkenes as political place" restrain the city of defining legitimate scenarios.

As one can observe, while looking at the port development plans, which already exist since more than ten years, the decision-making conflicts within the city but also with Southern Norway (Oslo) as well as the fall-back into earlier priorities and decisions will have a huge impact on the future of Kirkenes.

The refocusing on industrial patterns like the reopening of the mine or the new development of port structures that will rely on unstable global economic conditions can be fatal.

Furthermore, the social exclusion, especially of the Sámi, but also of the civil society when it comes to large scale developments show the danger of an uncoordinated row of path-dependent decision-making by only a few of the city's stakeholders.

▼ Photo / 54 Impression Kirkenes / Höller

» The narrative of Kirkenes always being a manufacturing town has encouraged a passive attitude and hindered the development of an entrepreneurial culture. People sat waiting for somebody from outside to come and solve their problems. «

CF. DALE 2002





# 05 ECOSYSTEM ANALYSIS NATURAL DYNAMICS

▼ Photo/55 Reindeer herding

» Only a design project taking into account this bigger landscape picture is able to deliver a realistic fundament for a city development under the conditions of precariousness. «

L. DIEDRICH, 2013, P. 3





SØR-VARANGER  
LANDFORMATION

The region of Sør-Varanger is characterized by super-crustal rocks that were formed around 3000 million years ago during the Late Archaean, which hosts the rich amount of iron and copper ores along today's border between Norway and Russia (Ramberg., Bryhni, Nøttvedt, Rangnes; 2008).

Even though the region is rich in earths mineral, the rock-formation processes in a combination of harsh climatic conditions make the land not very productive for agriculture, which is one of the reasons for the dispersed and remote character of built environments. While Norway already has a meager amount of agriculturally used area (3% compared to around 40% average of OECD countries), the amount of agricultural land to Finmarks total area-size is only 0,5% (NIBIO, 2017). Large areas of bare rock cover the surface, or unsuitable soil/substrate formations are identified within the subsurface, making traditional agriculture impossible.

Nonetheless, this does not mean that the Northern Sub-Arctic part of Norway is not full of nature and ecology. The most important characteristic is, that the area of Sør-Varanger is located within the interface of the Arctic Tundra (Varanger Peninsula) biome in the north and the boreal forest, also called Taiga, in its southern part (Pasvik)

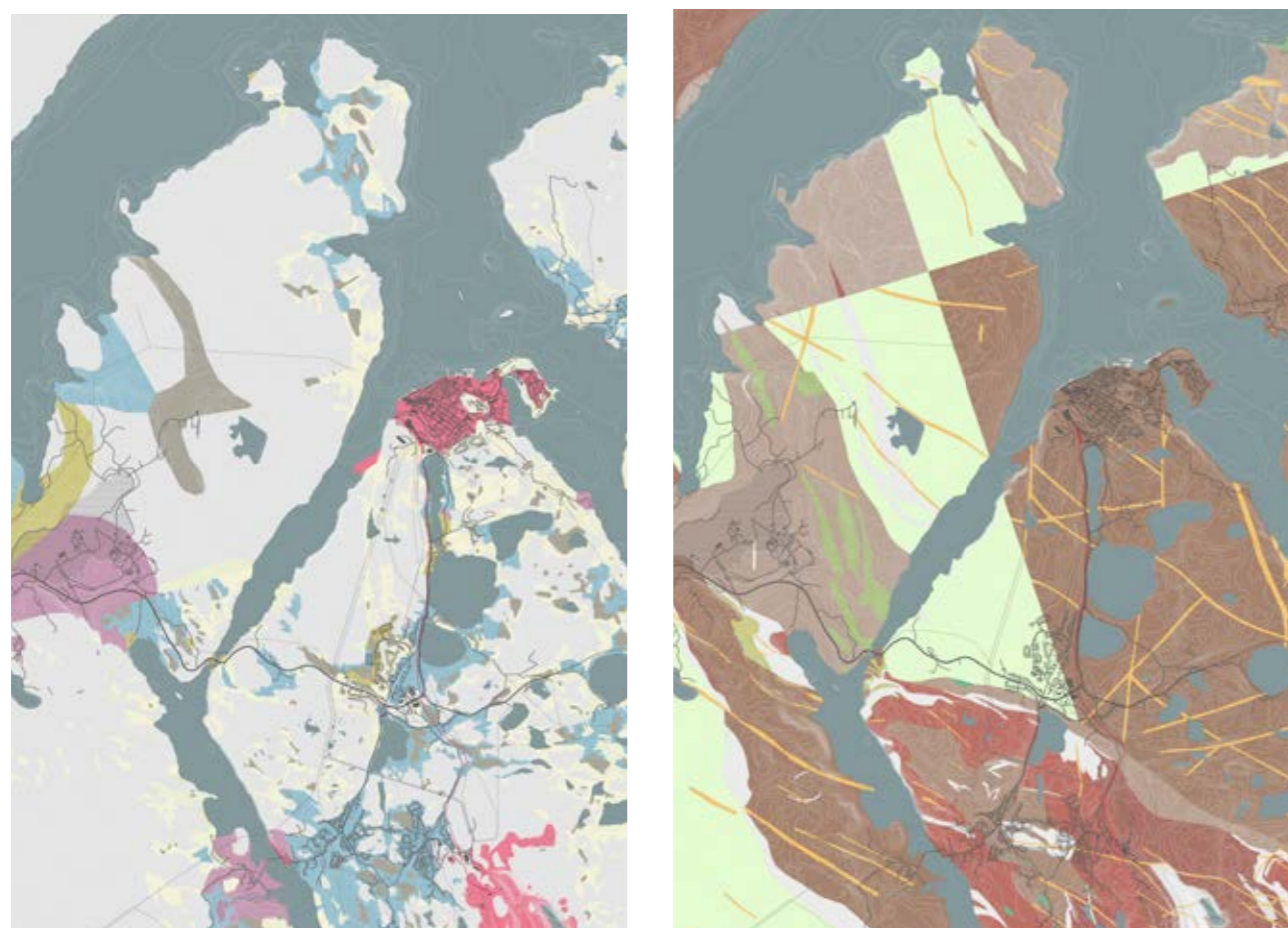
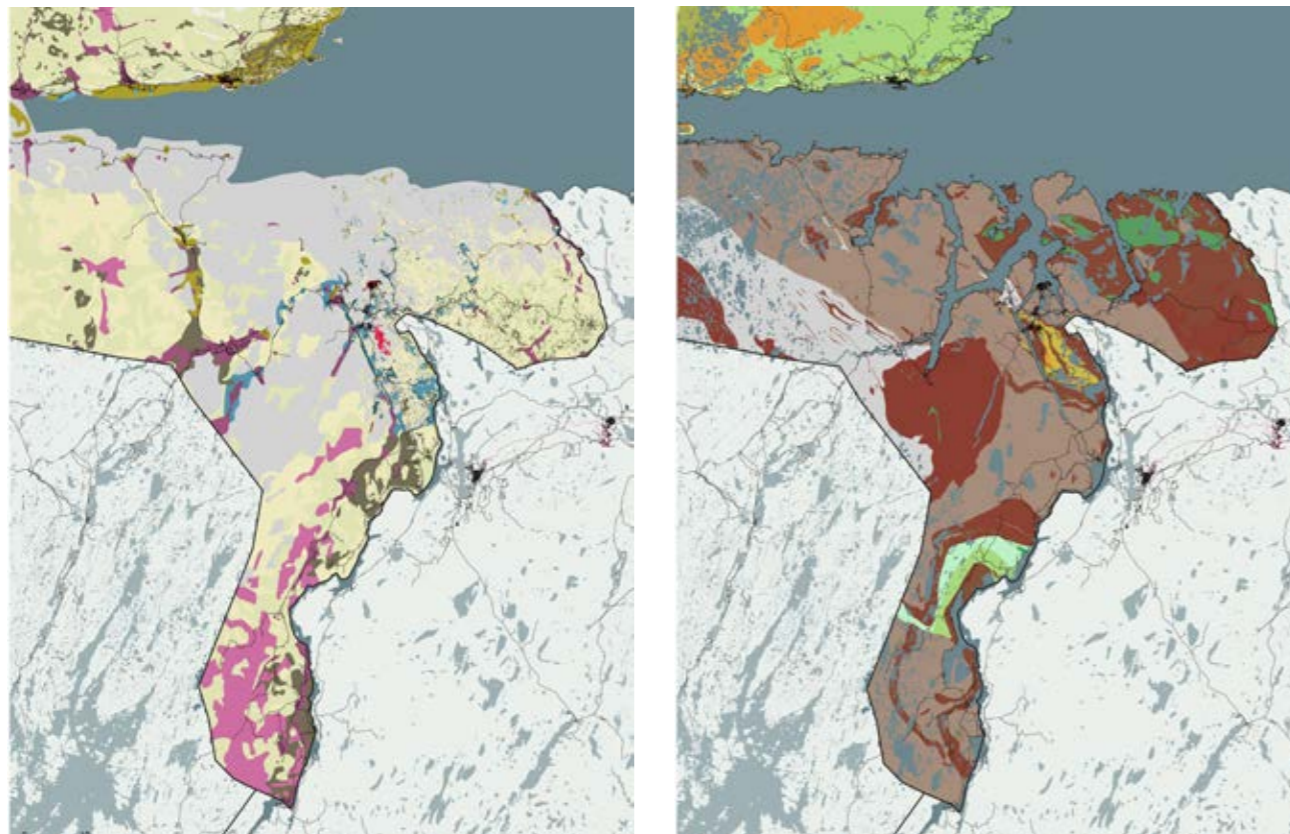
Soil/Sediment types, Sør-Varanger/Kirkenes (left top and bottom):

- Endmorainal material
- Bare rock
- Glaciofluvial deposit
- Fluvial deposit
- Anthrophogenic infill
- Sea- and Fjordsediments
- Bare rock under water
- Marine sediments
- Morainal sediments
- Peat

Bedrock types, Sør-Varanger/Kirkenes (right top and bottom):

- Amfibolit
- Diorite
- Gabbro
- Gneiss
- Granite
- Sediment Conglom
- Quartzite
- Monzonite
- Sandstone
- Vulcanic stone

▼ Map / 25-28 Landformation / Höller

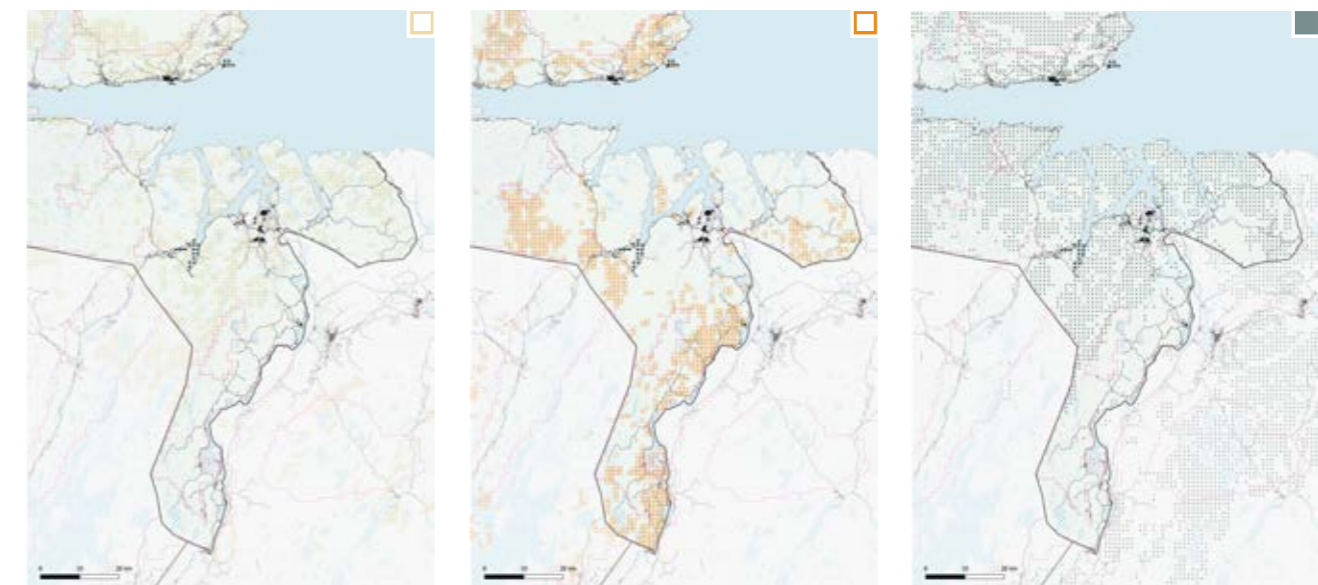
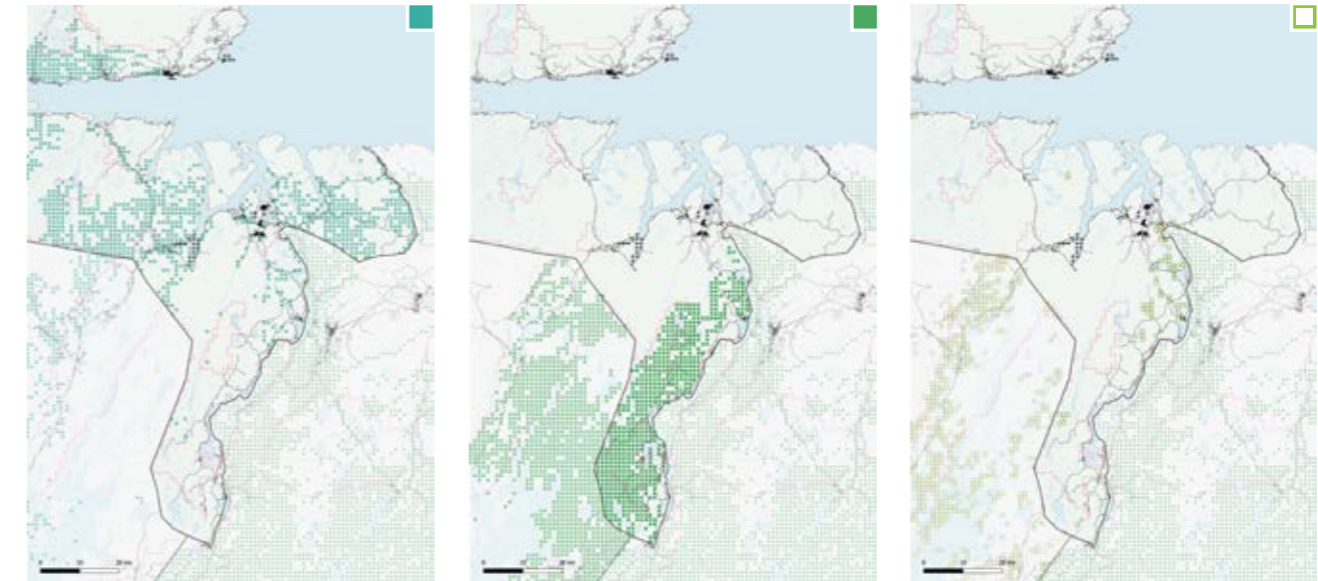
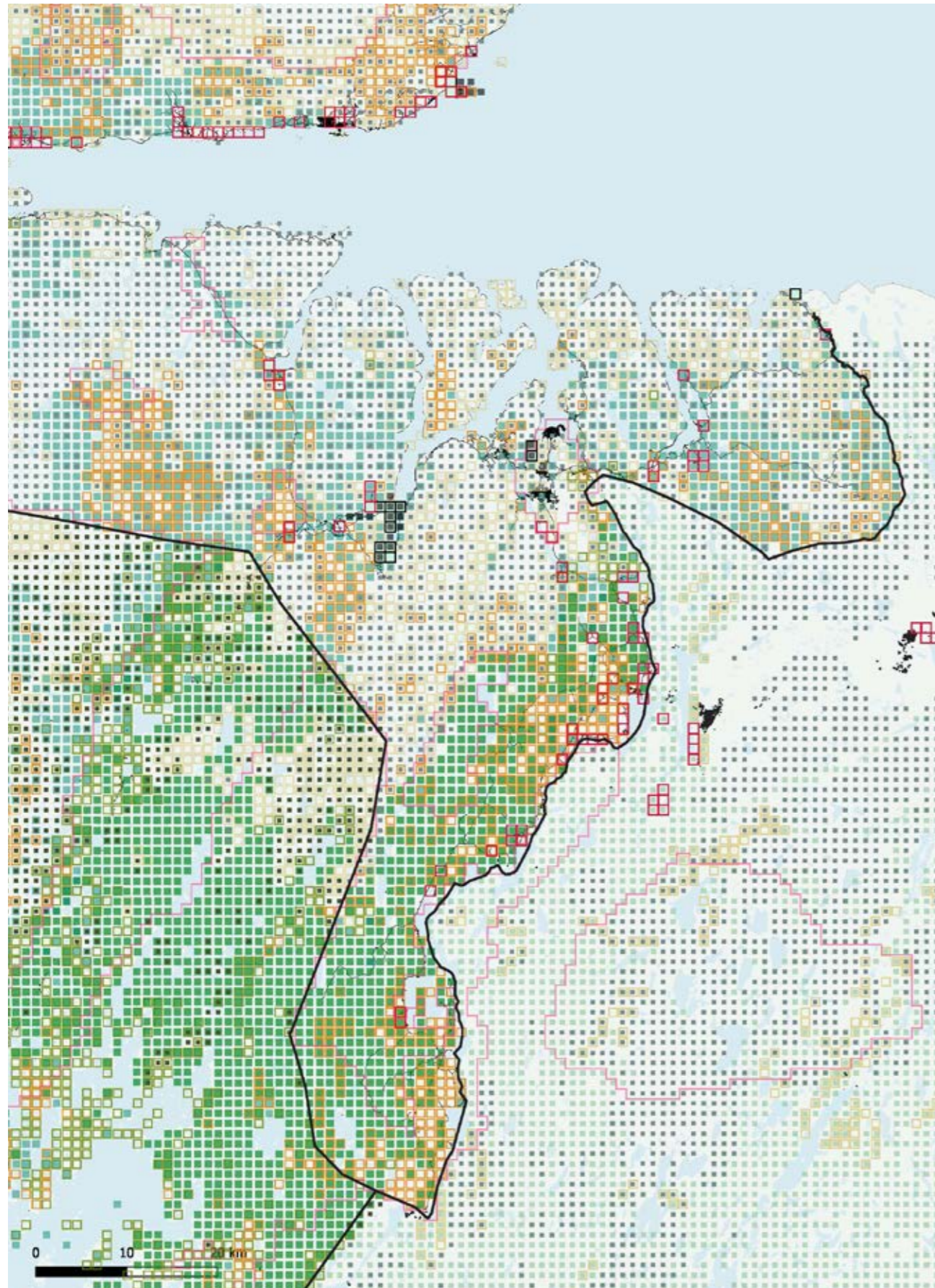


▲ Map / 29 Tundra / Taiga



SØR-VARANGER  
LAND-USE

▼ Map / 30 Land-use / Lukas Höller



▲ Maps / 31-37 Single land-uses from left to right: Broad-leaved trees, conifer forest, mixed forest, moor and heathland, peatbogs, sparsely vegetated area, inland tidal flats / Höller

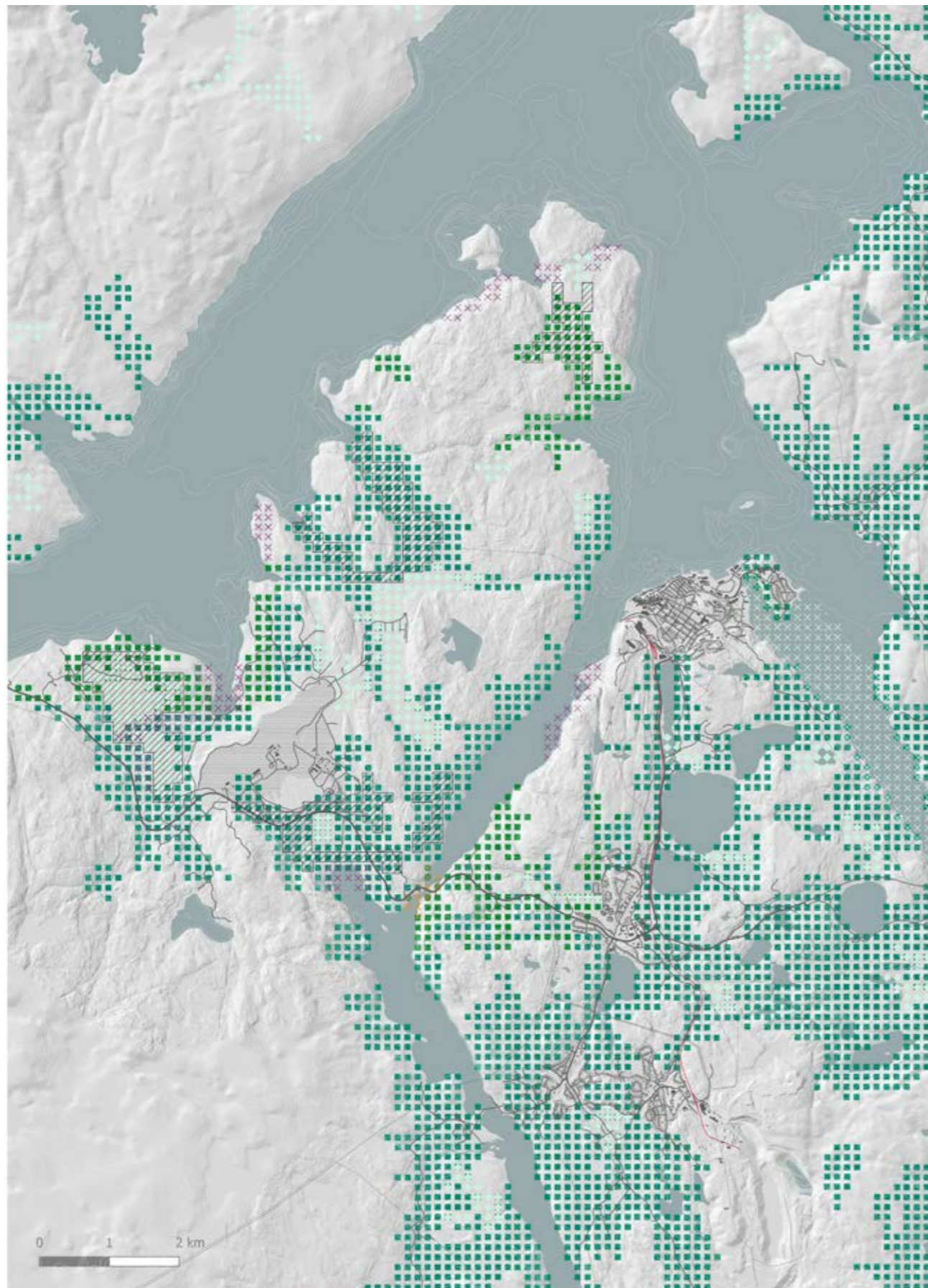
- Broad-leaved trees
- Conifer forest
- Mixed forest
- Moor and heathland
- Peatbogs
- Sparsely vegetated area
- Inland tidal flats
- Agricultural land
- Preservation area





## KIRKENES LAND-USE

▼ Map / 38 Land-use / Höller / Data::geonorge.no Data: geonorge.no



### Nature in Sør-Varanger

Due to its remote character, the North of Norway is rich in seemingly untouched nature. One example of Finnmark's unique natural ecosystem is the so-called Øvre Pasvik, located around 100 km south of Kirkenes. It is one of the last and largest remaining areas of primeval and untouched boreal pine forests world-wide. The flat and low lying area of forest is intertwined with important lakes and bogs, providing habitats for several rare species in Norway and Western Europe (Pasvik Inari, n.d.).

Not only the protected areas contribute to Northern Norway's rich nature, but also the ecosystems surrounding the often small urbanized locations are essential to nature's and human's wellbeing.

The primary analysis of the chapter "Natural Dynamics" starts with the classification of the area according to the Corine Landcover (Copernicus Land Monitoring Service) to show an overview of the natural conditions in the project area.

Most of the location is dominated by sparsely vegetated Tundra-like zones as well as bare-rock areas. The classification of the area of Sør-Varanger can be found on the following page, with the description of the single classification categories.

### Nature around Kirkenes

The location in and around Kirkenes is also dominated by a large amount of bare rock and sparsely vegetated zones. Critical areas here are the wetlands/bogs on the Tømmerneset Peninsula on the west side of Kirkenes as well as some areas in the east of the town.

Furthermore, intertidal flats along the shoreline of the peninsula and along the two river exits of the Langfjorden (left) and Pasvik (right) are vital zones, especially for the aquatic ecosystem.

Furthermore, the area is covered by coniferous or mixed forests.

Within the following chapter, the ecosystem will be analyzed further. The main focus is set, especially on the reindeer communities roaming within the area. Furthermore, birds and fish are two significant natural participants as well, not only for the stability of the natural ecosystem but also for the inhabitants living in those regions and tourists visiting.





ECOSYSTEMS  
LAND-USE COVER

▼ Figure / 37 Land-use cover / Höller



**Coniferous Forest**

- Pure or mixed stands of fir (*Abies*), pine (*Pinus*), among others;
- Optionally sporadically occurring patches of broad-leaved trees with < 25 % share of the tree covered area;
- Sporadically occurring < 25 ha patches of shrubs and dwarf shrubs; herbaceous vegetation (grasses and herbs); mosses and lichens;

**Broad Leafed Forest**

- Pure or mixed stands of poplar (*Populus*), birch (*Betula*) species among others;
- Riparian and gallery woodlands, with dominant *Alnus*, *Betula*, *Populus* or *Salix*;
- Optionally sporadically occurring patches of coniferous trees not exceeding 25 % share of the tree covered area;
- Sporadically occurring < 25 ha patches of shrubs and dwarf shrubs;
- Herbaceous vegetation (grasses and herbs); mosses and lichens;

**Mixed Forest**

- Mature forests with at least 30 % crown cover density, where both broad-leaved and coniferous trees occupy at least 25 %, but maximum 75 % of tree-covered area, of natural or anthropogenic origin;
- Deciduous or evergreen broad-leaved trees with 25-75 % share;
- Evergreen or deciduous coniferous (needle-leaved) trees with 25-75 % share;
- Sporadically occurring < 25 ha patches of shrubs and dwarf shrubs;
- Herbaceous vegetation (grasses and herbs); mosses and lichens; denuded spots.

**Moor and Heathland**

- Dwarf pine (*Pinus mugo*) coverage above the upper tree limit in the Alpine zone or in the bottom of large depressions with temperature inversion;
- Maritime, prostrate, wind-swept and cushiony heaths with maritime ecotypes;
- Arctic moors areas with moss, lichen, gramineous coverage and small dwarf or prostrate shrub formations (*Betula nana*, *Salix lapponum*, *Salix glauca*, *Juniperus alpina*, *Dryas spp.*, *Vaccinium myrtillus*, *Empetrum nigrum*);
- Shrubs and dwarf shrubs, dominating the vegetation;
- Trees of dwarf growth form, not higher than 3 m; herbaceous vegetation (grasses and herbs); mosses and lichens; outcrops of natural bare surfaces not reaching 50 % cover of the area;

**Peat Bogs**

- Boreal peat bogs with reticulated structure (aapa) with Sphagnum spp., *Empetrum* spp., *Vaccinium* spp., *Betula nana*, *Salix nana*, *Carex* spp., *Eriophorum* spp., *Utriculara* spp., *Drosera* spp.;
- Fossil Arctic peat bogs (palsa) with *Vaccinium* spp., *Betula nana*, *Salix lapponum* and *Salix glauca*, lichens and *Carex* spp.;
- Mosses (mostly *Sphagnum* spp.);
- Acidophilous herbaceous plants (grasses and herbs), such as *Carex*, *Molinia*, *Drosera* species;
- Woody plants: dwarf shrubs, such as *Vaccinium*, *Erica* species, shrubs and dwarf-growth trees, such as *Betula nana*, *Salix nana*;
- Scattered trees;
- Non-vegetated peat surfaces under exploitation; water surfaces: bog eyes (open water surface occurring near the centre of raised bogs), canals and pools of peat extraction.

**Sparsley Vegetated Area**

- Areas with sparse vegetation, covering 10-50% of surface: Tundra, lichen heath, badlands;

**Intertidal Flats**

- Coastal zone under tidal influence between open sea and land, which is flooded by sea water regularly twice a day in a ca. 12 hours cycle. Area between the average lowest and highest sea water level at low tide and high tide. Generally non-vegetated expanses of mud, sand or rock lying between high and low water marks;
- Mud and sand plains, intertidal shattered rocks or boulders, eventually seaweed-covered;
- Scattered halophytic plants on the transition zone between intertidal flats and salt marshes;

Source: Description of the Land-use Covers according to: EEA. (2019). Corine Land Cover (CLC) 2018, Version 20.

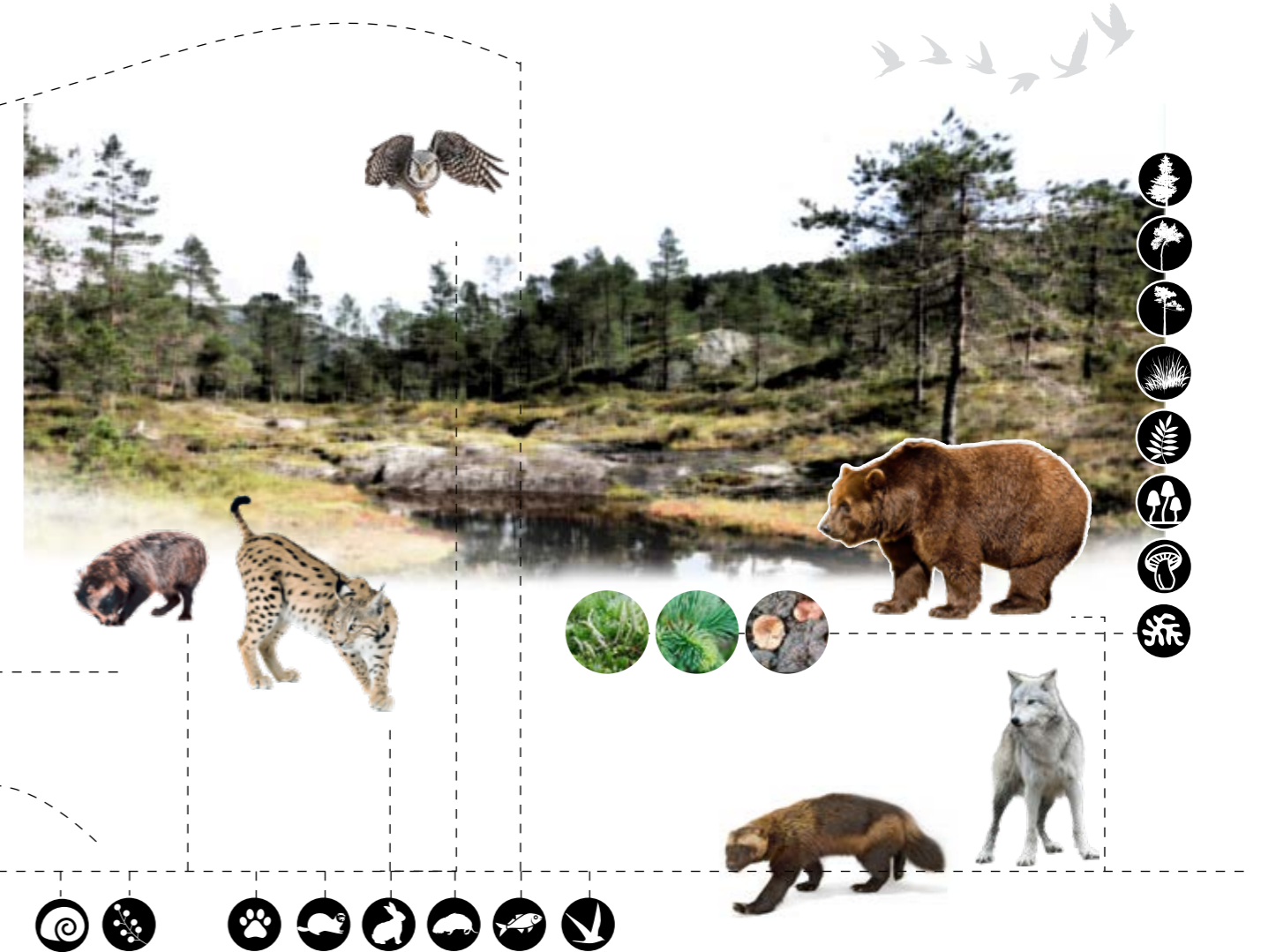


HABITAT  
TUNDRA



The Tundra ecosystems are treeless, sparsely vegetated biomes covered with large amounts of bare rocks. Climatic conditions are cold, windy with less precipitation. Most of the time, those regions are covered by large amounts of snow, but in summer, life comes back to the region. Even though the average temperature is between -6 and -34 degrees celsius, the Tundra offers habitats for many vital species, like reindeer, snow fox, snow-rabbit, wildflowers, and a large community of migratory birds (Sciencing, 2018).

HABITAT  
TAIGA



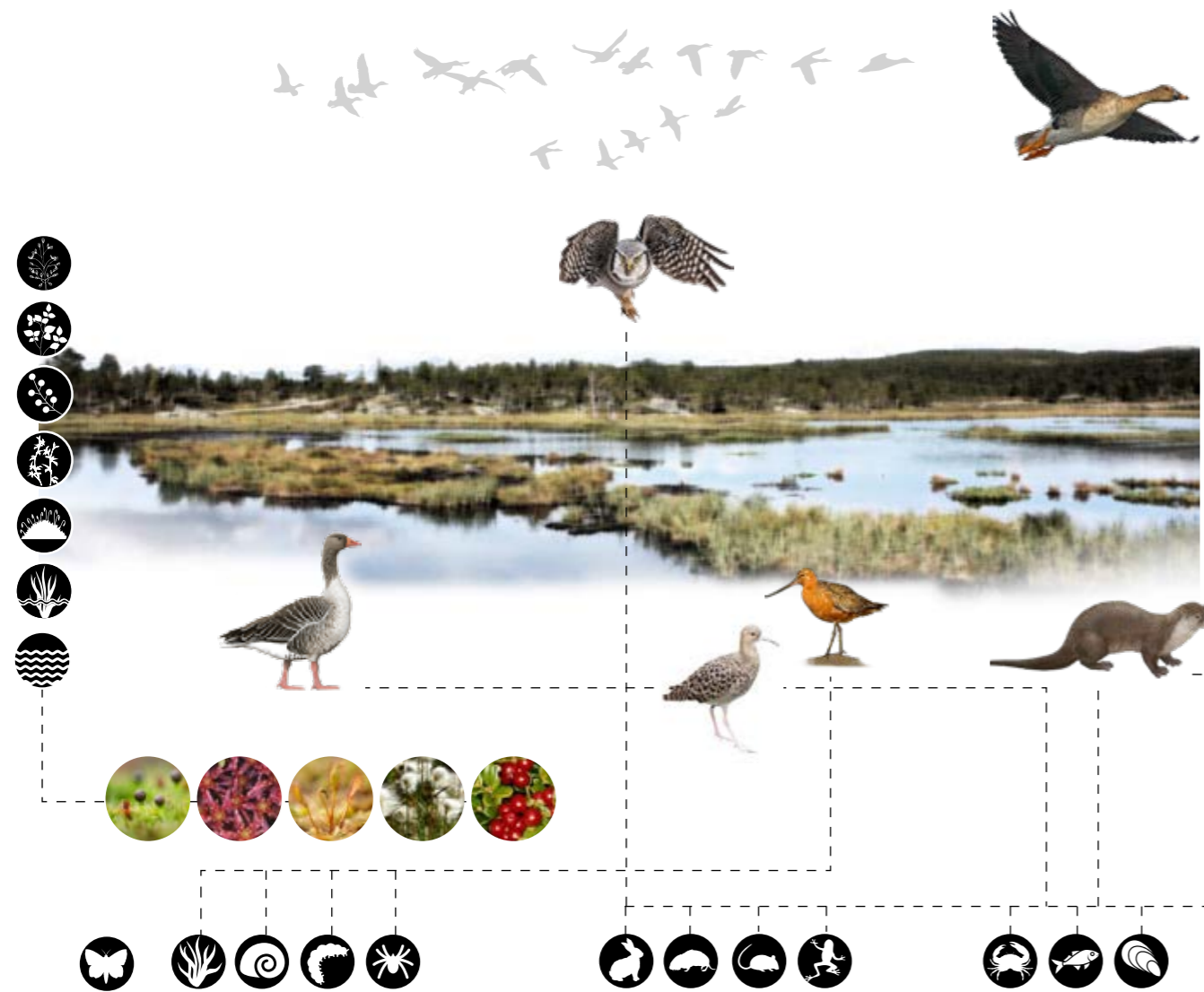
The Taiga ecosystem, also called the boreal forest, is the main-zone within Sør-Varanger. The composition of trees is mainly needle-leaved or scale-leaved evergreen trees, e.g., pine (Pinus), spruce (Picea), larch (Larix), fir (Abies). But also leaved trees like birch (Betula) and poplar (Populus) are common in this area. The winters are long and have a moderate to high precipitation rate in form of snowfall (Sciencing, 2018).

The floor is usually covered with organisms like mushrooms and lichens, which grow directly on the ground or have shallow roots, so they can survive the cold climate and limited light conditions. Furthermore, the Taiga is home for many different animals adapted to the cold and harsh climate as well. Next to bears, lynx, wolves and reindeers, a large number of birds inhabit the area. Most of them are migrating to southern locations during the long and dark winter (National Geographic, n.d.)

▲ Figure / 38 Habitats Tundra and Taiga / Höller

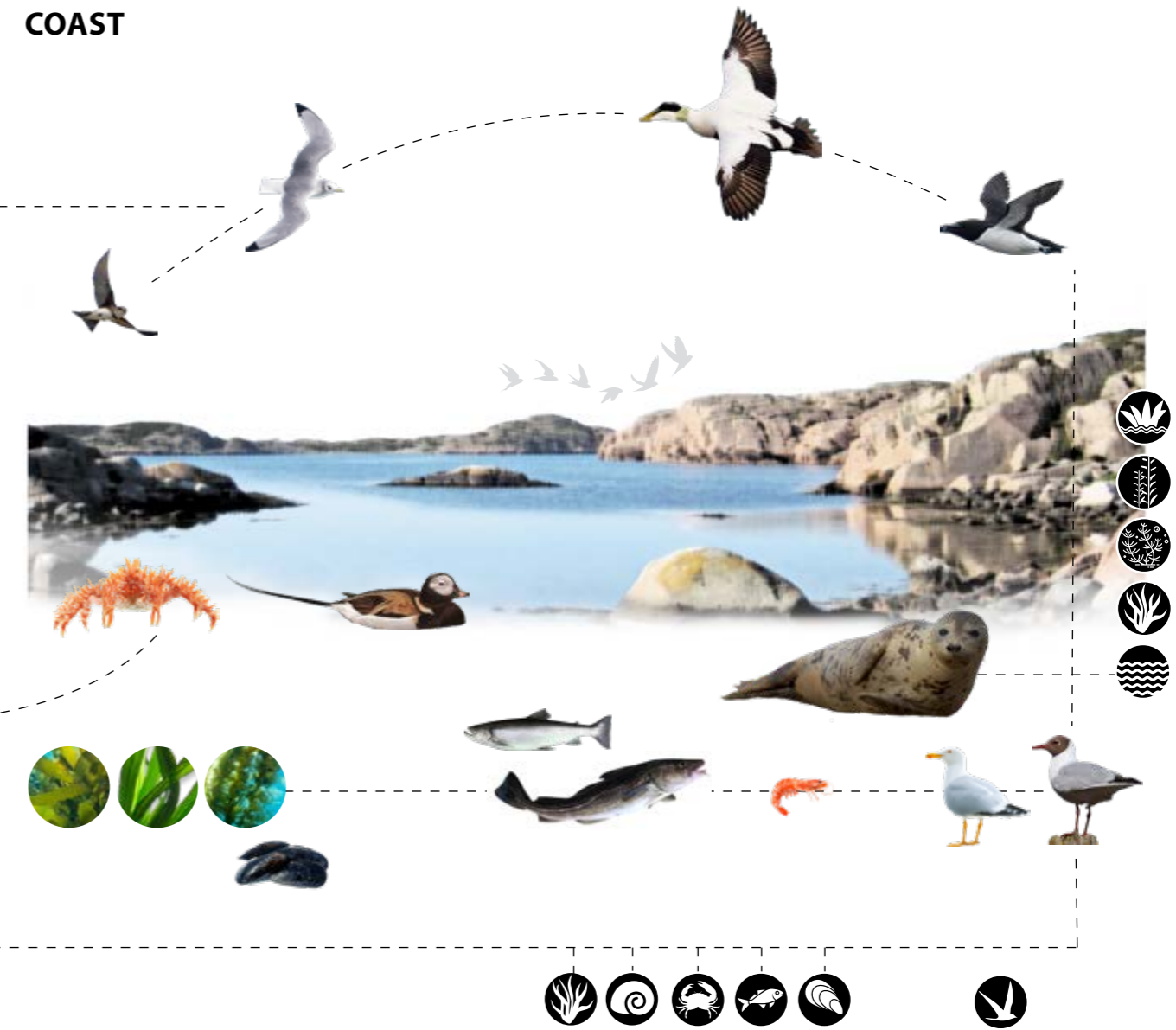


HABITAT  
PEAT BOG



Peat bogs and wetlands almost cover 10 % of the total land in Norway and Russia. The swampy and grassy areas are significant for the world's climate. Peat bogs are large storage for CO<sub>2</sub>, which gets trapped underneath the peat moss as well as within the frozen grounds. Peat mosses (*Sphagnum* spp.) are the most popular bog-species worldwide. Even though they often take over large amounts of land and therefore impact other species, they provide vital habitats for all kinds of aquatic and terrestrial eco-system participants (Lehigh University, 2018).

HABITAT  
COAST

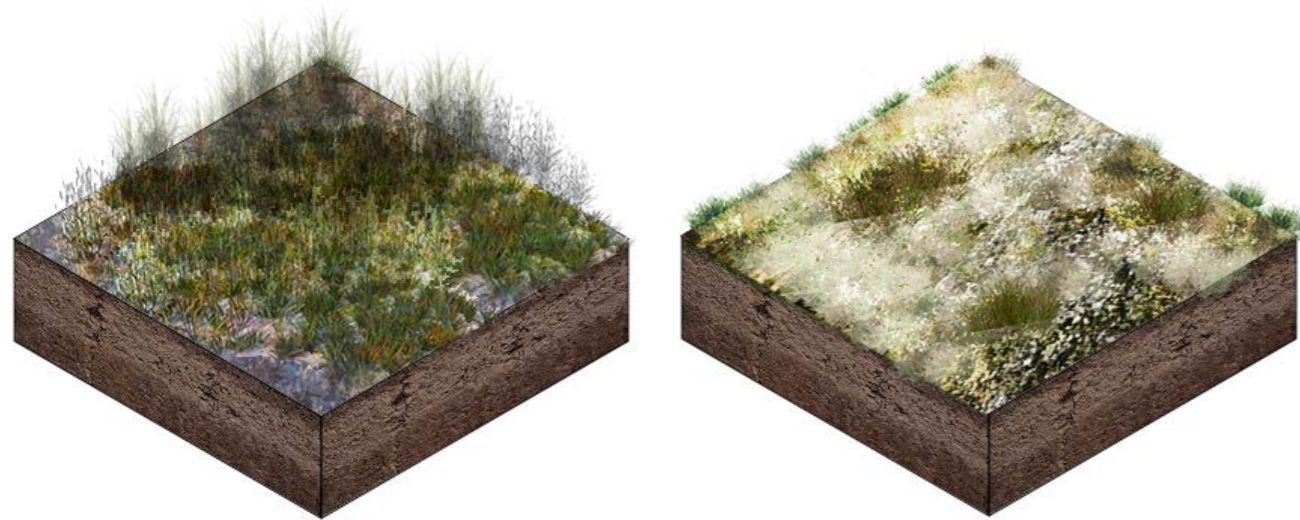


The Barents Sea covers the shallow continental shelf along the Eurasian landmass. As one of Europe's last large, clean, and to a significant degree, undisturbed marine ecosystem and because of its high productive-capacity, the Barents Sea is habitat for diverse flora and fauna. Along its coastline but also directly within the water, numerous species of seabirds, such as puffins and guillemots, can be found. Furthermore, the high productivity of phytoplankton and kelp emerges a richness of fish. From Arctic Cod to haddock and herring, the Barents Sea is an essential habitat for spawning fish (WWF Arctic, n.d.)

▲ Figure / 39 Habitats Peat bog and coast / Höller



## LICHEN AN IMPORTANT SYMBIOTIC PLAYER



▲ Figure / 40 Sparsley vegetated area, lichen heath / Höller

Lichen are essential but often underrated parts of ecosystems worldwide, but especially in Arctic or other harsh environments. For a long time, science thought of lichen as one species. However, research found out, that lichen are two organisms working together within a process called symbiosis. One part of the two organisms is a fungi (heterotrophs), which means that they have to ingest their food sources. The second part, the cyanobacteria or algae, is producing energy through photosynthesis. Algae are generally found within moist or aquatic territories and usually can not survive on terrestrial areas.

Nonetheless, the lichen, so the algae and the fungi within their symbiotic state, have created a mechanism to produce their own food. The fungi provide the algae with moisture, filtered from the air, while the algae supply sugar for the fungi through photosynthesis. The lichen is an exceptional example of symbiosis or synergies within the natural environment. Due to this mechanism, the lichen can survive on the most sparse grounds (U.S. FOREST SERVICE, n.d).

The functions Lichen have for the natural but also human ecosystem are manifold. From an abiotic perspective, they regulate the rock composition, soil regeneration and -formation, the subsoil temperature, they fix nitrogen, prevent erosion of bare-rock areas, filter and regulate the water flow. They can be an important indicator for air quality due to their sensitivity to SO<sub>x</sub>.

Furthermore, Lichen provides an important food source for animals, especially within Arctic climate regions. Reindeer use the Lichen (mostly *Cladonia rangiferina*) as their primary winter food source and are depending on the distribution of the Lichen (Zedda, Nöske, Rambold; 2014).

New research found out that Lichen, being a robust and adaptive symbiotic organism, could be the key to future energy production. It is long recognized that cyanobacteria, green algae, are capable of producing hydrogen through the biological process of photosynthesis. The biggest obstacle during this process is the O<sub>2</sub> sensitivity of the hydrogenase enzyme. The combination of mycobiont and photobiont in Lichen is seen as a promising perspective for future hydrogen production.

**PLOS ONE**

RESEARCH ARTICLE

### Lichen Symbiosis: Nature's High Yielding Machines for Induced Hydrogen Production

Aikaterini Papazi<sup>1</sup>, Elizabeth Kastanaki<sup>1</sup>, Stergios Pirintzos<sup>1,2</sup>, Kiriakos Kotzabasis<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Biology, University of Crete, Voutes University Campus, Heraklion, Crete, Greece, <sup>2</sup> Botanical Garden, University of Crete, Gallos Campus, Rethymon, Greece

\* kotzab@biology.uoc.gr

The O<sub>2</sub> consumption of both can create the needed anoxic state for the hydrogenase within a closed system (Papazi, Kastanaki, Pirintzos & Kotzabasis; 2015).

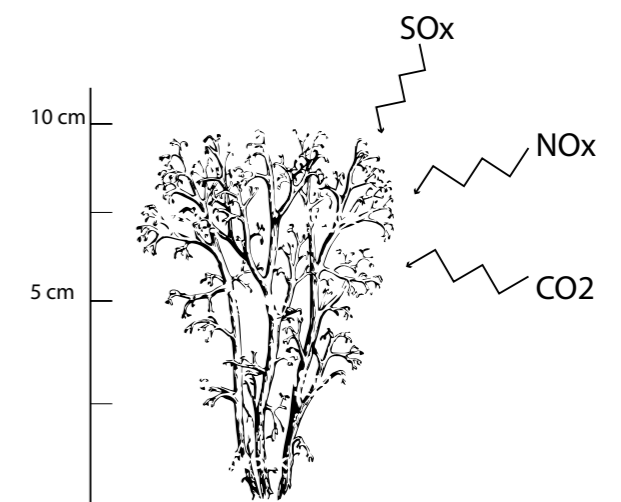
As a small conclusion of the investigation on Lichen, it can be said that they are crucial players in today's Arctic natural and human environment but can also be a potential driver for a new Arctic development, which will be displayed in the designs of the port-city region in the last part of this thesis.



▲ Photo / 56 Reindeer



▲ Photo / 57 Lichen



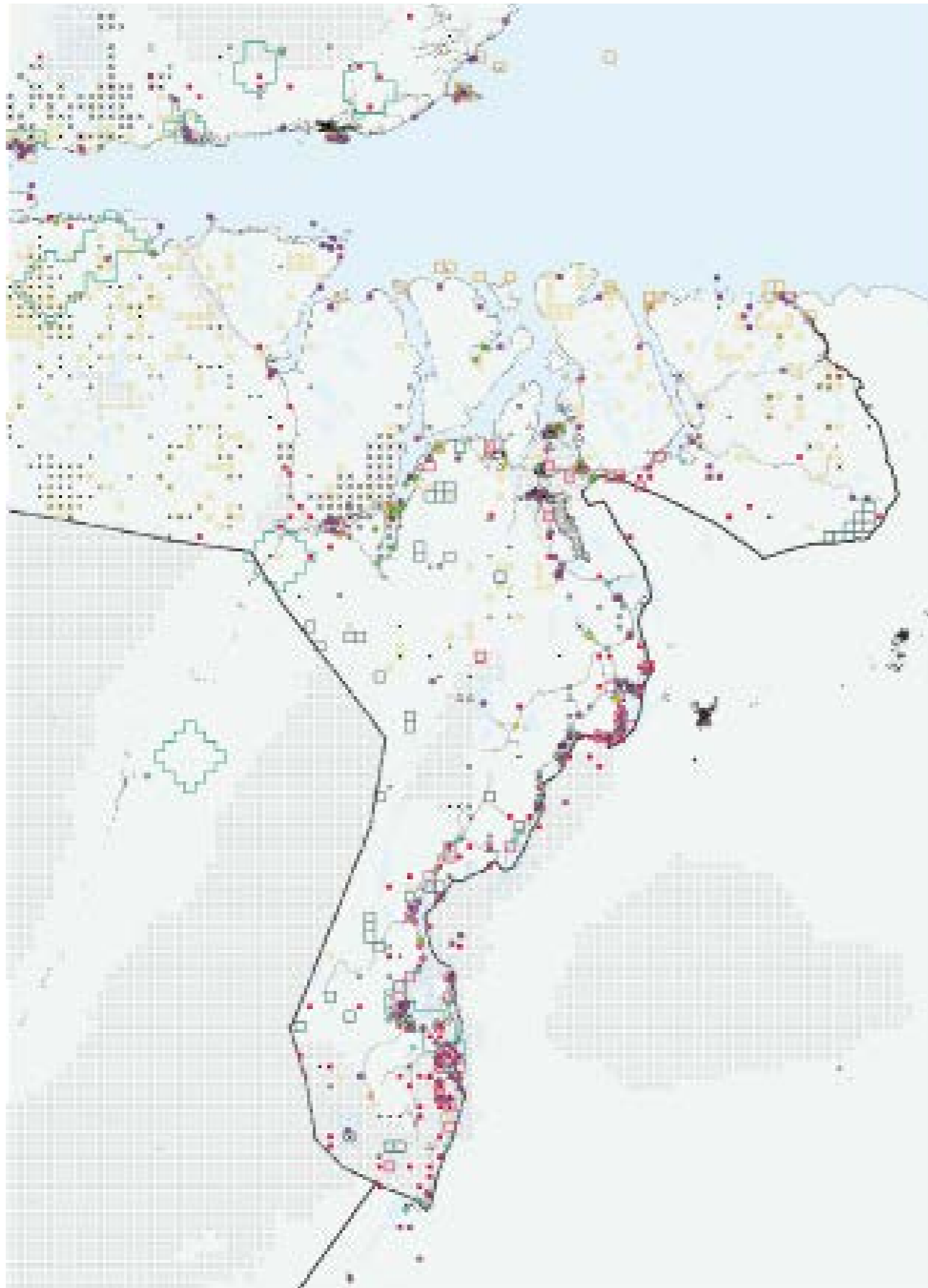
▲ Figure/ 41 Lichen



## SØR-VARANGER MAMMALS RED LIST

Especially the undisturbed areas of Sør-Varanger, are populated by some of the most endangered red-list species of Norway. As already stated, the remote character and the high amount of untouched and protected nature provides shelter and habitats for those species. However, as already seen in the analysis of Sør-Varanger and Kirkenes, but also in the upcoming part of the impact analysis of current and future planned developments, pressures including pollution, infrastructure and climatic changes create immense stress on parts of the vulnerable mammal-community. The following page includes an overview of the most important species mapped in and around Kirkenes and Sør-Varanger.

▼ Map / 39 Mammals Sør-Varanger / Höller



- Ringed seal
- Polar fox
- Brown bear
- Eurasian lynx
- Eurasian river otter
- Wolverine
- Elk
- Raccoon dog
- Mountain hare
- Grey wolf



## RED LIST MAMMALS IN SØR-VARANGER



### Ringed Seal / *Pusa hispida*

- **Habitat:** Arctic Sea, resting on ice floe → moving farther north for denser ice
- **Food:** Mysids, shrimp, Arctic cod, herring
- **Predators:** Arctic fox and glaucous gulls take ringed seal pups
- **Risks:** The seal is still extremely endangered and will need protection for years to come. In addition to climate change, the ringed seal is threatened by fishing nets and disturbance. (NOAA Fisheries, n.d.)



### Wolverine / *Gulo gulo*

- **Habitat:** Northern boreal forests and Sub-Arctic Tundra;
- **Food:** Primarily scavengers, small mammals or pups, eggs, birds (especially geese), roots, seeds, insect larvae, berries;
- **Predators:** Grey wolf, brown bear;
- **Risks:** The wolverine used to be widely distributed in Norway, but became locally extinct in parts of its range in the first half of the 20th century. This fact has led to concern that global warming will shrink the populations. This requirement for large territories brings wolverines into conflict with human development, and hunting and trapping further reduce their numbers, causing them to disappear from large parts of their former range; In the last three years, population in Norway has declined. (NatureWorks, n.d.)



### Raccoon Dog / *Nyctereutes procyonoides*

- **Habitat:** Forests, farmlands, and urban areas, near water, moist meadows, shores of rivers and lakes;
- **Food:** Omnivores; insects, rodents, amphibians, birds, fish, reptiles, mollusks, carrion, fruits, nuts, berries;
- **Predators:** Wolves, eagles, wolverines;
- **Risks:** Road kills, persecution, government attitudes, epidemics (scabies, distemper and rabies) and pollution (organotins, lead, PCDDs, PCDFs and PCBs) remain the major threats to the species across its range. (Animalia, n.d.)



### Brown Bear / *Ursus arctos*

- **Habitat:** Mountain woodlands, Tundra, meadows
- **Food:** Omnivorous, grass, shoots, berries, fruits, nuts, plums, roots, insects, mammals
- **Risks:** Bears were ruthlessly hunted in the early 20th century, and almost exterminated. In 2017, only seven litters were born. (WWF, n.d.)



### Lynx / *Lynx lynx*

- **Habitat:** Boreal and deciduous forests;
- **Food:** Hoofed animals (reindeer), birds, eggs, small mammals (snow hare);
- **Risks:** The lynx is widely distributed in northern Europe, but a substantial proportion of the population lives in Norway, Sweden and northwestern Finland. All three countries are therefore independently responsible for lynx management within their borders, and also have a joint responsibility for management in the region as a whole, since lynxes range widely across national borders. (WWF, n.d.)



### Grey Wolf / *Canis lupus*

- **Habitat:** Forests, inland wetlands, shrublands, grasslands (including Arctic Tundra);
- **Food:** Moose, deer, wild boar
- **Risks:** The original Scandinavian wolf population died out during the 1960s. The wolves found in Norway and Sweden today are descended from a small number of animals from the Finnish-Russian population that dispersed as far as southern Scandinavia in the 80s and 90s. It is red-listed as critically endangered in Norway today. (Defender Org, n.d.)



### Arctic Fox / *Vulpes lagopus*

- **Habitat:** Arctic Tundra, well adapted to living in cold environments;
- **Food:** Lemmings, hares, ringed seal pups, fish, waterfowl, and seabirds, but also carrion, berries, seaweed, and insects or other small invertebrates.
- **Predators:** Eagles, bears, wolverines, red foxes, wolves;
- **Risks:** diseases, global warming; Despite strict protection in Norway since 1930, the small and severely fragmented population has never recovered to a viable level and is classified as critically endangered in the revised Norwegian Red List for species (2015). So it is one of the most seriously endangered mammals in Norway. (MammalAge, 2020)



### American Mink / *Neovison vison*

- **Habitat:** Wet areas such as swamps and marshlands or along rivers, lakes and streams;
- **Food:** Carnivore; rodents, fish, crustaceans, frogs, and birds;
- **Predators:** Eagles, bears, wolverines;
- **Risks:** Diseases and parasites; (Animalia, n.d.)



### Eurasian River Otter / *Lutra lutra*

- **Habitat:** Unpolluted body of fresh waterways, lakes, streams, rivers, fjords, coasts, strongly territorial;
- **Food:** Mostly fish, amphibians, crustaceans, insects, birds;
- **Risks:** Threatened by a number of factors including being hunted and killed for its fur, pollution and loss of habitat. Other threats include bearing few cubs per litter, having a short life span (four years) and a long maternal care period. (Raspberry, n.d.)



### Mountain Hare / *Lepus timidus*

- **Habitat:** Boreal forests, mountain grassland, dry rocky hills, moorland and Tundra;
- **Food:** Leaves and twigs, alpine plants, grasses and lichen;
- **Predators:** Eagles, wolverines, foxes, wild cats;
- **Risks:** Human impacts, habitat loss and fragmentation. Resulting in expansion of winter tourism, growing visitor numbers, and a huge increase in all forms of activities, the mountain hare has been transferred from the category Least Concern in 2010, and is red-listed in the category Near Threatened in 2015. This is because their populations have declined considerably over a number of years, and a similar trend has been observed across large parts of Fennoscandia. (Kauhala, Hiltunen & Salonen, 2009)



## REINDEER HEERDING INDIGENEOUS SÁMI

The only officially as indigenous people recognized ethnicity in Europe - the Sámi - inhabit the transborder-territory of Norway, Finland, Sweden and Russia already for thousands of years. Their lifestyle and worldview is based on natural phenomena, which was the reason for their survival as gatherer and hunter.

While there is still disagreement within the research about the genetic origin and the development of the rich and manifold Sámi population, today's distinctions are mainly based on the geographical characteristics and the interconnected livelihood, e.g., being coastal, mountain, river, reindeer or forest Sámi (Sli-erings, 2020, p. 42).

During modern times, their traditional and close-to-nature culture and lifestyle was extremely oppressed because of educational and religious assimilation processes driven by intruding western cultures. Since the origin of the Norwegian, Finnish and Swedish nation-states, Sámi were resettled or removed from their traditional habitats. Furthermore, Christian missionaries tried to erase the traditional Sámi culture and practices in order to Christianize the High North (Partida, n.d.).

Even though the constitution of Norway from 1814 accepted the Sámi language on the same level as Norwegian, but the ongoing Norwegianization (fornorsking av samer starting around 1850), systematically stopped teaching and forbid the use of the language by, e.g. special schools making the Sámi as Norwegian as possible (Minde, 2005).

This led to a strong decrease of their culture and traditional values. Only since 1997 the Sámi's right to develop their own culture, language and society was introduced and formalized in the Norwegian Constitution. This Norwegianization process has an impact until today. Due to the loss of culture, identity and collective memory the assimilation process had, many inhabitants of the northern regions may do not know until today that they are origin from Sámi culture.

Furthermore, Sámi still have to fight against stigmatization, racism and exclusion within many decision-making processes, even though the Sámi Parliament gains increasing influence within the process of securing the given rights of their people.

Today, economic and climatic changes impact the livelihood of the Sámi. Living with and directly from nature, making them part of the landscape, makes their culture very vulnerable towards those impacts. This is visible in one of the texts of Paulus Utsi.

*„As long as we have water, where fish live  
As long as we have land where reindeer graze and walk  
as long as we have land where the wild hides  
We have consolation on this earth  
Once our homes don't exist any longer  
and our lands are destroyed  
Where shall we then live  
Our own land, our livelihood has shrunk  
Lakes have risen  
Rivers have dried out  
Creeks sing with sorrowful voices  
Lands blacken, the green withers  
Birds become silent and flee  
All the good we have been given  
Does not reach our hearts  
That which would have made our lives easier  
Lost its value  
Hard stone roads make our movements painful  
The calm of the wild person  
Weeps in its heart  
The hurrying time is thinning our blood  
our unison snaps the water stops roaring“*

(PAULUS UTSI)

Historical and contemporary impacts show the cultural value of resilience within their culture. Over centuries they needed to adapt to different human or nature-made changes, thus they wish for a diverse, sustainable, resilient and cooperative Sápmi, rooted in both healthy nature and thriving Sápmi culture, where people and nature have a long term capacity to constantly renew themselves and sustainably evolve especially in times of significant changes (Sami Parliament, n.d.)



▲ Photo / 58 Transportation of goods, and distinguished persons, occurred with reindeer and sleds in winter.

▲ Photo / 59 A Sámi man and child in Finnmark, Norway, circa 1900

▲ Photo / 60 Sámi reindeer herding with Snowmobil

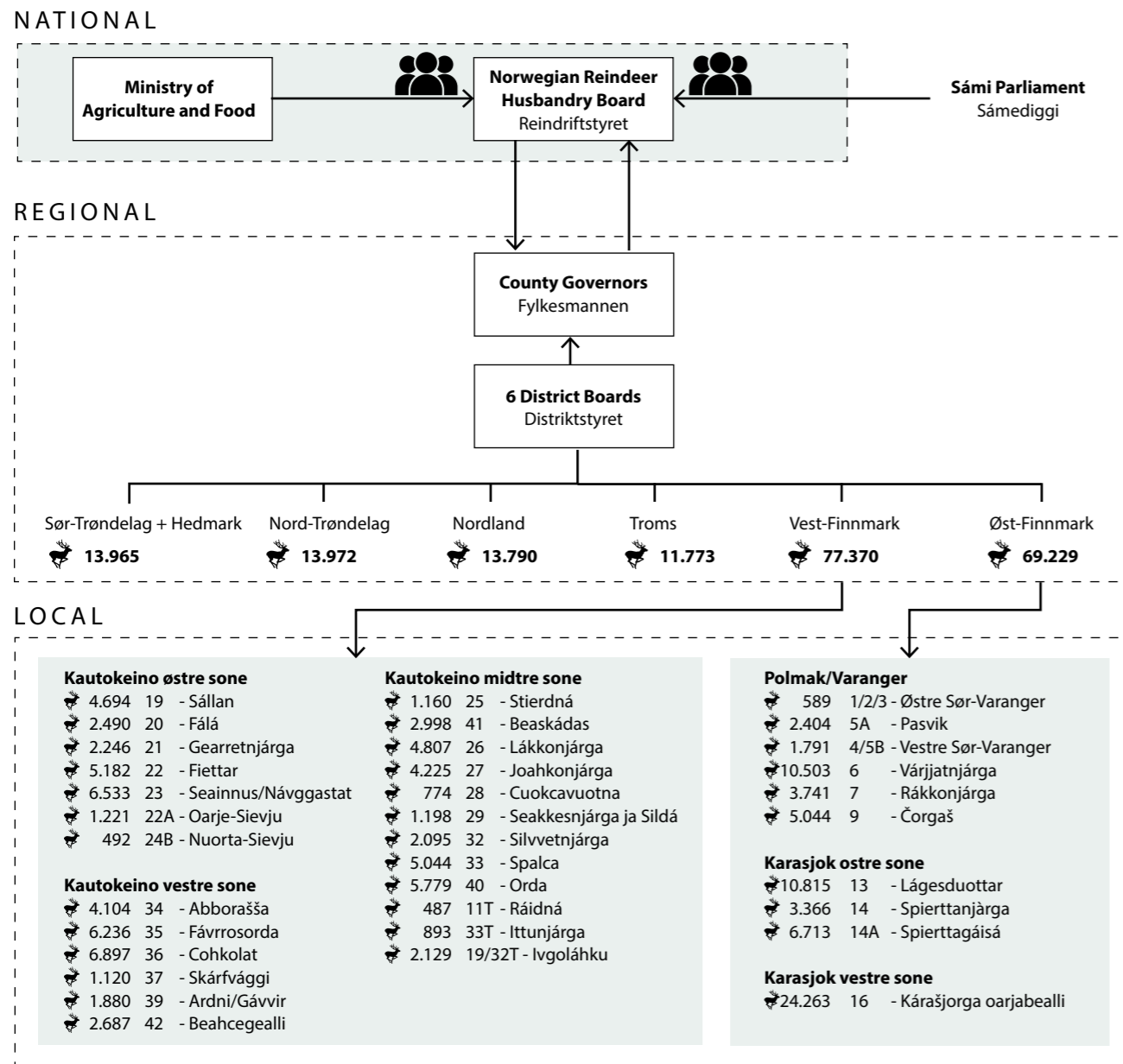
▲ Photo / 61 In the past, herders monitored and migrated reindeer on skis

▲ Photo / 62 A Sámi family in Norway around 1900

▲ Photo / 63 Sámi reindeer herding with helicopter



# REINDEER HEERDING GOVERNANCE



▲ Figure /43 Reindeer governance scheme with regions and districts / adapted by Höller

Reindeer herding is a long tradition within the culture of the Sámi. The migration together with the animals is a long-lasting lifestyle. In the Sápmi or Sámi-Homeland, wild reindeers always have been a vital source of food. Already in the middle-ages, Norway, Sweden and Russia claimed territories in northern Fennoscandia and demanded taxes from the Sámi population. Next to fishing, the herding of semi-domesticated reindeer became an important part. Today the herding husbandry areas in Finland, Sweden and Norway cover around 40 % within each country and are divided in so-called Siidas or reindeer herding districts (Käyhkö & Horstkotte, 2017).

As shown on the map, the area of Sør-Varanger is divided into three different Siidas, the Østre Sør-Varanger, the Vestre Sør-Varanger and the Pasvik Siida.

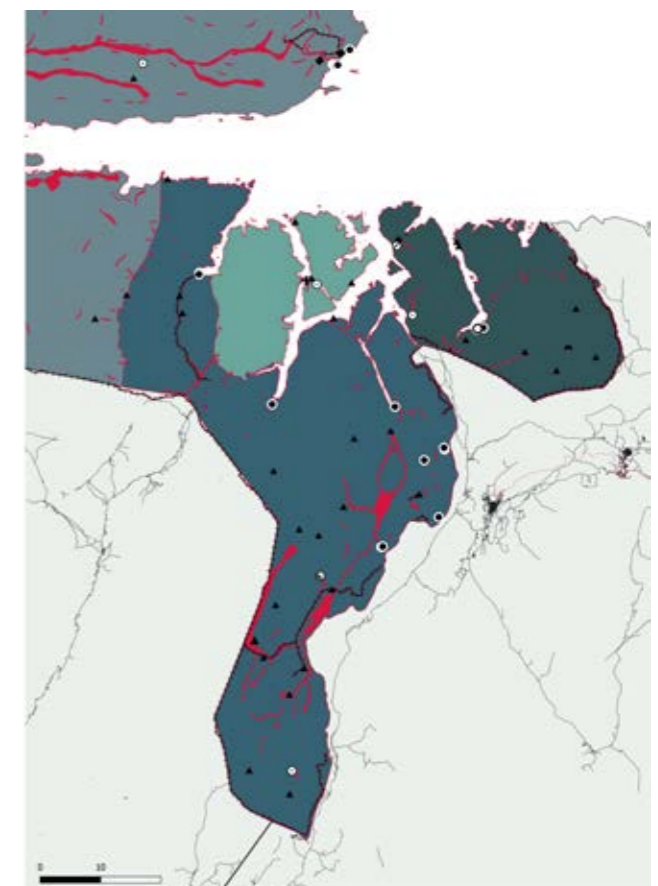
The legal perspective of Sámi Reindeer herding is similar within the three countries due to historical development. Nonetheless, each of the states has their specific parliamentary laws on herding reindeer.

Only member of the Sámi community are allowed to hold reindeers. Only a view concession areas exist in the south of Norway where also Non-Sámi groups can herd reindeer.

In Norway the Sámi population has the right of immemorial usage to practice Reindeer Husbandry. Most of the total 71 districts are within the county of Finnmark (Käyhkö & Horstkotte, 2017)

In historic times, the herders followed the migrating reindeers according to the time of the year and the natural dynamics. Today, only 10 % of the Sámi population is involved in Reindeer Husbandry. Also the process of herding adapted to the newest technology. Snowmobiles and helicopters help the herders to move the semi-domesticated animals from grazing area to grazing area.

Nonetheless, herding still follows the same natural rules and dynamics as hundreds of years ago.



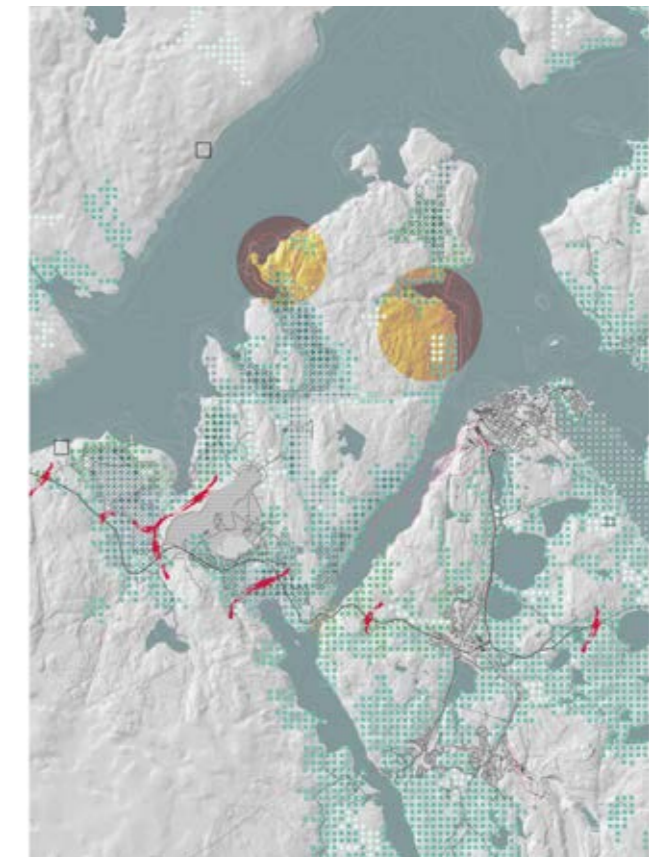
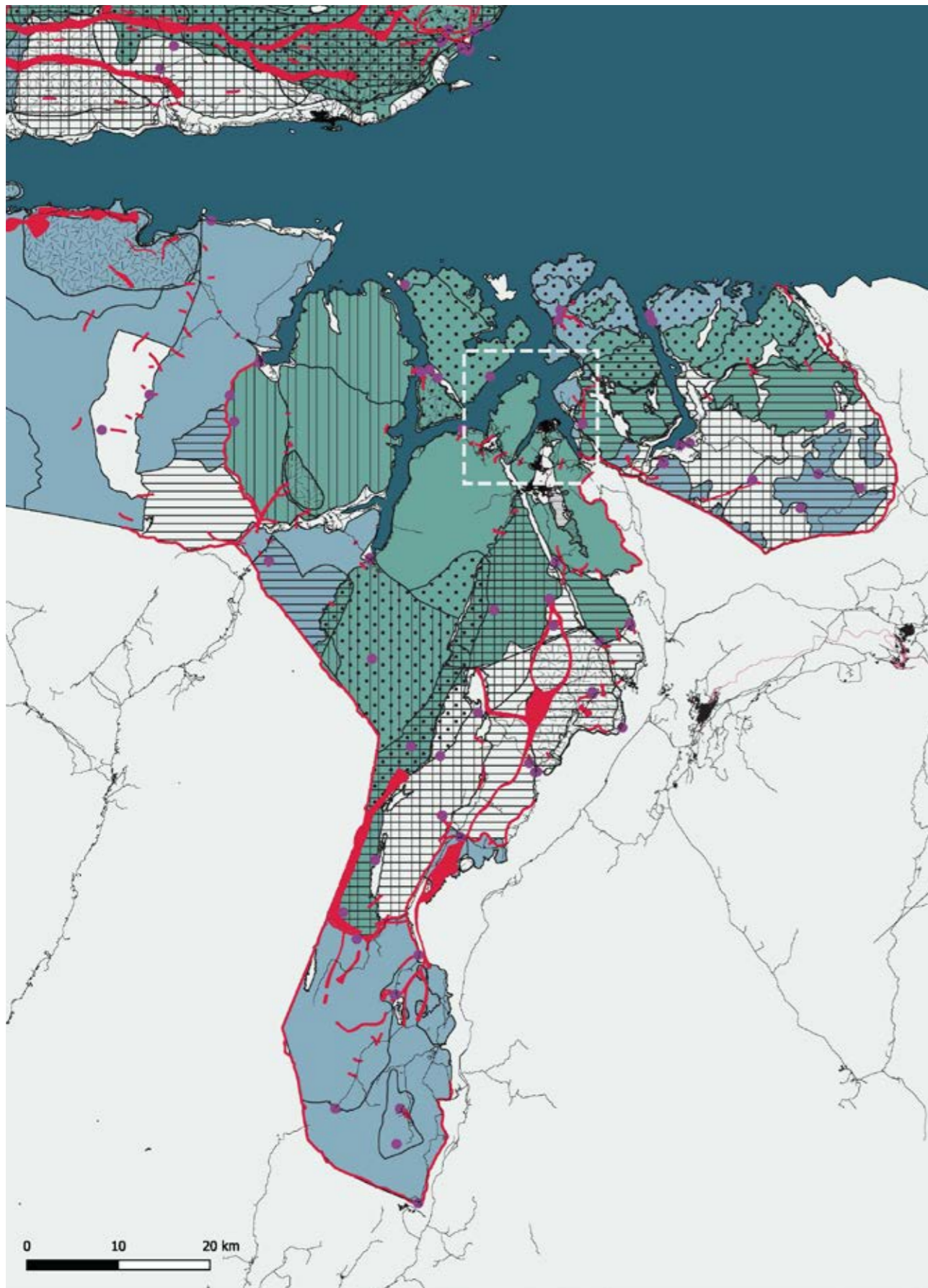
▲ Map /40 Heeding districts Sør-Varanger / Höller

- Østre Sør-Varanger
- Vestre Sør-Varanger
- Pasvik



## REINDEER HEERDING MIGRATION

▼ Map / 41 Reindeer migration Sør-Varanger / Höller / Data: geonorge.no



The reindeer (*Rangifer tarandus*) is one of the most important mammals within the area of Fennoscandia, especially for the indigenous Sámi. They might not be on the red list, but developments driven by the increasing economic changes within the Arctic, the reindeer as well as their closely bound human counterpart, the Sámi community have to deal with increasing impacts.

▲ Maps / 42-43 Reindeer migration Kirkenes and Tømmerneset Peninsula summer - winter / Höller

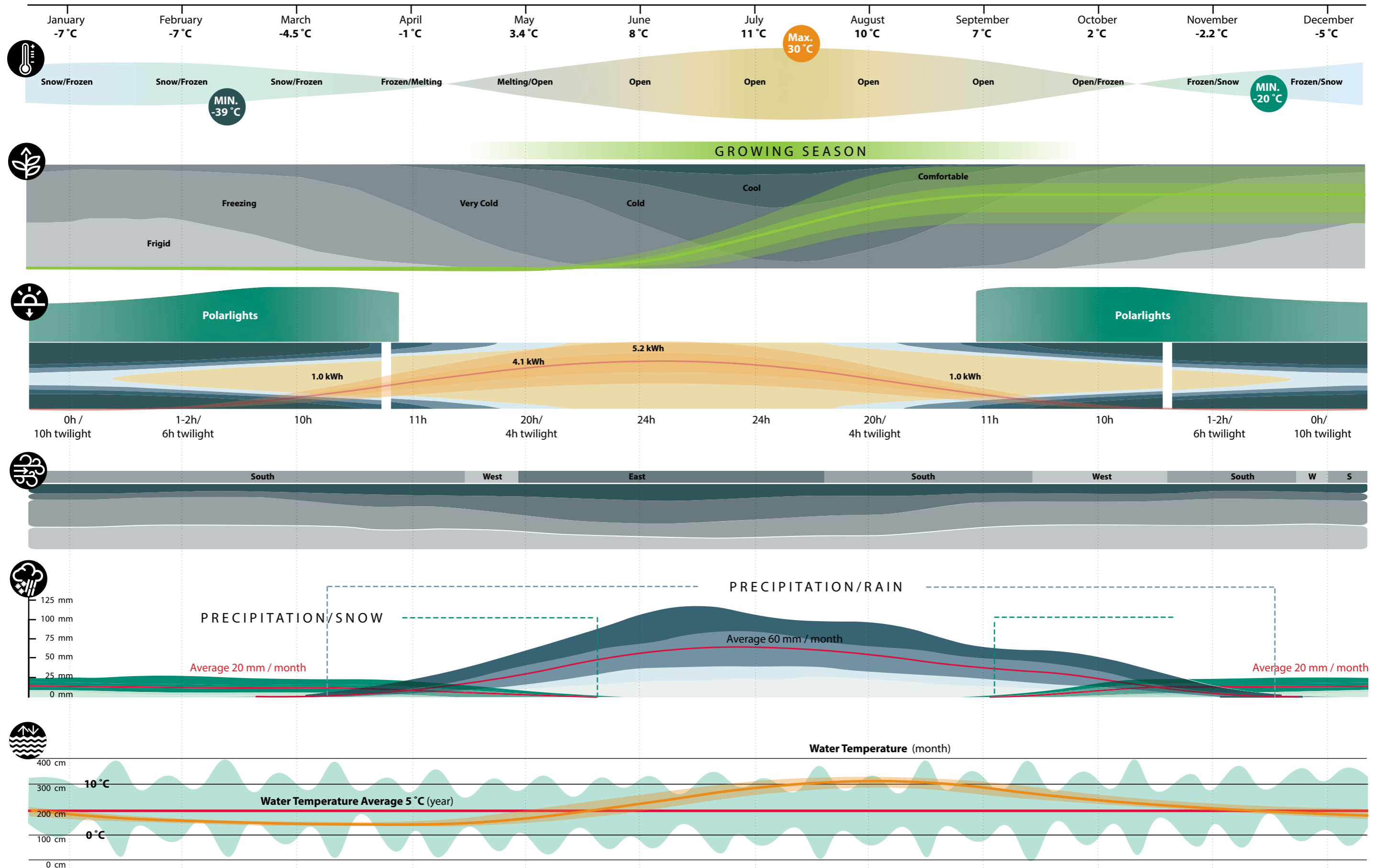
- ▣ Finnish border of the Sámi homeland
- ▣ Pasture / winter grazing
- ▣ Pasture / summer grazing
- Reindeer migration routes
- ▣ Pasture / spring grazing
- ▣ Pasture / autumn grazing
- ▣ Pasture / autumn-winter grazing
- Reindeer routes Tømmerneset

- Port activity summer
- Port activity winter
- ▣ Mixed forest
- ▣ Conifer forest
- ▣ Wetland
- Port development outline
- Reindeer migration route
- × Reindeer location summer
- × Reindeer location winter
- Streets



# REINDEER HEARDING BIOPHYSICAL DYNAMICS

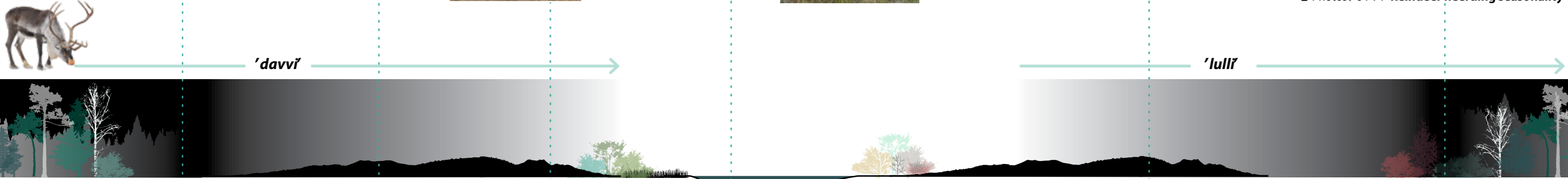
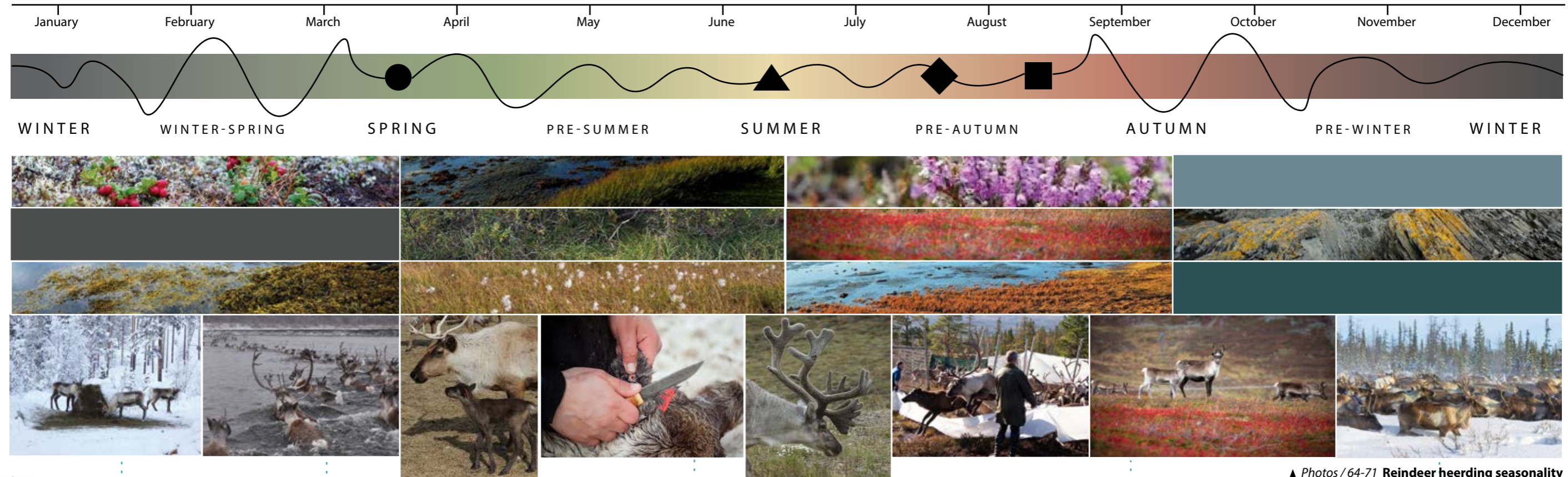
▼ Figure / 44 Biophysical factors / Höller





# REINDEER HEERDING SEASONALITY

▼ Figure / 45 Reindeer Husbandry / Höller



At the end of the Winter, in-between Winter and Spring, the reindeer herds start their migration from the forests towards the calving grounds in the mountains. Initiated by the pregnant females, the herd returns to the roughly same place every year. Sámi and their reindeers therefore move prior to the birth of the calves, marking the start of a new cycle.

During Spring-time, temperature increases and snow starts to melt. It is important that reindeer and human reach the calving grounds before the snow turns to lush and the ice turns into dangerous fast-flowing rivers. The calving usually is done at the foothills of the mountains.

The Pre-Summer season gives the reindeer and their herders time to rest and prepare for the marking of the new-borns. The availability of food is crucial and scarcity could affect the calves and the rest of the herd dramatically.

The Summer season is shaped by twenty-four hours of daylight. The animals are set to graze along the rich and green coastal areas. The marking of the new reindeers must be done to denote the ownership between the different herding-families and Sámi communities

Pre-Autumn is the time, where the Sámi prepare for the long, cold and dark winter. They choose bulls for slaughter to sell it and stock-up their own food supply. If the summer was plentiful, the large group of reindeer has good chances to overcome the winter months. According to the weight and grazing quality of the summer months, the herders have to decide how many animals they will keep over the winter.

Autumn is the time of „rut“ or the reproduction of the mammals. Before returning to the winter-grounds the reindeer start mating. During this time the Sámi also focus on coastal or river fishing as an additional food-source for the winter. When temperature drops, the herd starts their way back towards the forest-zones.

The herders lead their reindeers towards lowland bogs, where vegetation and food is still available. The last amount of sunlight marks the period where also the last vagitated lowlands are hospitable for the animals and humans.

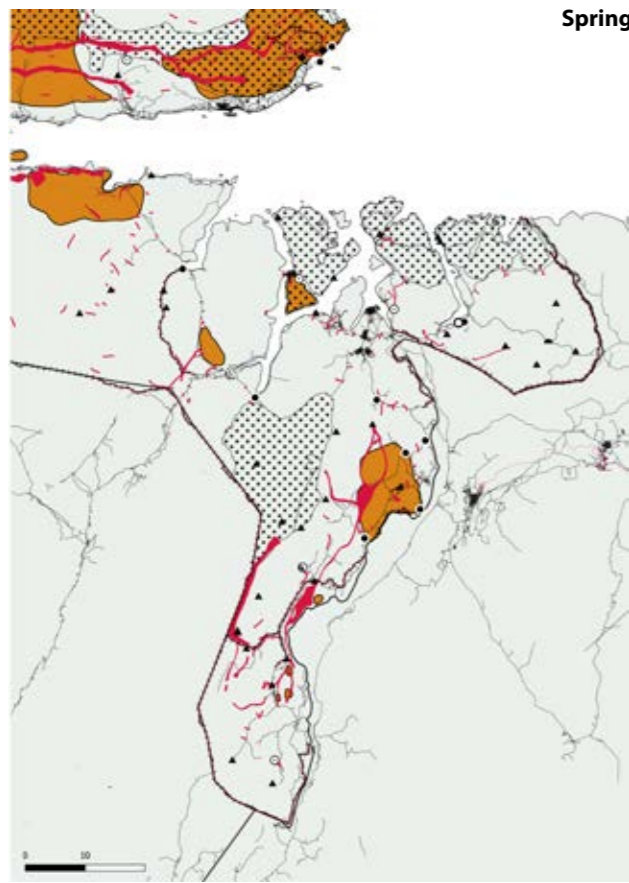
In Winter, covered under twenty-four hours of darkness, the Sámi and the Reindeer finally arrive to the forest areas, where they will find lichen and other food-sources. Here they wait until the first sun-rays mark the start of a new cycle again.

*Sámi do not base their direction upon their position according to geographic characteristics, but rather rely on their knowledge of their own landscape. This can be depicted by the terms 'davvi' and 'lulli', which are often translated as towards the north and away from the north. For the Sámi the two words mean 'towards the coast' and 'away from the coast'. In combination with the word 'oarji', meaning 'to one's left', the words can in fact mean many different directions (north, south, east, west), based on how the herd is located to the coast.*

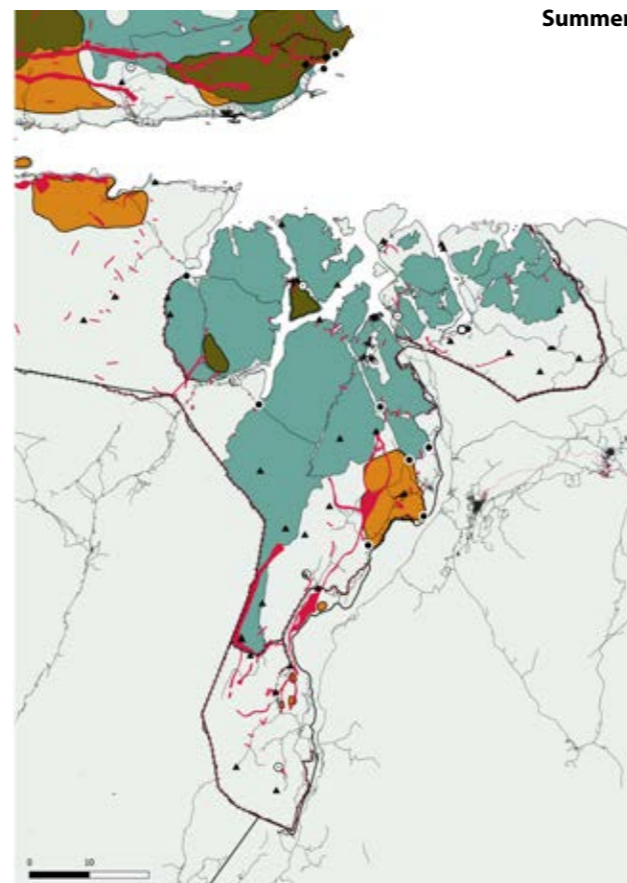
(Source: Redding, n.d.)



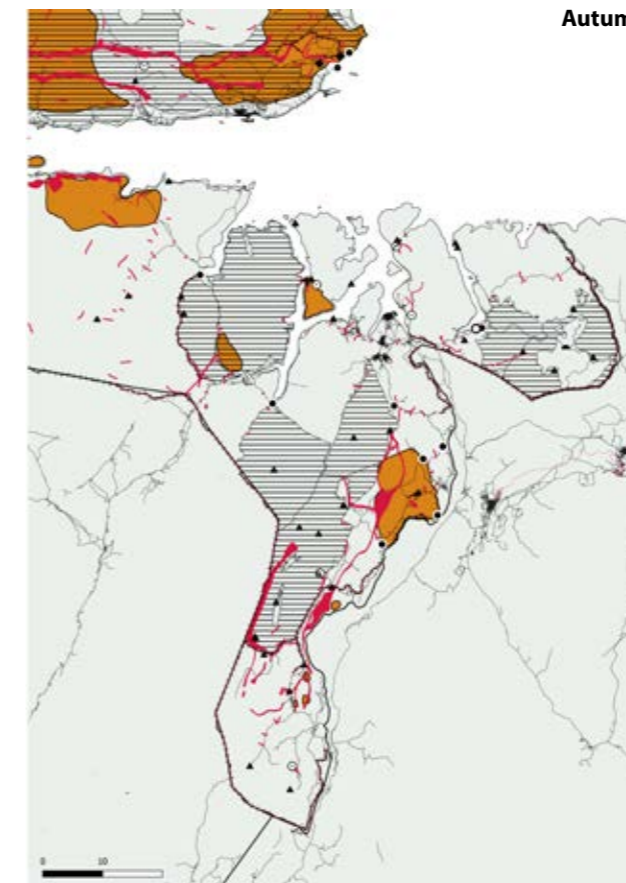
REINDEER HEERDING  
SEASONALITY



Spring



Summer



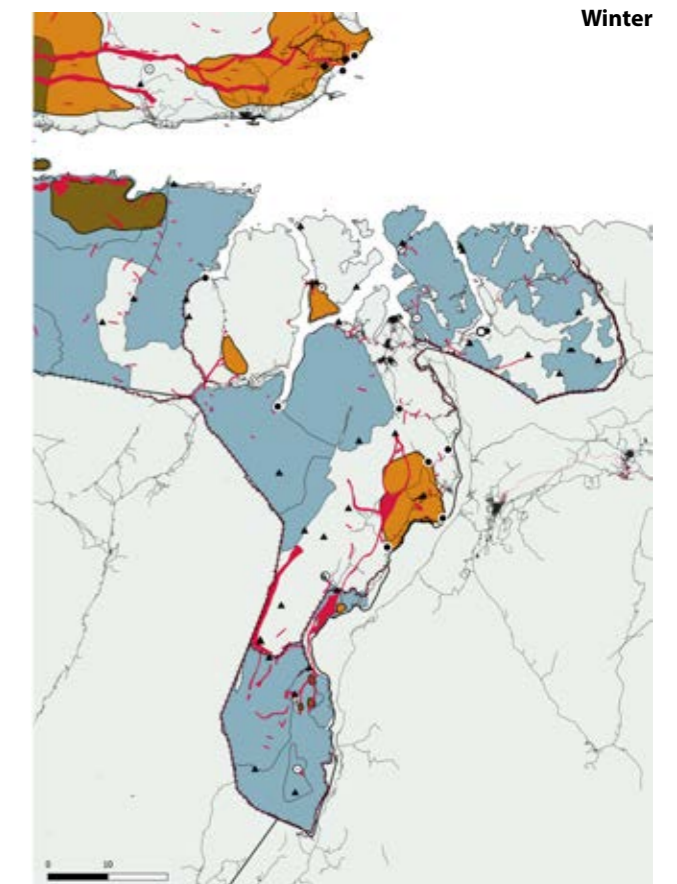
Autumn



Autumn / Winter

▲ Maps / 44-48 Seasonal reindeer migration / Höller

- Migration and tracking routes reindeer
- Reindeer collection area
- Summer pastures
- Winter pastures
- Spring pastures
- Autumn pastures
- Autumn-winter pastures
- Herder accommodation
- Mobile accommodation
- Gamme
- Fence

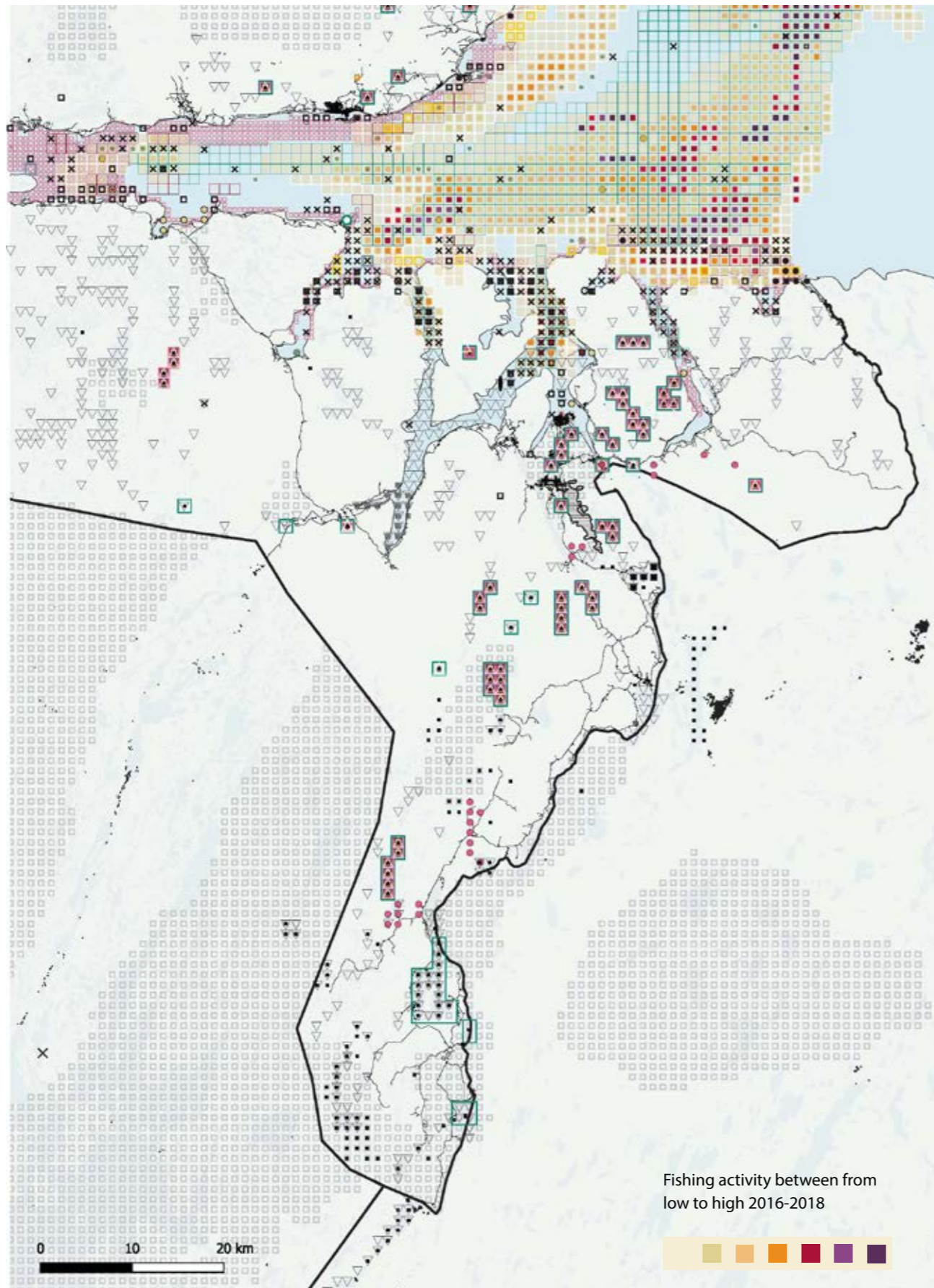


Winter



## SØR-VARANGER FISHING

▼ Map / 49 Fish stocks / Höller / Data: Norwegian Directorate of Fisheries



The aquatic ecosystem of the Barents Sea and Lofoten area is rich and varies. The warm Atlantic water provides all year round ice-free conditions along the Northern Norwegian coast, especially within the Barents Sea. The warm aquatic zone of the Atlantic and the colder Arctic water mix along the so-called polar front, which enables the production of a high amount of planktonic algae, which are grazed by zooplankton, which furthermore provides food for fish, seabirds and other marine mammals (Norwegian Environment Agency, 2018).

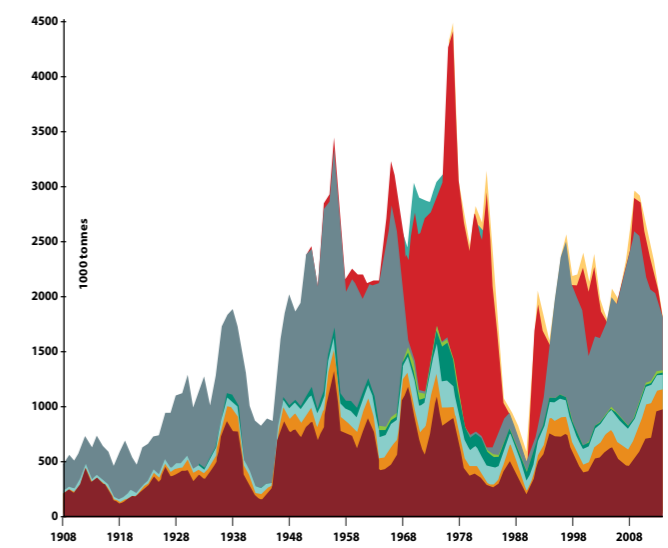
Therefore the relatively shallow Barents Sea is an important base for Norwegian, but also Russian or other foreign fishing industries.

The fishing industry was and still is an essential driver for the development of the region. Many of the smaller villages along the coast of Northern Norway developed due to the richness of fish stocks within the area. Furthermore, the development of fishing was essential for the centralization process over the past centuries. Many people resettled, migrated or have been relocated in order to strengthen the efficiency of the fishing industry. Factories have been located at specific strategic areas and the increase in shipping technology, as well as the appearance of machinery, caused the population decline of fishermen in some of the municipalities like Alta, Hammerfest and Kirkenes (Slierings, 2020).

Nonetheless Kirkenes is still an important player for the fishing service industry, especially as a service port for Russian companies, often exchanging their crews or store their catches before returning to Murmansk.

The fishing industry highly relies on the stability of environmental patterns. Different fish move towards or away from the reachable fishing grounds during different times of the year (see dynamics of fish).

The main species is the Arctic Cod, mostly caught in the winter months. Currently, the conditions of the stock of codfish is as good as never before. In 2009 the 214.000 tonnes of caught codfish equaled a monetary benefit of around 3.5 billion NOK. Haddock and herring are other essential species mostly captured in the summer months (Norwegian Sea-food Export Council, 2019).

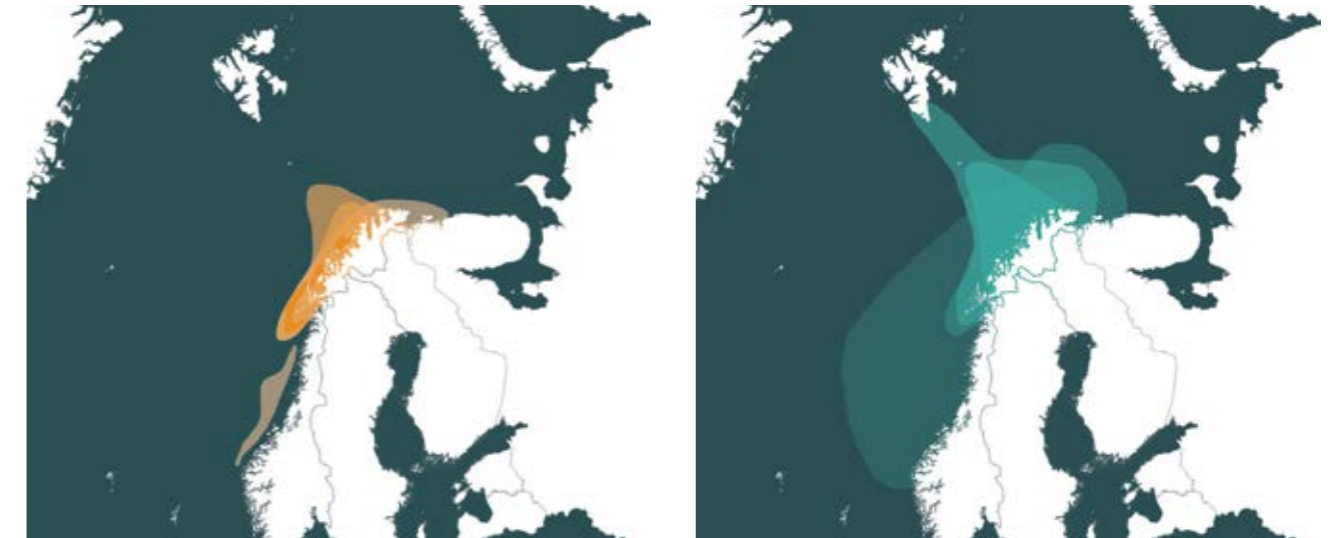
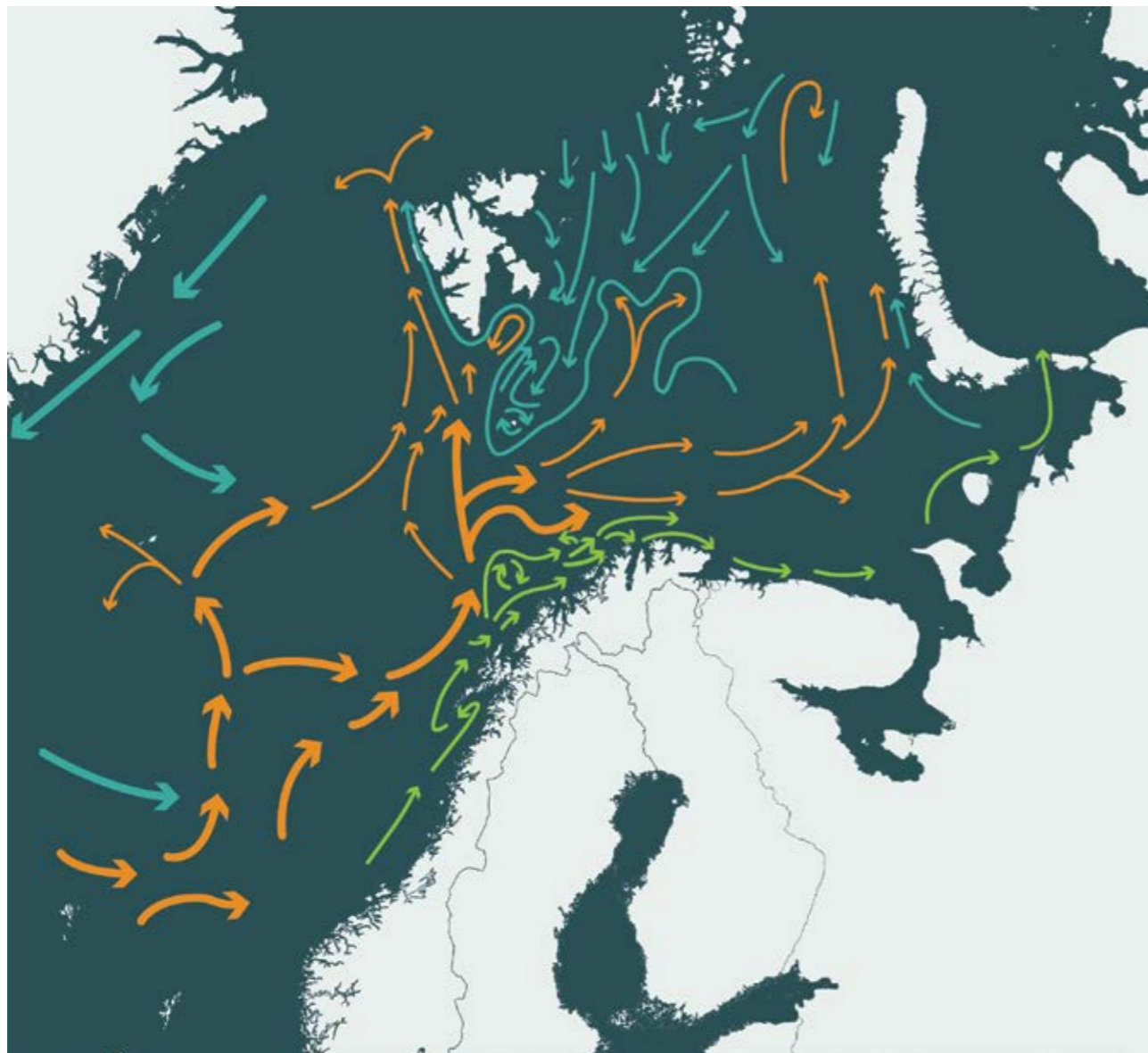


▲ Figure/ 46 Catches of main stocks in the Barents and Norwegian Seas 1908-2014 / Historically, the catch reached a level between 2 and 3 million tonnes in the 1950s and has since mostly been within this range. A peak in the 1970s was due to large capelin catches, and a dip in the late 1980s was caused by low catches of all stocks.





BARENTS SEA  
OCEAN CIRCULATION AND FISH MOVEMENT



▲ Maps/ 51-52 **Overlap of biological valuable areas for cod, herring, haddock, and saithe (orange) spawning areas, and (green) larval areas** / E. Olsen et al., 2009, p.99 / adapted by Höller

▼ Maps/ 53-55 **Fish movements in the Barents Sea** / Hunt et al., 2013, p.57 / adapted by Höller



- |   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <p><b>Capelin</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Spawning area</li> <li>→ Larvae drift</li> <li>▨ Feeding area</li> <li>■ Wintering area</li> </ul> | <p><b>Herring / Spring spawning</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Spawning area (march-april)</li> <li>■ Juvenile area (0 - 3 years)</li> <li>-→ Migration from juvenile area</li> <li>▨ Feeding area (april-sept.)</li> <li>→ Feeding migration (april-sept.)</li> <li>■ Wintering area (adult herring)</li> </ul> | <p><b>Cod</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ Spawning area (march-april)</li> <li>-→ Spawn migration</li> <li>■ Juvenile area (1 - 3 years)</li> <li>▨ Feeding area (4 years and elder)</li> <li>■ Wintering area (4 years and elder)</li> </ul> |
|---|--|--|

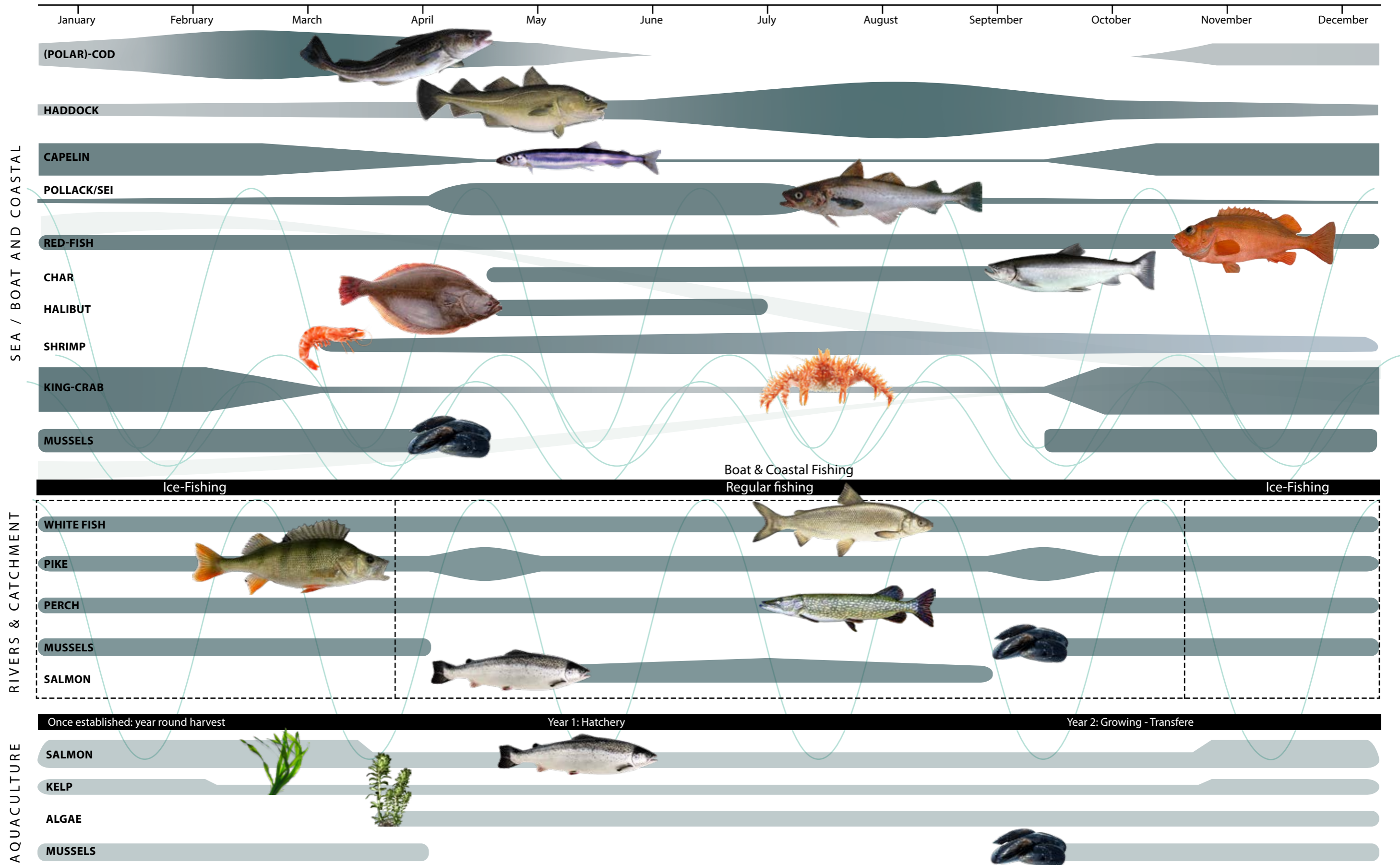
▲ Map / 50 **Circulation of the Atlantic, Arctic Sea and Barents Sea** / Eriksen, Rune, Gjørseter & Primicerio, 2017 adqapted by Höller

- Ocean Circulation
- Atlantic water
  - Coastal water
  - Arctic water



# DYNAMICS FISHING

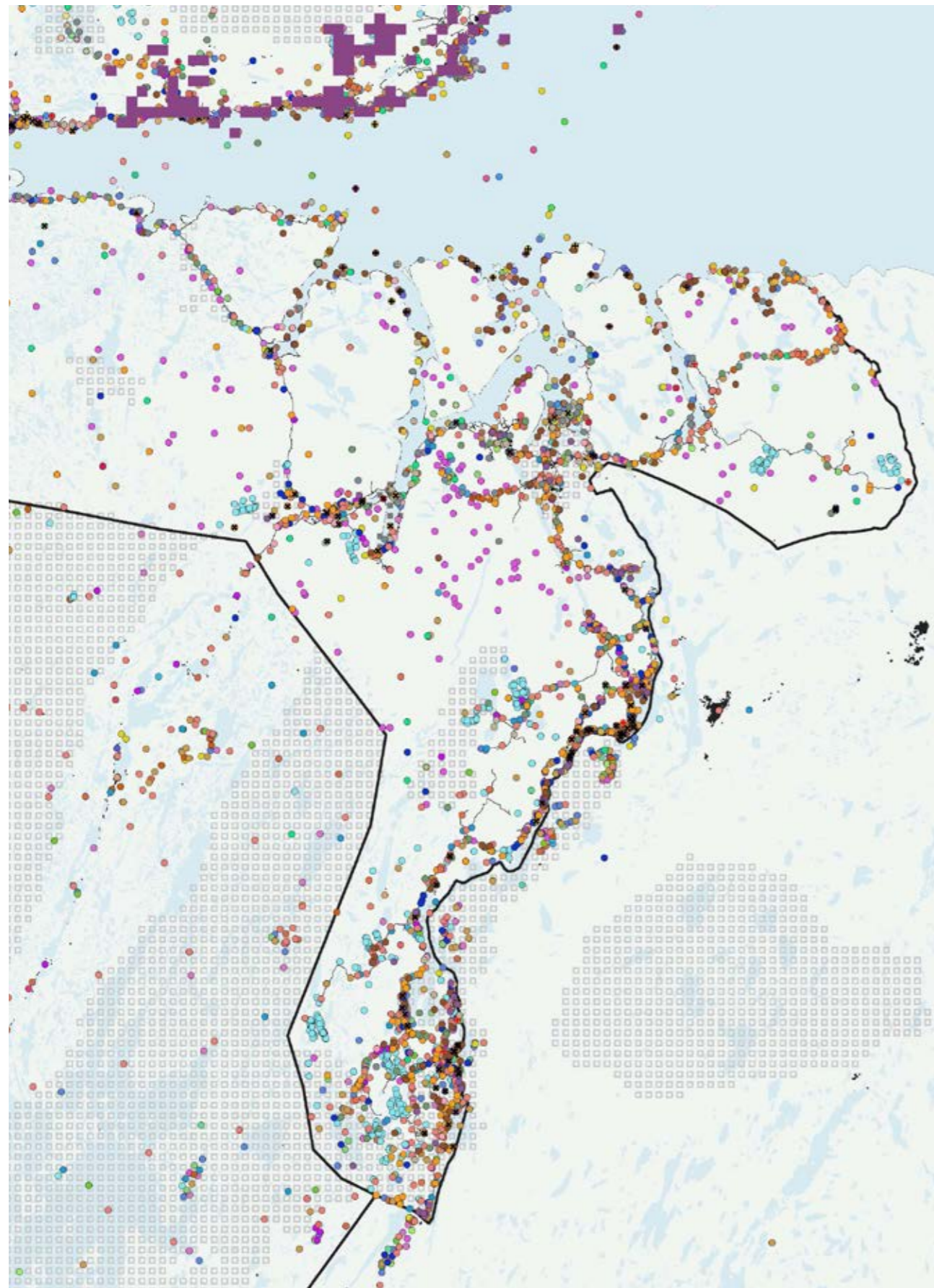
▼ Figure / 47 Dynamics fishing / Höller





## SØR-VARANGER BIRDS RED LIST

▼ Map / 56 Birds Sør-Varanger / Höller



<b>RE</b>	<b>Corn Bunting</b>	<i>Emberiza calandra</i>
<b>CR</b>	<b>Guillemot</b> <b>Rustic Bunting</b> <b>Lesser white fronted Goose</b> <b>Corn Crane / Landrail</b> <b>Ortolan Bunting</b>	<i>Uria aalge</i> <i>Emberiza rustica</i> <i>Anser erythropus</i> <i>Crex crex</i> <i>Emberiza hortulana</i>
<b>EN</b>	<b>Black-legged Kittiwake</b> <b>Ruff</b> <b>Arctic Warbler</b> <b>Red Knot</b> <b>Razorbill</b> <b>Northern Lapwing</b> <b>Common Tern</b> <b>Garganey</b> <b>Northern Fulmar</b> <b>Hen Harrier</b> <b>Thick-billed Murre</b> <b>Black-tailed Godwit</b> <b>Eurasian Eagle-Owl</b> <b>Snowy Owl</b>	<i>Rissa tridactyla</i> <i>Calidris pugnax</i> <i>Phylloscopus borealis</i> <i>Calidris canutus</i> <i>Alca torda</i> <i>Vanellus vanellus</i> <i>Sterna hirundo</i> <i>Anas querquedula</i> <i>Fulmarus glacialis</i> <i>Circus cyaneus</i> <i>Uria lomvia</i> <i>Limosa limosa</i> <i>Bubo bubo</i> <i>Bubo scandiacus</i>
<b>VU</b>	<b>Steller's Eider</b> <b>Smew</b> <b>Little Gull</b> <b>Pintail</b> <b>Bean Goose</b> <b>Black-headed Gull</b> <b>Little Bunting</b> <b>Northern Shoveler</b> <b>Velvet Scoter</b> <b>Lapland Longspur</b> <b>Eurasian Curlew</b> <b>Sanderling</b> <b>Greater Scaup</b> <b>Eurasian Skylark</b> <b>Atlantic Puffin</b> <b>Western Marsh-Harrier</b> <b>Great Grey Owl</b> <b>Horned Grebe</b> <b>Common Coot</b> <b>Fork-tailed gull</b> <b>Ivory Gull</b> <b>Black Redstart</b> <b>Common Rosefinch</b> <b>Ural Owl</b>	<i>Polysticta stelleri</i> <i>Mergellus albellus</i> <i>Hydrocoloeus minutus</i> <i>Anas acuta</i> <i>Anser fabalis</i> <i>Chroicocephalus ridibundus</i> <i>Emberiza pusilla</i> <i>Anas clypeata</i> <i>Melanitta fusca</i> <i>Calcarius lapponicus</i> <i>Numenius arquata</i> <i>Calidris alba</i> <i>Aythya marila</i> <i>Alauda arvensis</i> <i>Fratercula Arctica</i> <i>Circus aeruginosus</i> <i>Strix nebulosa</i> <i>Podiceps auritus</i> <i>Fulica atra</i> <i>Xema sabini</i> <i>Pagophila eburnea</i> <i>Phoenicurus ochruros</i> <i>Carpodacus erythrinus</i> <i>Strix uralensis</i>
<b>NT</b>	<b>Common Eider</b> <b>Mew Gull</b> <b>Willow Ptarmigan</b> <b>Long-tailed Duck</b> <b>Reed Bunting</b> <b>Parasitic Jaeger</b> <b>Bluethroat</b> <b>Common Scoter</b> <b>Common Cuckoo</b> <b>Sand Martin</b> <b>Osprey</b> <b>Northern House-Martin</b> <b>Yellow-billed Loon</b> <b>Yellowhammer</b> <b>Common Starling</b> <b>Gadwall</b> <b>Twite</b> <b>Northern Goshawk</b> <b>Gyr Falcon</b> <b>Dark-bellied Brant</b> <b>Rook</b> <b>Eurasian Hobby</b> <b>Eurasian Collared-Dove</b> <b>Leach's Storm-Petrel</b> <b>Great Crested Grebe</b> <b>Great Snipe</b> <b>Little Ringed Plover</b>	<i>Somateria mollissima</i> <i>Larus canus</i> <i>Lagopus lagopus</i> <i>Clangula hyemalis</i> <i>Emberiza schoeniclus</i> <i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i> <i>Luscinia svecica</i> <i>Melanitta nigra</i> <i>Cuculus canorus</i> <i>Riparia riparia</i> <i>Pandion haliaetus</i> <i>Delichon urbicum</i> <i>Gavia adamsii</i> <i>Emberiza citrinella</i> <i>Sturnus vulgaris</i> <i>Anas strepera</i> <i>Carduelis flavirostris</i> <i>Accipiter gentilis</i> <i>Falco rusticolus</i> <i>Branta bernicla</i> <i>Corvus frugilegus</i> <i>Falco subbuteo</i> <i>Streptopelia decaocto</i> <i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i> <i>Podiceps cristatus</i> <i>Gallinago media</i> <i>Charadrius dubius</i>



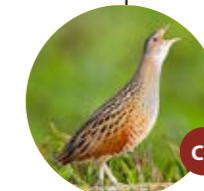
▼ Photos / 72-76  
**Common Murre / Common Guillemot**



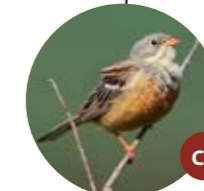
**Rustic Bunting**



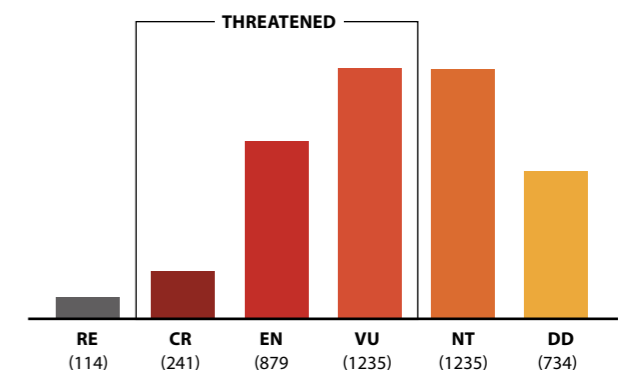
**Lesser White-fronted Goose**



**Corn Crane / Landrail**



**Ortolan Bunting**



▲ Figure / 48 Species on the Norwegian Red List split between categories / Of the 4438 red-listed species, 11.3% (2355 species) are threatened: in other words assessed as Critically Endangered (CR), Endangered (EN) or Vulnerable (VU).

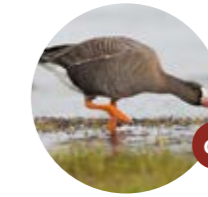


## KIRKENES BIRDS RED LIST

▼ Map / 57 Birds Kirkenes / Lukas Höller



<b>CR</b>	<b>Lesser white fronted Goose</b>	<i>Anser erythropus</i>
<b>EN</b>	<b>Black-legged Kittiwake</b>	<i>Rissa tridactyla</i>
	<b>Ruff</b>	<i>Calidris pugnax</i>
	<b>Razorbill</b>	<i>Alca torda</i>
<b>VU</b>	<b>Steller's Eider</b>	<i>Polysticta stelleri</i>
	<b>Bean Goose</b>	<i>Anser fabalis</i>
	<b>Black-headed Gull</b>	<i>Chroicocephalus ridibundus</i>
<b>NT</b>	<b>Common Eider</b>	<i>Somateria mollissima</i>
	<b>Mew Gull</b>	<i>Larus canus</i>
	<b>Sand Martin</b>	<i>Riparia riparia</i>
	<b>Parasitic Jaeger</b>	<i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i>
	<b>Long-tailed Duck</b>	<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>
	<b>Bar-tailed Godwit</b>	<i>Limosa lapponica</i>
	<b>Hawk Owl</b>	<i>Surnia ulula</i>
	<b>Sea Eagle</b>	<i>Haliaeetus albicilla</i>
	<b>Alkenvögel</b>	<i>Alcidae</i>



▼ Photos / 77-83  
**Lesser White-fronted Goose**



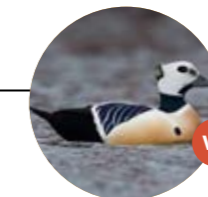
**Black-legged Kittiwake**



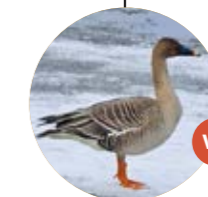
**Ruff**



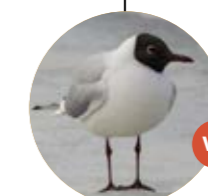
**Razorbill**



**Steller's Eider**



**Bean Goose**



**Black-headed Gull**

The area around Varanger is an essential habitat for birds from around the world. Every year thousands of sea- and coastal birds gather along the coast due to the richness of food and shelter given by the sea, birch forest, marshes, river deltas, wetlands. Within and around Kirkenes, there are two crucial birding grounds.

One of them is located outside within the Pasvik area, which is shaped by the Taiga. Bluethroat, Sedge Warbler, Willow Warbler and Tree Pipit, Taiga Bean Goose, Smew, Northern Hawkowl, Siberian Jay, Siberian Tit, Bohemian Waxwing and Pine Grosbeak, as well as other species like Common Crane, Short-eared Owl, Capercaillie, Black Grouse, Willow Grouse, Tree-toed Woodpecker, Black Woodpecker and Hazel Hen, are only some of the species that either habitat all year round or migrate there during summer (Birdwatching Norway, n.d.)

The other location is called Prestøya, a peninsula connected to the city of Kirkenes. The steep and rocky coastline consists of rich birch forests and herbal floor vegetation of lichen and cloudberry. Furthermore, the intertidal flat and the currents within the area are essential foraging grounds, where the birds find fish, mussels, urchins, crabs and more. A total of 120 different species, most of them migrating but also some nesting during the winter, have been found along the area of Prestøya, Kirkenes (Visit Varanger, n.d.).



## BIRDS NEAR KIRKENES CHARACTERISTICS



### Sea Eagle / Bird of prey

- **Migration:** Winter -> short routes, southern regions
- **Habitat:** Lakes, rivers, coastline
- **Breeding Season:** Beginning spring - 06
- **Nesting:** very large, positioned in trees, sometimes on cliffs
- **Food:** Fish, aquatic birds and small mammals
- **Risks:** Insecticides, pollution
- **Protected species:** around 40 % of all breeding couples in Norway



### Long-tailed Duck / Smallest diving sea duck

- **Migration:** in severe winters to ice-free zones
- **Habitat:** living environment: aquatic, breeding on land
- **Breeding Season:** 05 - 07
- **Nesting:** In Tundra pools and marshes, along sea coasts
- **Food:** Crabs, mussels, snails, fish, waterplants
- **Predators:** mew gulls, glaucous gulls and jaegers, arctic and red fox
- **Risks:** many predators, climate change



### Black-legged Kittiwake / Seabird

- **Migration:** wintering range extends further south, winter at sea and rarely touch ground during this period
- **Habitat:** Northern Oceans
- **Breeding Season:** Ende 05 - 08
- **Nesting:** In teeming colonies on cliffs by the sea side
- **Food:** Fish, copepods, polychete
- **Predators:** Nest raiders
- **Risks:** Fish availability, global warming



### Lesser White-fronted Goose / Goosebirds

- **Migratory bird:** Winter -> southern regions
- **Habitat:** variety of Arctic open habitats, particularly scrub-covered and lightly wooded tundra near taiga zone;
- **Breeding Season:** 05 - 06
- **Nesting:** Swamp Marsh Land, free from snow, covered by grass and plants
- **Food:** Gras, herbs, moss and seeds
- **Risks:** Hunting
- **Endangered:** only few breedings in Skandinavia



### Hawk Owl

- **Partial migrant:** only if condition become to extreme; day and night active;
- **Habitat:** Taiga, in boreal forests half open landscapes
- **Breeding Season:** 03 - 06
- **Nesting:** hollow/dead trees
- **Food:** mice, small mammals, birds
- **Predators:** Eagle owl, wolverin
- **Risks:** Climate change, human disturbance by breeding;



### Steller's Eider / Duck

- **Migratory bird:** short distances, usually staying
- **Habitat:** open sea/coast
- **Breeding Season:** if free from ice / 05 - 07
- **Nesting:** tundric lakes
- **Wintering:** Norwegian Varangerfjord
- **Food:** Crabs, Mussels and Shrimp and insects
- **Predators:** Fox, jaeger, snowy owl, gull, raven, eagle
- **Risks:** Pollution, Fishery, Habitat loss



### Black-headed Gull / Seabird

- **Migratory bird:** Mid August towards sub-Saharan Africa and India
- **Habitat:** Pale Arctic
- **Breeding Season:** 05 - 06
- **Nesting:** Cliffs and Bare Rocks along coastal line,
- **Food:** variety of different foods, including insects, plant material, earthworms and human leftovers
- **Predators:** Nest raiders
- **Risks:** Fish availability, global warming



### Bean Goose / Goosebirds

- **Migratory bird:** Winter -> southern regions
- **Habitat:**
- **Breeding Season:** 05 - 06
- **Nesting:** Swamp Marsh Land, free from snow, covered by grass and plants
- **Food:** Gras, herbs
- **Risk:** Hunting
- **Endangered:** only few breedings in Skandinavia



### Razorbill / Alkbird

- colonial seabird that only comes to land in order to breed
- **Migratory bird:** weiter südlich
- **Habitat:** Sea, Küstengebiete
- **Breeding Season:** 04 - 05, in colonies
- **Nesting:** coastal cliffs in enclosed or slightly exposed crevices
- **Food:** Fish, crabs, marine worms
- **Risks:** marine oil pollution, fishing nets, high pollution level



### Common Eider / Duck

- **Migration:** Short distances oder resident
- **Habitat:** Sea, coastal areas
- **Breeding Season:** 05 - 07 (often in colonies)
- **Nesting:** In hollows on the ground, on the coast in kelps
- **Food:** Mussels, crabs
- **Predators:** Fox, birds of prey, climate, downs!!



### Mew Gull / Seabird

- Circumpolar**
- **Migratory bird:** Moves to icefree aquatic areas
- **Breeding Season:** 04 in small/big colonies on land; 05 - 07
- **Habitat:** Peat bogs/lakes, aquatic coast
- **Nesting:** above Arctic treeline
- **Food:** Crabs, small fish, mussels, waterplants
- **Risks:** many predators, climate change



### Ruff / Snipe bird

- **Migratory bird:** Winters to S-Africa, S-Asia and Australia
- **Habitat:** scrubland, wetlands;
- **Breeding Season:** End 05 - 08
- **Nesting:** Peat bogs, in marshes and wet meadows
- **Food:** omnivores, seeds or berries, flies, frogs, small fish, beetles, snails, spiders, worms,
- **Risks:** Climate change, habitat loss, strongly protected;



### Parasitic Jaeger / Seabird

- **Migratory bird:** wintering at sea in the tropics and southern oceans
- **Habitat:** Sea and Coast
- **Breeding Season:** Mid 05 - mid 06
- **Nesting:** dry Tundra, higher fells and islands
- **Food:** Rodents, insects, eggs, chicks and small birds and kleptoparasitism
- **Risks:** numbers declined drastically in the early 2000s.



### Sand Martin / Swallow

- **Migratory bird,** winters in eastern and southern Africa, South America
- **Breeding Season:** 05 - 06
- **Nesting:** in winding holes in sheer sandy hills
- **Food:** small insects, mostly gnats and other flies whose early stages are aquatic
- **Risks:** habitat loss and fragmentation, high level of nest predation



### Bar-tailed Godwit

- **Migratory bird:** Long distances -> W-Europe, Atlantik, Afrika
- **Breeding Season:** 06 - 07
- **Nesting:** dampy Arctic Tundra, peat bogs
- **Food:** Insects, marine worms, spiders, molluscs
- **Globally endangered:** Climate change, habitat loss, might be disappear in the European range

▲ Figure / 49 Birds Red List Characteristics / Höller



## ECOSYSTEM SUMMARY

The different ecosystems within Norway, Finnmark and the municipality of Sør-Varanger play an essential role for the natural participants as well as for many members of the different societies inhabiting the remote area.

Reindeer herding is by far the most crucial nature-human relation which could be analyzed in this region. The Sámi's well-being is inseparably connected to the well-being of their natural environment, especially the reindeers.

Not only the terrestrial but also the condition of the aquatic environment is essential for the livelihood of many animals and humans.

Nonetheless, increasing developments, such as industrialization processes, due to the mineral and maritime industry, as well as climatic changes, increase the pressure on the overall well-being of humans and nature.

There is a long-lasting but growing conflict emerging within the area. On the one side, people see the growing economic opportunities, especially strengthened by global warming. On the other side, indigenous societies such as the Sámi, but also a growing part of the urban societies, see the conflict between the urge of sustainability and money-making.

◀ *Photo / 85* For the first time ever, a bulk carrier with non-Russian flag is using the Northern Sea-Route as a transit trade lane, when transporting iron ore from the Northern Norway to China via Arctic and Russian waters.

▼ *Photo / 84* Cree leaders join anti-railway demonstrations in Finland





# 06 PROBLEMS AND IMPACTS PORT X CITY SCAPES

▼ photo/86 Decade mining facility

» *The only way you can estimate environmental influences is by measuring them.* «

RICHARD BENTALL



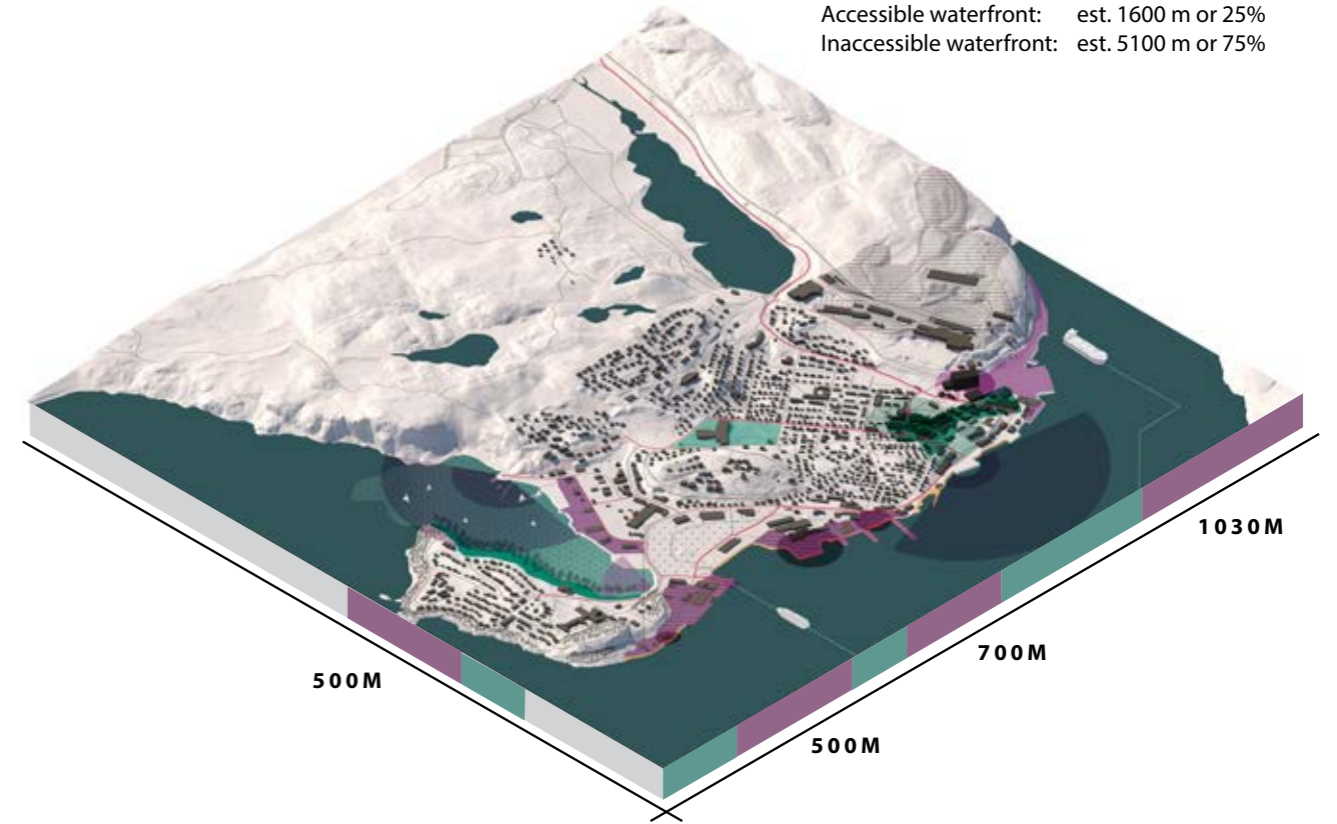


EXISTING PROBLEM  
LOST CONNECTION TO SEA AND NATURE



▼ *Figure / 50 Kirkenes port structure / Höller*

Total waterfront: est. 6700 m  
 Accessible waterfront: est. 1600 m or 25%  
 Inaccessible waterfront: est. 5100 m or 75%



▲ *Photo / 90 View on port/fishing operations in Kirkenes / Höller*

▲ *Photo / 91 Sydvaranger Mining Processing Center on top of Kirkenes / Höller*

◀ *Photo / 87 Blocked view and restricted access towards the waterfront / Höller*

◀ *Photo / 88 Stored fishery equipment / Höller*

◀ *Photo / 89 Closed gates in front of the Sydvaranger Mine / Höller*



## EXISTING PROBLEM

### LOST CONNECTION TO SEA AND NATURE

The current maritime built environment, being an industrialized waterfront, shows the economic importance of the port for the city. Within the role of being a tourist during my field trip to Kirkenes, no otherwise spatial, architectural, cultural and societal connection to the water could be observed.

One example for the missing link between society and the water as a surrounding connecting element of coastal cities is the comparison of the two pictures of Kirkenes' hotspot for a view on the fjord. The upper picture (Lukas Höller) was taken during winter, as close as possible on the waterfront. Post-production creates an image of a beautiful Arctic maritime scape.

In comparison, the picture on the right (Google Streetview) shows the exact same spot. One of the few existing accessible areas towards the sea is used as a parking spot for tourists using the neighbouring Thon Hotel, which has blocked and transformed the waterfront into a privatized good for the people staying over-night.

Another example is the fact that Kirkenes is the location of the Barents House, in which The Arctic University of Norway (UiT), the International Barents Secretariat (IBS) and the Center of High North Logistics are sharing their seat. All three institutions are dealing with the Barents Region and the borderland from societal, political and environmental point of view. Main focus hereby is the water and the Barents Sea as overall connecting elements of the regions in Norway and Russia.

The architecture, location and the built character of the company headquarters of those vital institutions show the missing importance of cultural aspects connected to the sea (Google Streetview). A proposed but never realized vision of a new Barents House being located at the waterfront and creating cultural importance of those institutions dealing with scientific and political aspects all inter-related to the Barents Sea



◀ *Photo/92* **Prominent hotspot in Kirkenes for taking pictures of the fjord / Höller**

◀ *Photo/93* **Same hotspot a few meters away from the waterfront**

◀ *Photo/94* **Proposed, but never realized design of a new Barents House**

◀ *Photo/95* **Barents House in Kirkenes / Höller**

◀ *Photo/96* **View on the beautiful northern lights from a rare dark spot along the waterfront / Höller**

◀ *Photo/97* **Attempt to capture the northern lights through the light pollution along the waterfront in Kirkenes / Höller**



## EXISTING PROBLEM ENVIRONMENT X PORT

Already now, pollution is manifold along Kirkene's port-city waterfront, but also land-inwards, heavy industry and manufacturing are causing soil and groundwater pollution.

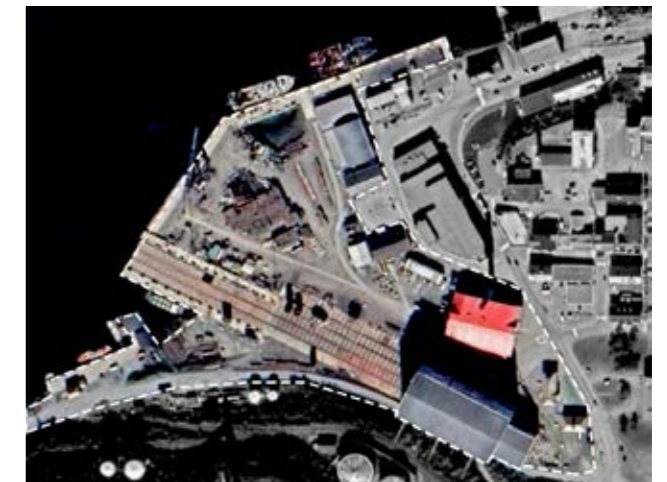
The first area is the current industry/retail district in the east of Kirkenes, close to the cruise ship terminal and fishery port. This area was a former intertidal flatland as the rest of the remaining waterscape shows. For urban growth, the spot was reclaimed with stones from the iron ore mine. Due to all kinds of industrial activities, the area is currently polluted by arsen, kadmium, chrom, copper, lead, zinc and nickel.

Another very much polluted area is the KIMEK Drydock area, where ships get repaired and checked. On- as well as offshore activities result in high ground and aquatic pollution. Copper, PAH, which is found in crude oil and zinc have been detected.

A third area is the mining processing center of the Sydvaranger AS. Sadly no data for ground pollution have been found or are available. Nonetheless, the large amount on mining bulk being transported to and stored at the area has a huge impact on the terrestrial and due to groundwater intrusion of run-off an impact on the aquatic system as well. Besides the work with pre-processed goods, the next page will show the impact of the dumping of post-process-waste into the neighbouring Langfjorden.

- New port location
- × High pollution from industries
- × Medium pollution from industries
- Mixed forest
- Conifer forest
- Wetland
- ▨ Lichen-rich areas
- Sewerage treatment and discharge
- Pollution hotspot
- × Water with naturally low oxygen
- × Intertidal coastal zones
- Streets

▼ Map / 59 Pollution in Kirkenes due to port-and other industrial activities / Höller

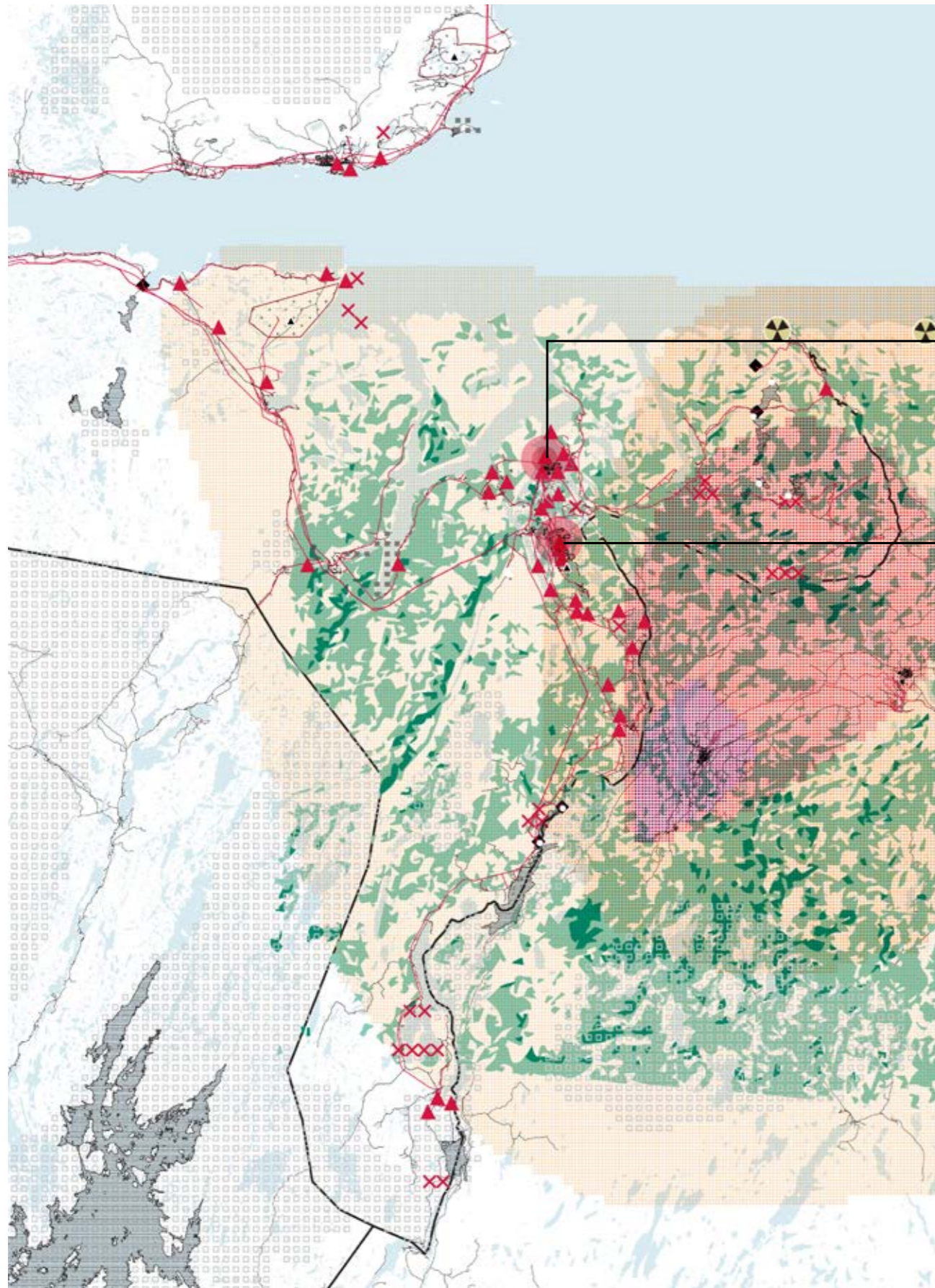








▲ Photo / 98-100 Three of the most polluted areas along the waterfront in Kirkenes



EXISTING PROBLEM  
ENVIRONMENT X MINING

▼ Map/60 Pollution Sør-Varanger, mining tail dumping / Höller



-  SO<sub>2</sub> pollution impact from city Nikel
-  Soil pollution from industries
-  Water pollution from industries
-  Pollution hotspot
-  Lichen dominated forests and heaths 1973
-  Lichen dominated forests and heaths 1999



◀ Photo / 101  
Langfjorden, filled up with tailings from the iron ore processing plant



◀ Photo / 102  
A bird's-eye view of the Sydvaranger mining operation



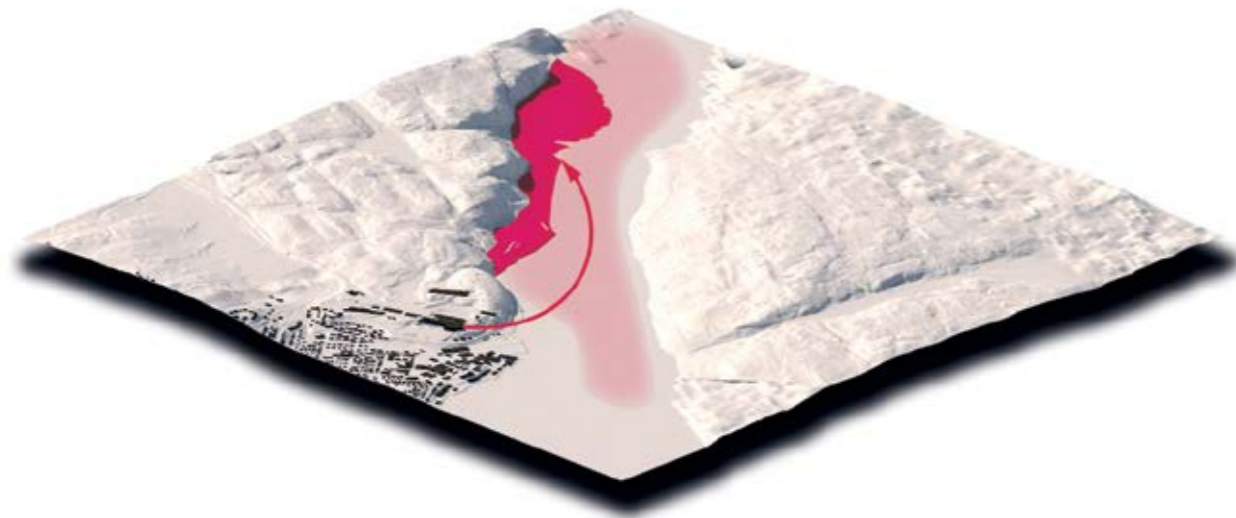
## EXISTING PROBLEM ENVIRONMENT X MINING

During the extraction of mining materials only a view percentage of useable metals or further mineral or stone products can be used for profit. Over 90% are residual materials or tailings where no use can be found. Those materials, composed of sand, silt and fine sediments however need to be stored either on land or by deep submarine tailing dumping. (Norwegian Institute for Water Research, 2011).

Norway, together with Papua New Guinea and Indonesia is one of the last countries not having banned the dumping of mining tailings into aquatic environments. Since the start of the mining operation in Kirkenes, residual waste products have been dumped as tailings (deep submarine tailings placement) into its neighbouring Langfjord and since 1970, due to the already filling up of the fjord, into the Bokfjord. Both fjords are classified as "national salmon fjords" where wild salmon spawns, has its habitats and therefore should have special protective measures (Barents Observer, 2016).

Langfjord, which was around 60 meters deep and 400 meters wide is now filled up, so its current proportions have been reduced to a depth of 1 meter and a width of only around 30-40 m at its most narrow spot. Emissions to the Langfjord exceeded on a large scale until today (Lund, 2015). Besides those enormous physical and optical degradation of the fjords, the consequences by this dumping method on the maritime and bathymetric environment are immense.

Already during the extraction-processes on land, various chemicals are used to separate the useable and valuable minerals from the unuseable tailings. Furthermore chemicals are within the process of Flocculation, in which sedimentation of the fine particles in the tailings is enhanced as well as facilitates the water recycling in the thickener (Norwegian Institute for Water Research, 2011).

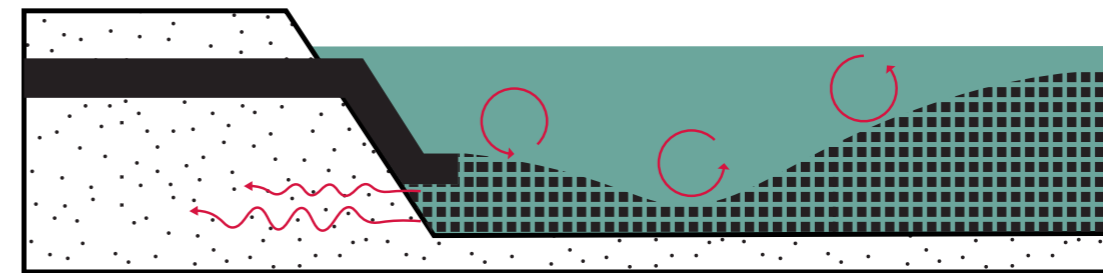


▲ Figure / 51 Spatial model of the dumping site within the Langfjorden / Höller

Topographic and sedimentary changes of the seabed will result in the disappearance of the bottom fauna and has an cumulative effect on animal societies, depending on feeding, shelter and spawning areas. Last but not least, the tailings still contain traces of heavy metals like copper and iron which dissolve in the water and have all together yet unknown longterm effects on the aquatic flora and fauna.

"It is unwise, and totally irresponsible, to dump tailings in the sea. It is an irreversible process that one can't foresee the consequences of. We take a long-term risk to save some little money now. The damage to marine life, today and in the longer run, can prove to cost way more than saved in the first place. That bill will be passed over to others than the mining companies." (Bernt Nilsen in Barents Observer, 2016)

Bernt Nilsens quote shows, how a short term economic benefit and the provision of employment overweighs environmental damages, which is typical for the collective memory and path dependency of the High North.

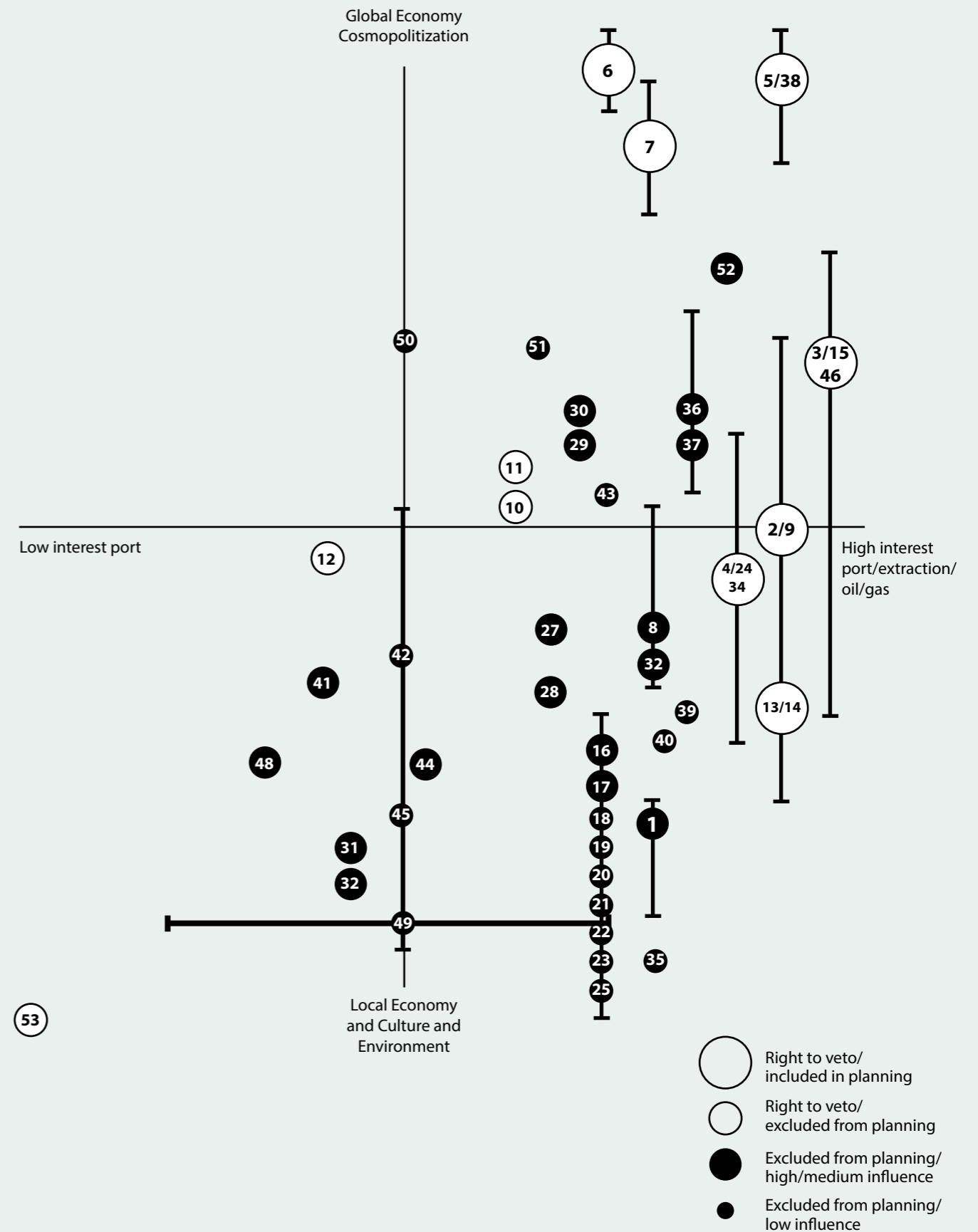
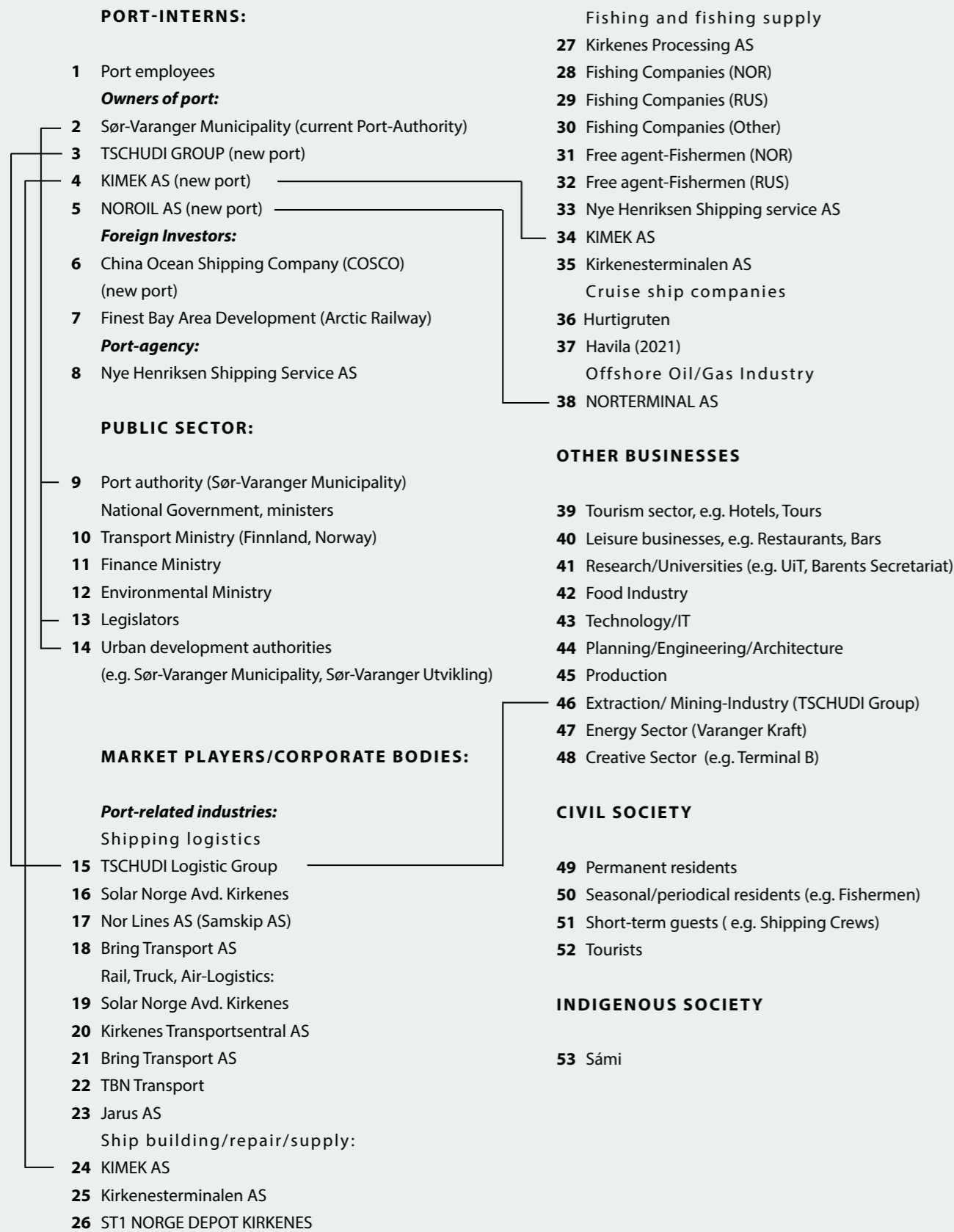


▲ Figure / 52 Process of the accumulation of mining tailings due to deep sea dumping and the clogging of the fjord / Höller



EXISTING PROBLEM  
POWER IMBALANCE PORT DEVELOPMENT

▼ Figure / 53 Power imbalance diagram about in- and exclusion during the port planning process / Höller





## EXISTING PROBLEM POWER IMBALANCE PORT DEVELOPMENT

What can be investigated after doing the power analysis concerning the new planned port development, multiple aspects occur:

1. The biggest finding was to see that many of the global and influential stakeholders are presented more than once within the stakeholder analysis. The TSCHUDI Group, being a pioneer in Arctic maritime logistics, is not only one of the driving forces when it comes to the port development, but also is now the owner of the Sydvaranger mine, which will restart its operation soon. Also, KIMEK, a locally very important stakeholder in the current port is presented within the category of the potential new port-owner/cooperation members. Furthermore, as analyzed within the chapter about Kirkenes's path dependency, the Sør-Varanger Municipality, as one of the main drivers and political activists for the port development in Kirkenes sees itself trapped between its tasks as a legislator as well as the role of the opportunist to drive economic development into the area, even if this means a backfall into old, industrial patterns.

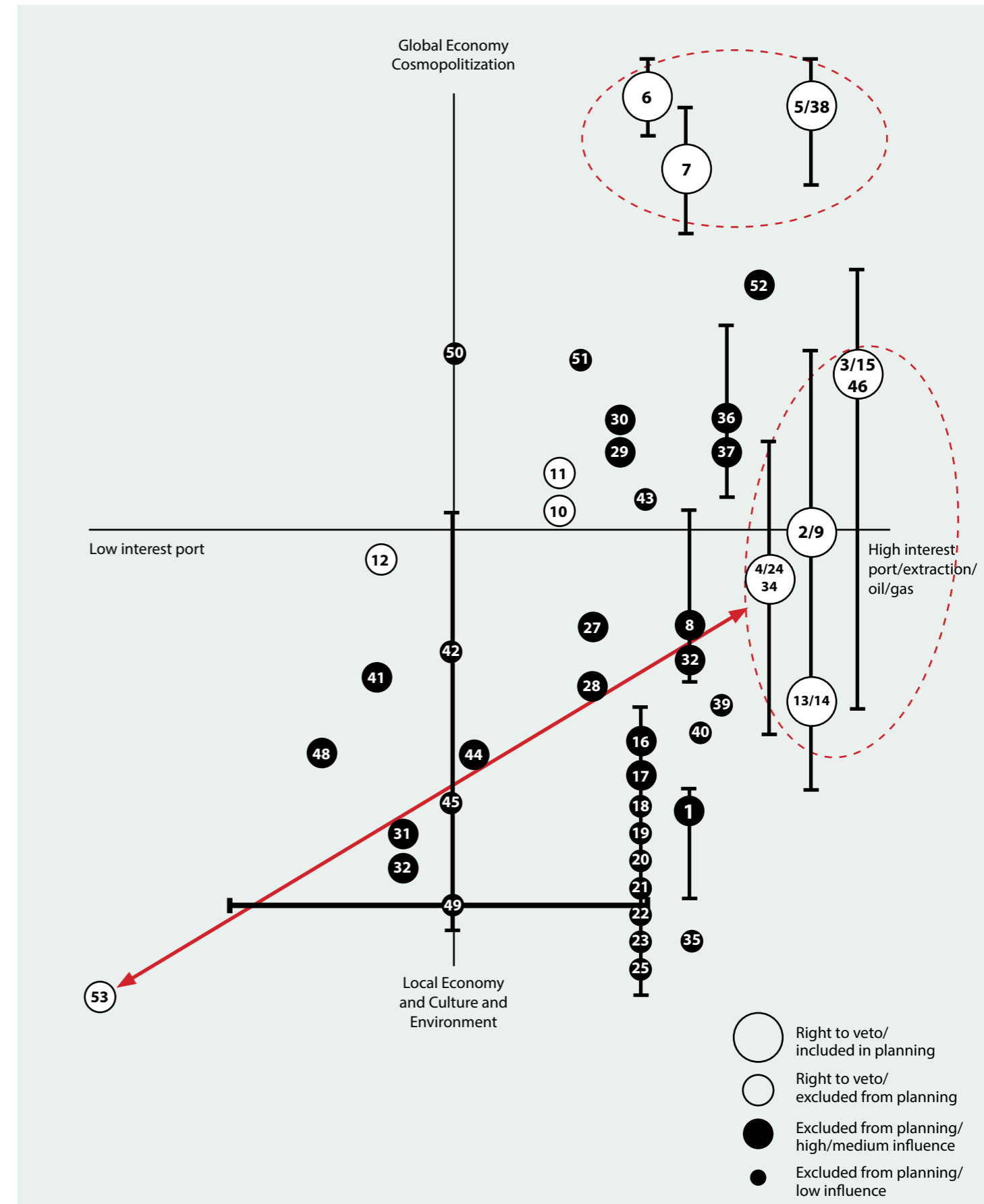
2. The number of external and foreign stakeholders can be seen as a threat to the local economy as well as society in Kirkenes, different to TSCHUDI Group and KIMEK, which have no local interest with the development of the port. Furthermore, due to research and interviews taken in during the field trip, especially the interest of China to develop a maritime node within Kirkenes seems like a try to drive and fasten political decisions in Norway. China has several other options to drive their development in the Arctic.

3. The amount of unheard stakeholders is large and also important/influential local stakeholders seem to be excluded from the process of planning and decision-making.

4. Due to the law in Norway, the Sámi have the right to put vetos against development decisions, which obviously would impact their right and opportunity for reindeer herding. Kirkenes had several potential locations for the port development after reducing it to two. One of the municipal and other stakeholder's favorite and already far developed location at the Hoybukta was canceled due to the Sámi's veto. The port would block several reindeer communities to enter the peninsula.

Besides their veto option, the Sámi don't seem to be included in the planning and negotiation processes of the actual layout and function of the port.

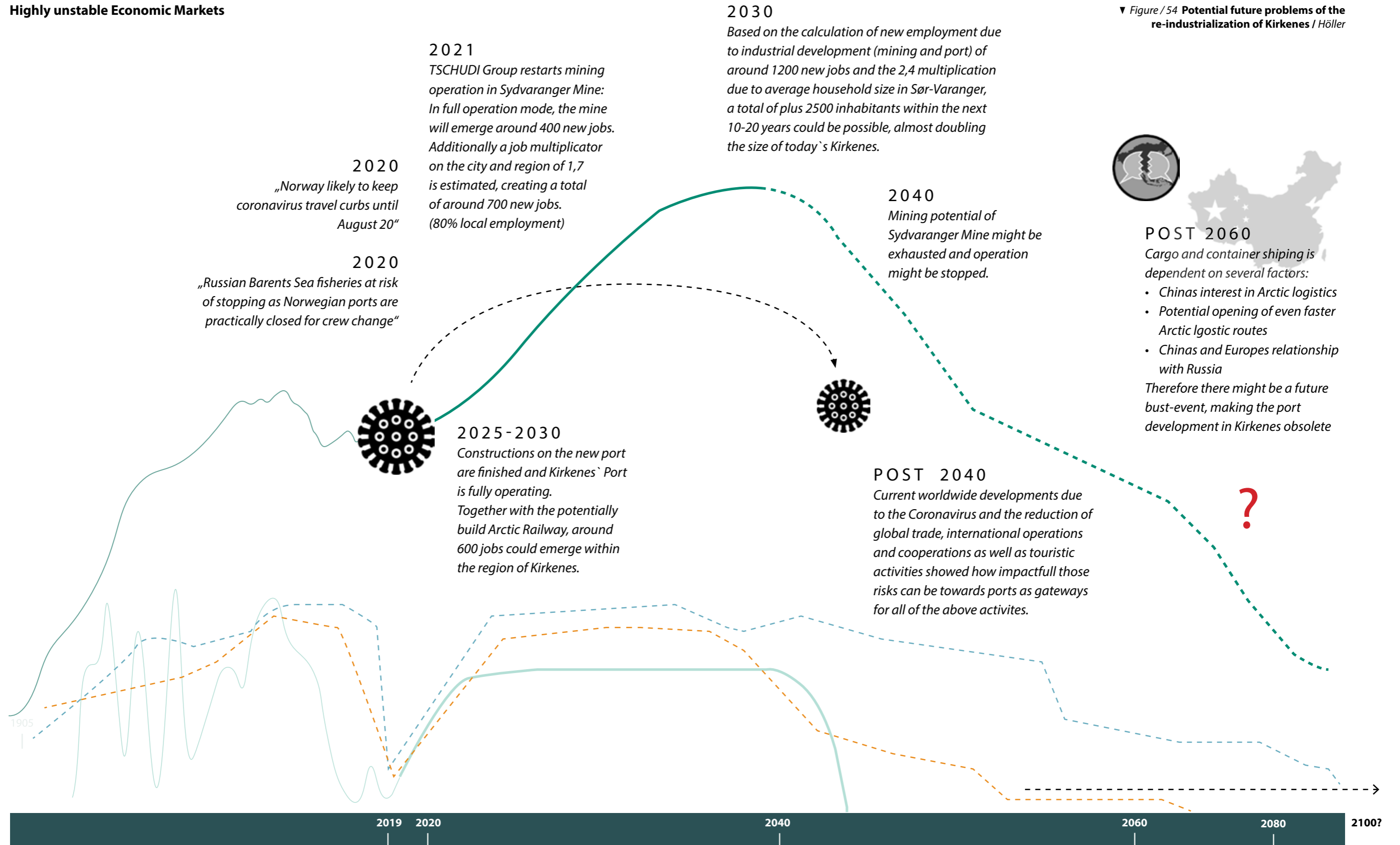
The current state of interaction is driven by prevention instead of real negotiation and cooperation planning.





EXISTING PROBLEM  
TRAPPED IN PATH DEPENDENCY

Highly unstable Economic Markets

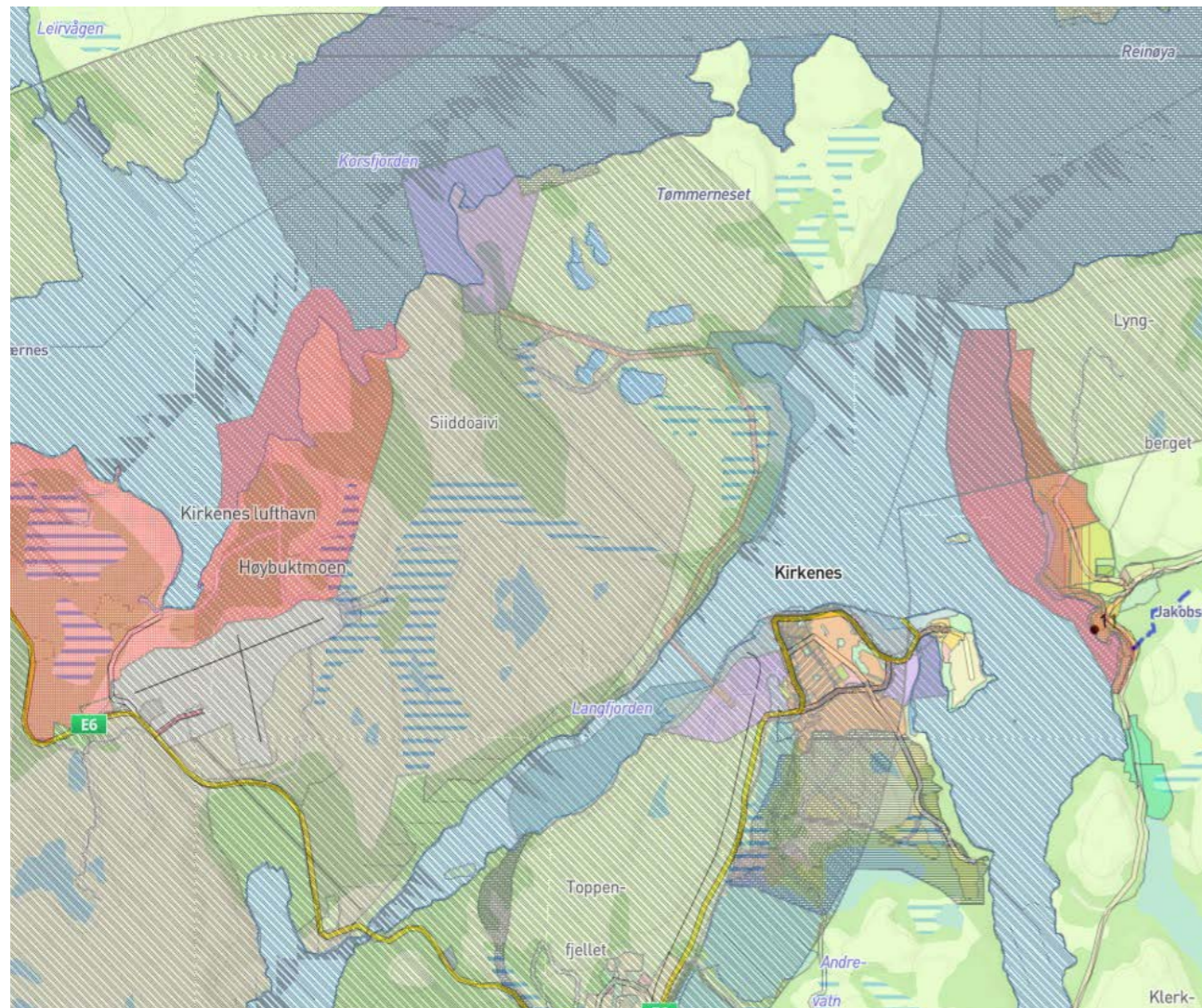




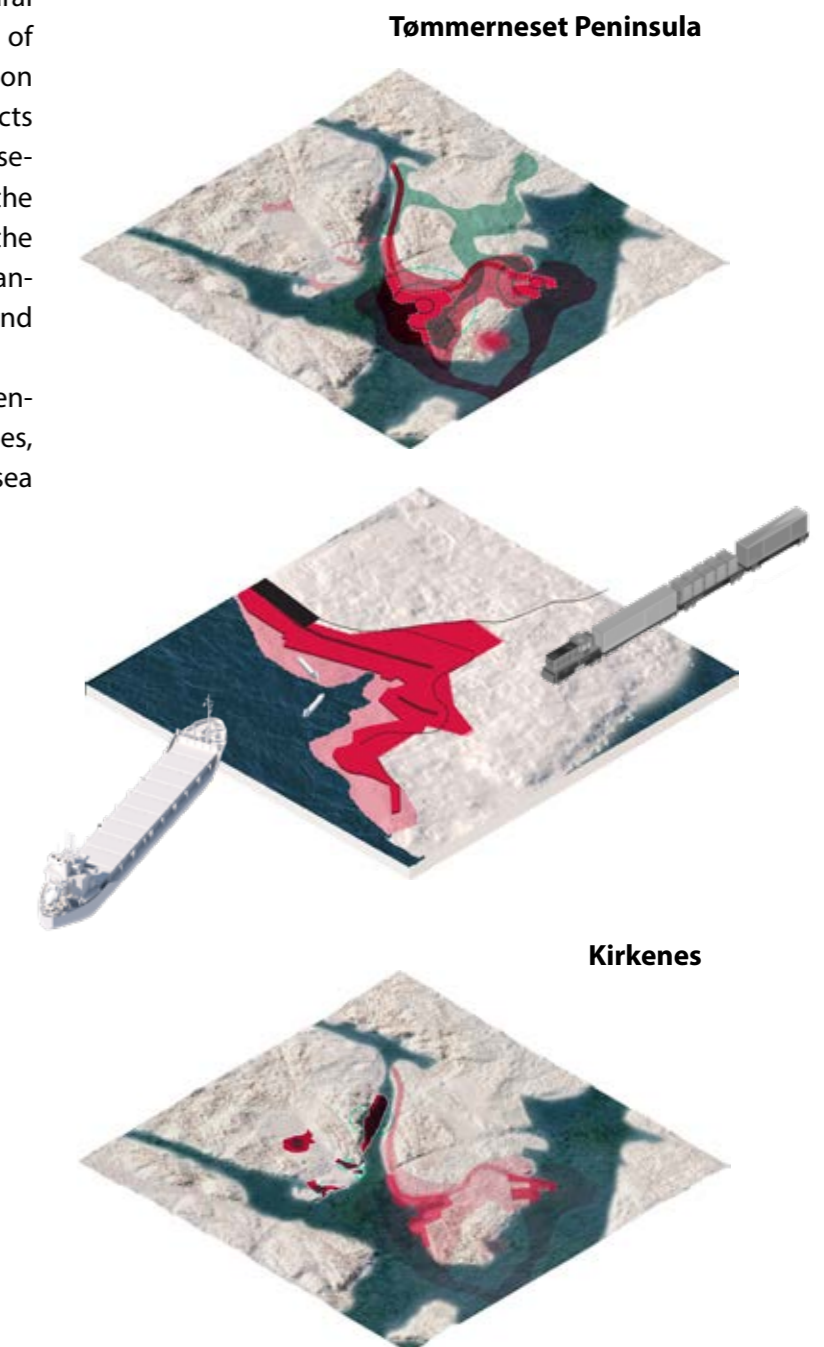
## FUTURE PROBLEMS PORT DEVELOPMENT

The new port development has the potential to create conflicts within Kirkenes, for its surrounding as well as for the transitional hinterland and the maritime foreland.

On the one hand the environmental impacts on the natural ecosystem are enormous. The construction of the port, the land-use change and the reduced habitats will generate risks for many of the natural participants on land and sea. The development of new industrial and logistic areas in combination with an increase of traffic on land creates impacts within the far hinterland of the port and causes separation of ecosystems and societies. But also the neighbouring urban environment is affected by the development of the port. Sound pollution, nuisance and visual impacts create conflicts for nature and human beyond the actual spatial component. Old obsolete waterfronts are endangered by potential land-use changes and privatization processes, resulting in the commodification of the land-sea interface for tourism or other economic uses.



▲ Map / 58 Extract of kommunal-map of Kirkenes showing the two last remaining options for the potential new port development at Leirpollen or Slambukta



▲ Figure / 55 Affected areas in and around Kirkenes / Höller



## FUTURE PROBLEM SHIPPING

The worldwide shipping logistics sector would be the sixth-largest contributor of greenhouse gas, and therefore emit more than Germany, if it was a country.

Especially black carbon is a potential climate forcer, which gets emitted when burning the often unrefined heavy fuel oils for maritime transport. Even though it is a short-lasting gas and only stays for several hours within the atmosphere, it has several health and environmental impacts. New research shows the accumulation of black carbon within the ice of Arctic regions and the resulting melting process of the ice (Climate and Clean Air Coalition, 2019).

Furthermore, shipping has many other impacts on the natural but also human environment. They often result in habitat destruction, habitat loss, biodiversity loss, population decline and put many species under pressure. (Norwegian Environment Agency, 2018)

### Conventional Pollution:

By burning often poorly refined Heavy Fuel Oils (HFO), ships are one of the biggest emitters of global greenhouse gases. Ships produce high amounts of toxic Sulfur Dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), which is not only impactful for plants and organisms like lichen, but also a cancerogenic and dangerous for humans. Nitrogen Oxide (NO<sub>x</sub>), particles and hydrocarbons are released next to the well-known climate change driver Carbon Dioxide. Localized air pollution is created by waiting and loading/unloading vessels, docking on the port.

### Ballast Water Discharges:

Cruise ships, heavy tanker, cargo ships and bulk carriers often have stored large amounts of ballast water to regulate the water depth of the ship. The water discharged into the aquatic ecosystem of the port-of-destination can contain alien and invasive species as well as bacteria collected at the point of origin or during the journey.

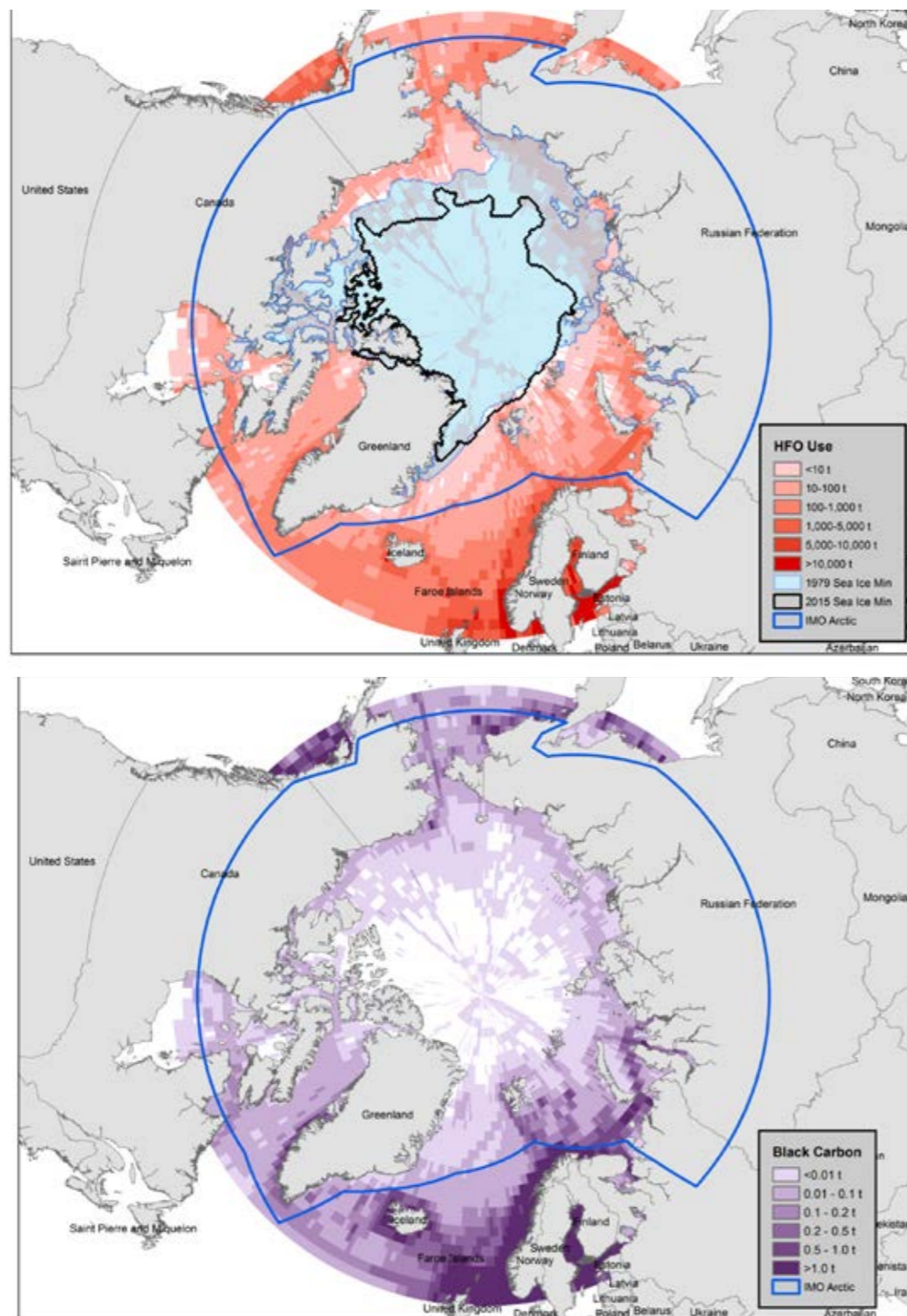
### Waste and Waste Water:

An average cruise ship produces around 1000m<sup>3</sup> of grey and 110m<sup>3</sup> of blackwater every day. Similar to wastewater produced in urban environments, the spillage can cause the distribution of harmful bacteria, viruses and parasites into the aquatic system. Fish are especially impacted by those discharges of nutrients because the eutrophication of the water increases the production of algae and therefore reduces the amount of oxygen. Furthermore, the greywater from sinks and showers can contain other pollutants like chemicals from shampoos, oils and detergents. Solid waste is another product that accumulates, especially on cruise ships. Food waste, maintenance waste, paper and cardboard boxes are only a few examples. Waste and wastewater also have impact on the terrestrial environment. Produced waste can not be dumped or easily discharged into the water and therefore needs to be stored and treated in facilities of the port-city.

### Billage Water and Oil Spills:

Oil leaking directly from bulk carriers or from older engines of regular ships is one of the most drastic impacts on the aquatic system. The toxic chemicals Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) which are components of crude oil are difficult to clean and have impacts on fish, birds and other maritime mammals.

(Transport and Environment, n.d; Cleaner Seas n.d.)



▲ Map / 61-62 Heavy fuel oil use (top) and black carbon emission in the Arctic 2015 (bottom) / Climate and Clean Air Coalition, 2019



## FUTURE PROBLEM CLIMATE X PORT

### Erosion

But not only the port has impact on the climate, but also the other way around. Due to the depth of the fjord, which is deep enough to accommodate bigger ships, no dredging of the seafloor is needed. Nonetheless the development in Kirkenes would result in a major terraforming process to make the terrain of mostly bare rock straight and accessible for the construction and operation of the port. Climate change results in rising temperatures, increasing the chances of landslides, due to fast melting ice within the soil and subsurface but also rock chipping due to inconsistent melting and freezing dynamics can occur more often (Patton, Rathburn & Capps, 2019).

Currently such an event happened in Alta, around 500 kilometers away from Kirkenes, where rapidly melting soil caused a landslide damaging several houses, but no humans.



▲ Photo / 103 Erosion



◀ Figure / 56 Spatial model of the amount of terra-forming necessary for the new port development at Leirpollen / Höller

▼ Map / 63 Erosion and landslide susceptibility / Höller





## FUTURE PROBLEM PASVIK HYDROPOWER DAMS

Norway is benefiting from climate change in a way that the increasing temperatures create higher capacities of waterflows and therefore more potential for hydropower production. Around 50% of Europe's reservoir capacity is located in Norway (Climate-change Post, 2016).

The Pasvik River, flowing all the way from Laki Inari in Finland to its exit into Bøkfjorden in Kirkenes is one of the most important water structures in Sør-Varanger. The river is driver for many important habitats on land and water. Several bogs and wetlands occur along its side providing the ecosystem for hundreds of endangered birds, mammals as well as fish, like whitefish, perch and pike.

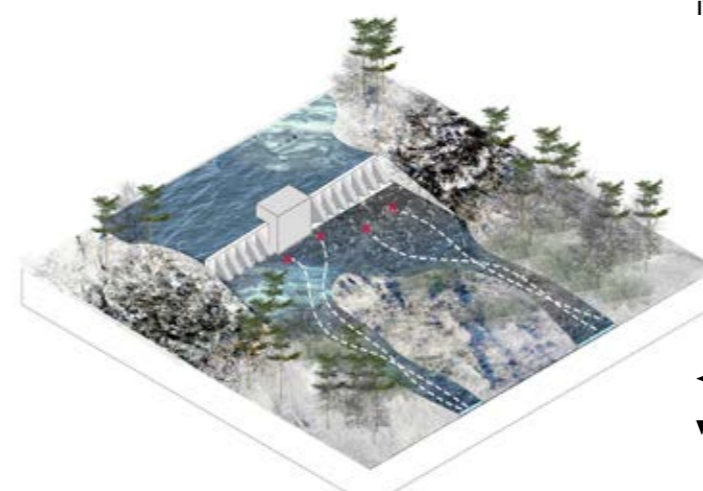
Since the melting of Nickel in the same-named town Nickel (Russia) and the mining of iron ore in Sør-Varanger consumed a lot of energy, the first hydropower plants have been installed already in 1942. Today a total of seven of such plants changed the velocity and discharge of the river. In front of each powerplant basins to store water in cases of low water level have been installed. This altered the natural appearance of the river drastically.

The prevention of inundation and flooding events of the former floodplains causes the slow overgrowth of the shallow areas as well as the disappearance of grassland and important habitats due to increased erosion and geo-forming (Pasvik Monitoring, n.d.; Pasvik Elva, n.d.).

Furthermore the blocking of spawning routes of several fishes has caused the reduction, even the disappearing of some species. Brown trout, usually living in fast flowing waters and the grayling have suffered the most, while pike, perch and whitefish profited. The river and the Lake Inari suffered so much, that even fish was artificially planted. Increased erosion and rapid changes of water-level due to the energy production also causes problems for bird's nesting along the riverbanks. (Pasvik Inari, n.d.).

A new port development and the operation of the facility itself as well as a potential growth of other industrial businesses potentially increases the need for more energy.

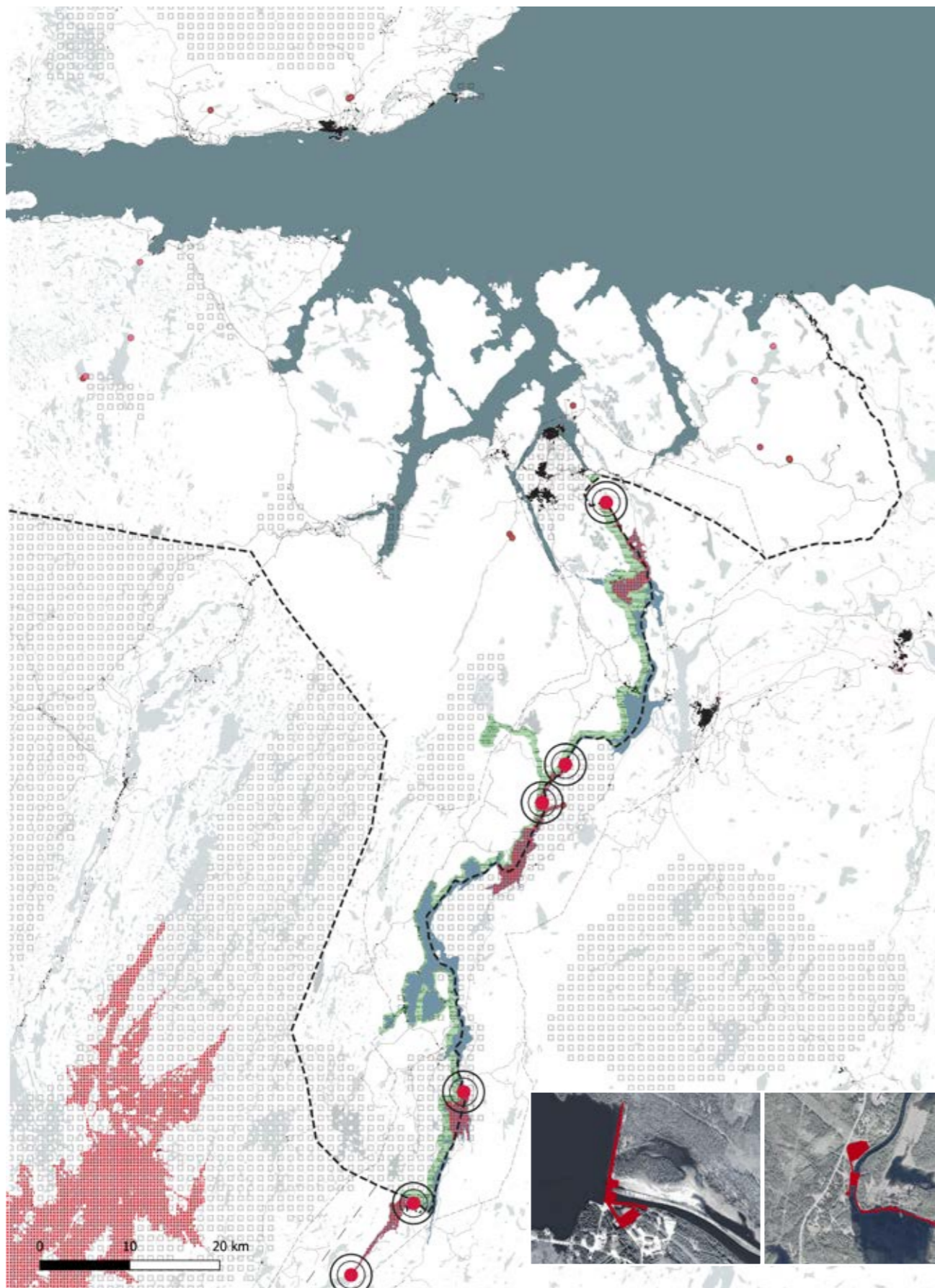
Even though it seems that hydropower is a sustainable source of energy production, the case of the Pasvik river shows the hidden problematics, when it comes to damming rivers for energy production.



◀ Figure / 57 Illustration of a Hydropower Dam / Höller

▼ Photos / 104-110 Pasvik Hydropower Dams / Google Earth, adapted by Höller

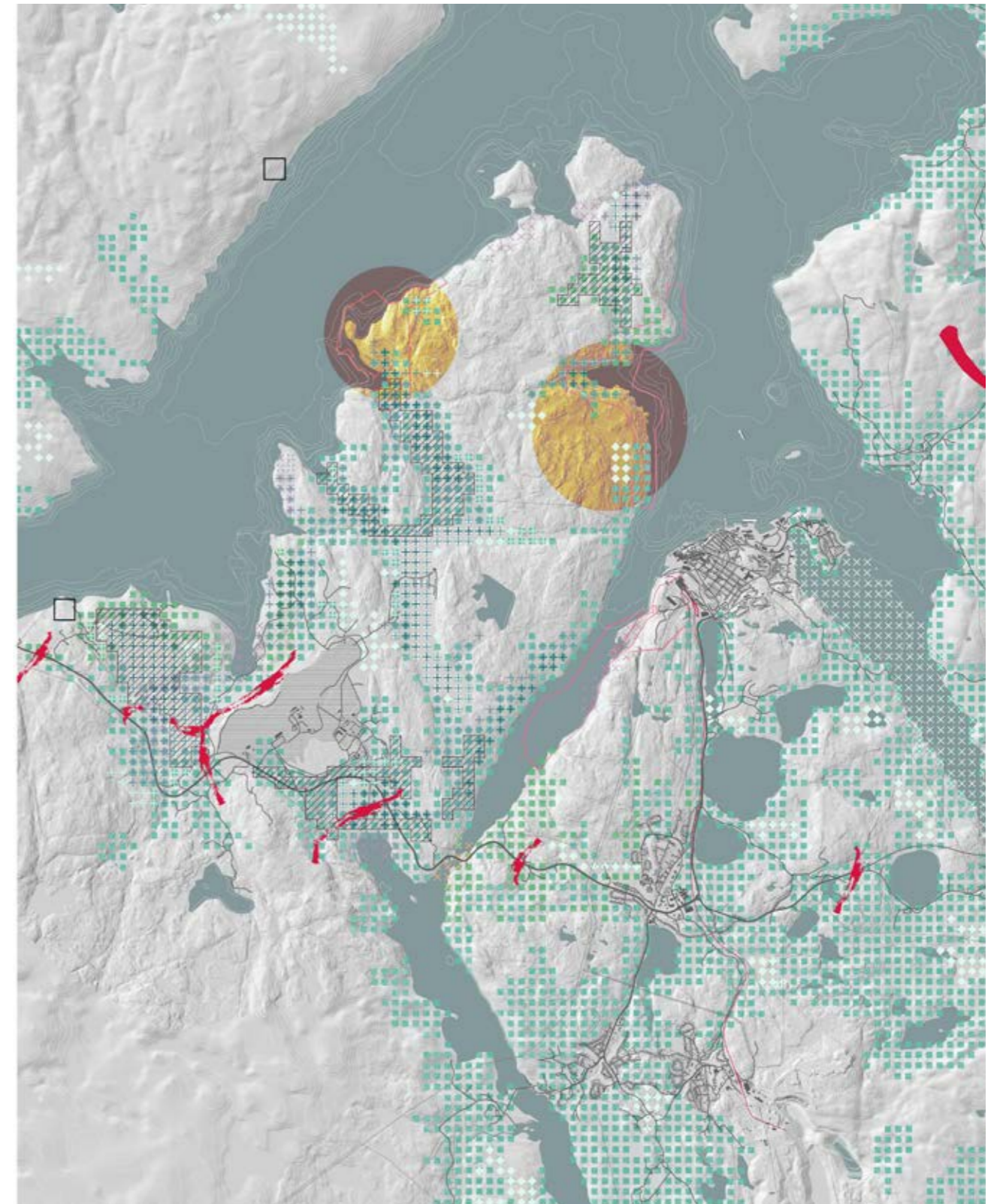
▼ Map / 64 Pasvik Hydropower Dams / Lukas Höller





IMPACTS ON REINDEER AND HERDING  
PORT ACTIVITIES

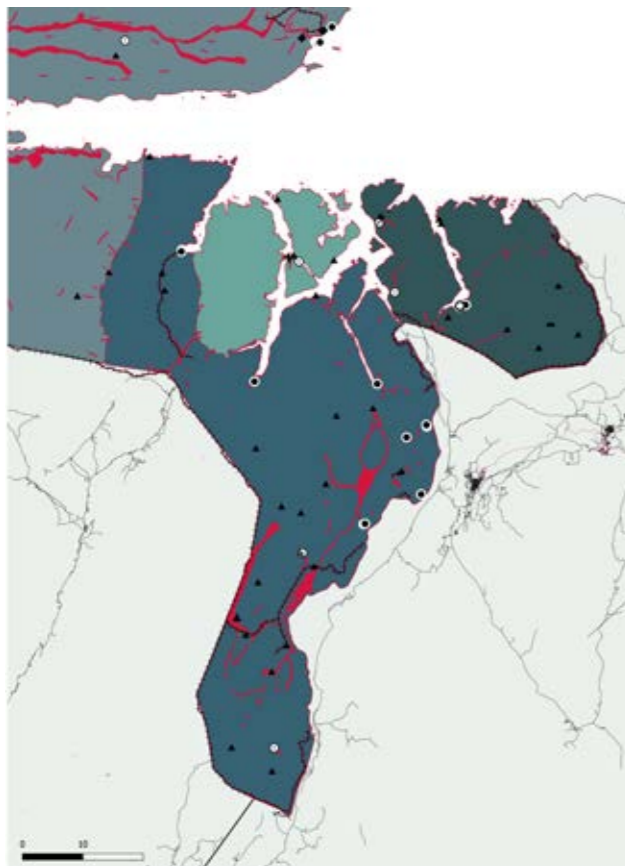
▼ Map /65-66 Reindeer migration Kirkenes and Tømmerneset Peninsula summer - winter / Höller



- |  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <span style="color: purple;">●</span> Port activity summer | <span style="color: teal;">■</span> Conifer forest          | <span style="color: red;">—</span> Reindeer migration route  |
| <span style="color: yellow;">●</span> Port activity winter | <span style="color: lightgreen;">■</span> Wetland           | <span style="color: grey;">x</span> Reindeer location summer |
| <span style="color: green;">■</span> Mixed forest          | <span style="color: red;">—</span> Port development outline | <span style="color: red;">x</span> Reindeer location winter  |
|  |   | <span style="color: black;">—</span> Streets                 |



## IMPACTS ON REINDEER AND HERDING PORT X RAILWAY X INFRASTRUCTURES



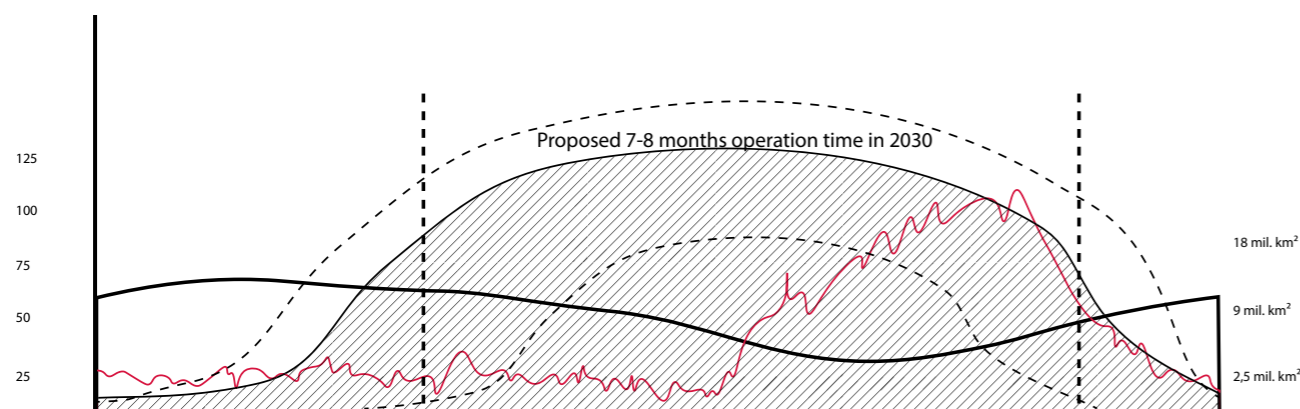
▲ Map / 67 Hearding districts Sør-Varanger / Höller  
Data: geonorge.no

- Østre Sør-Varanger
- Vestre Sør-Varanger
- Pasvik

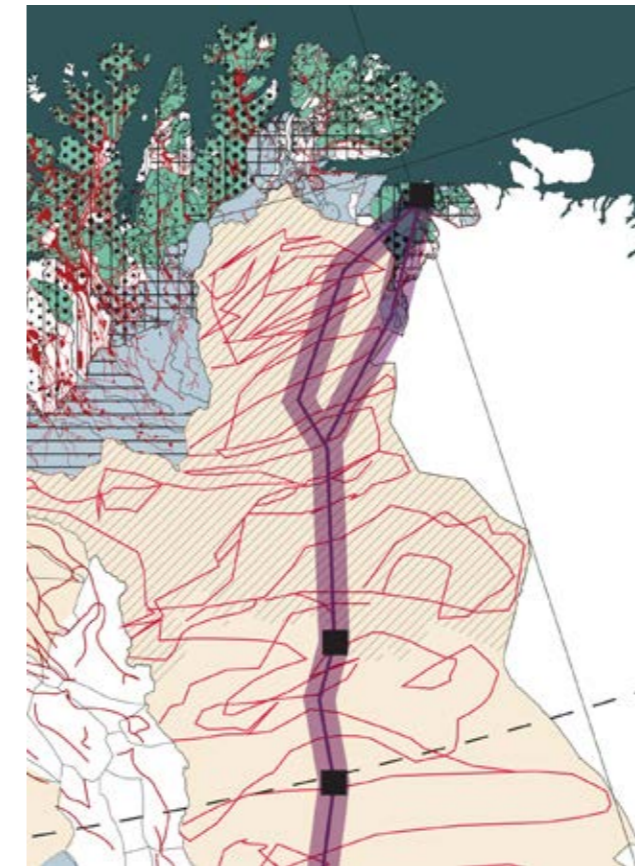
Tomeresnet, the peninsula on the western side of Kirkenes, on which the planned port is proposed, is a shared grazing area between the Pasvik Family in summer and the Vestre Sør-Varanger Family in winter. The animals cross the main road and mainly access the area from the western side of the airport. Some also enter the area from the right, downside of the airport.

During the summer months, reindeers are roaming mostly on the inner parts of the peninsula, where they can find suitable food close to the wetland and swampy areas. Also, the rough and hilly topography provides cool and windy spots in the summer and protects the reindeer from insects and other disturbing elements. In the winter months, the reindeer gather along the shoreline or search for lichen in-between and on the snow-covered bare rocks. Due to the decrease of lichen in this area, the animals also use algae and seaweed as food sources, which they find along with the few accessible spots (Danielsen, Langeland & Tømmervik, 2015; Nemkova & Fyta, 2016).

The proposed port development would have a large impact on the animals' grazing territory. The amount of reindeer on the peninsula would need to be reduced by 400 animals, due to the loss of suitable grazing and herding space. Furthermore, the port development would create multiple boundaries such as roads and train tracks, as well as block the accessibility of the northernmost part of the peninsula, where reindeers especially gather in late August.



▲ Figure / 58 Overlap Arctic sea-ice extend over the year, amount of ships using the Northern Sea-Route over the year and the planned 7-8 months operation phase of the new port in Kirkenes / Höller



▲ Map / 68 Potential route of the Arctic railway segregation large areas of the migratory routes of the reindeer and Sámi / Höller



▲ Map / 69 - 70 Zoom-in Tømmerneset: Land-use and spatial impact of the port on grazing reindeers / summer-winter / Höller

Also the access to the coast will be blocked by the development, which reduces the number of food-sources even further (Interview Municipality Sør-Varanger). But not only land-use blocking and separation of the territory will have an impact on the reindeers. Also, the increased sound-, air- and water pollution as well as the visual disturbance, decrease the grazing opportunities beyond the actual spatial impact.

The biggest impact on the reindeer and herding community will be caused by the proposed „Arctic Railway,“ which looks forward to connecting the new Arctic container port in Kirkenes with Rovaniemi, located around 400 km away in Finland. Due to the early phase of planning and the increasing protest of Sámi and reindeer herders, no specific picture of the potential risk can be drawn. Nonetheless, the separation of the migration routes and the whole Sapmi will have enormous impacts on the natural environment and the cultural identity of the Sámi.



▲ Photo / 111 Reindeer killed by railway between Helgeland region, Northern Norway



## IMPACTS ON REINDEER AND HERDING CLIMATE CHANGE



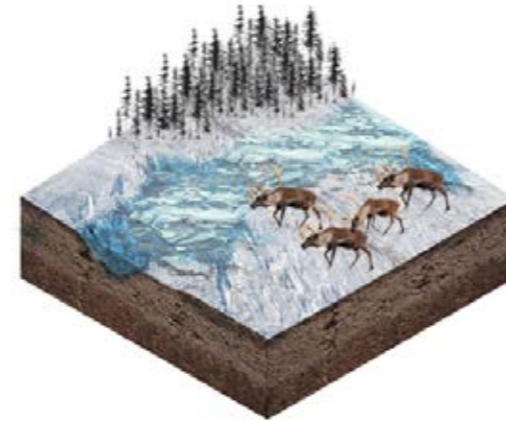
### Ice-Accumulation

Climate change has a high impact especially on winter temperatures in Arctic and Sub-Arctic environments. A change in freezing and melting periods as well as higher precipitation numbers in form of rain instead of snow lead to the icing over of the snow covered surface. Usually reindeers can smell suitable winter food, especially lichen, in up to two meter of snow-cover.

They use their hooves to dig and free the food from snow and ice. If the layer is too hard a two-folded problem occurs. First of all, the mostly dense layer makes it impossible for reindeers to smell and find suitable grazing spots in winter. Secondly, if they found suitable areas, the layer is too frozen to be freed from the ice-cover. In combination with the decrease of lichen due to pollution (especially by SO<sub>x</sub>) reindeers struggle to survive the long and harsh winters and more and more starve to death (Natural Resources Institute Finland, n.d.).



◀ Photo / 112  
Ecologist Ashild Onvik Pedersen examines a reindeer cadaver Svalbard, where more than 200 have been found dead. (Norwegian Polar Institute)



### Earlier Ice-Melting

An earlier temperature increase during spring causes lakes and rivers to melt. Formerly easy to cross as well as important connectors between territories, they become uncrossable boundaries for reindeers and herders. Furthermore, semi-frozen lakes and rivers cause reindeers to break into the water and drown as well as many reindeer herders to lose equipments like snow-mobiles, during the dangerous attempt to cross water bodies.



### Harassment and Disturbance caused by Insects

Due to temperature rise, more insects, like mosquitos, survive the usually harsh and cold Arctic and Sub-Arctic winters. The increased disturbance by insects and other parasites causes the autumn weights of reindeers, especially those of young calves, to drop (Natural Resources Institute Finland, n.d.).

▼ Photo / 113  
The timing of the spring hatching is critical for moth larvae populations in the north. Pictured here are autumnal moth larvae, which survive the winter as eggs deposited in birch trees. Extreme larval outbreaks can occur when hatching coincides with bud burst.



### Winter Birch Moth

While the autumnal moth (*Epirrita autumnata*), a moth occurring in high densities and causing widespread defoliation and the death of some birch trees and whole forests, has been in Fennoscandia for centuries, climate change, especially higher temperatures in winter months caused the impact of an additional species, the winter moth (*Operophtera brumata*) (Amundsen, 2014). Its outbreak and therefore the additional stress and impact on birch trees by an additional parasite caused wide range death of ten-thousands of squaremeter of birch forest during the last two decades in North Norway, North Sweden and North Finland (Vindstad, Jepsen, Klinghardt, Ek, Ims, 2017). This is not only a problem for nature, logging industry and tourism, but especially reindeers, not finding suitable and reachable summer food anymore, causing them to look for new areas or starve.

▼ Photo / 114 Mountain birch trees that have been killed by a moth outbreak in Eastern Finnmark, Northern Norway.

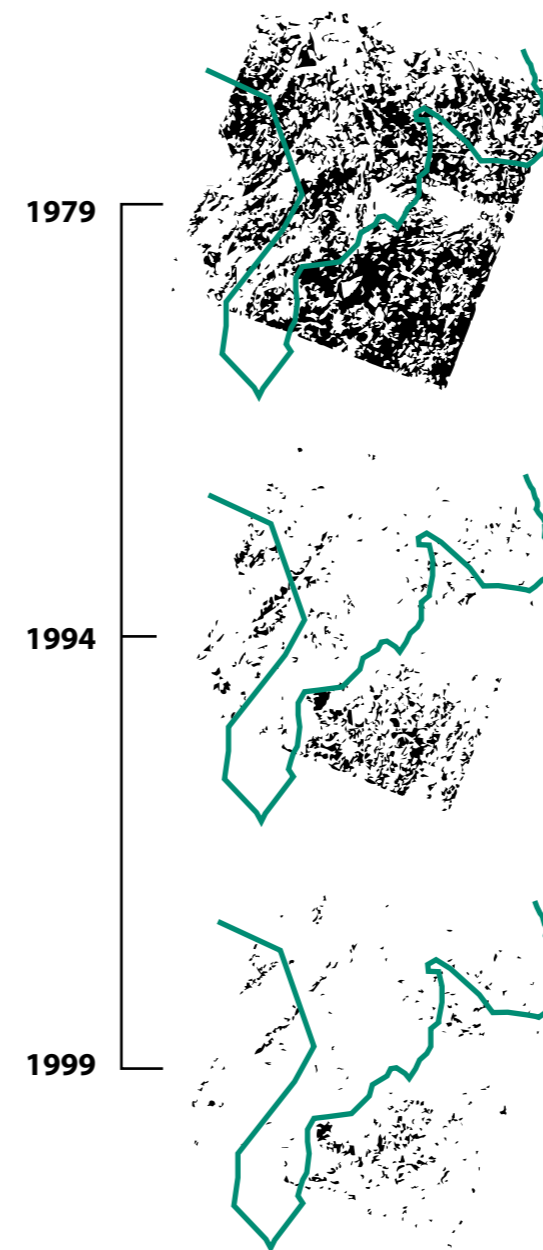
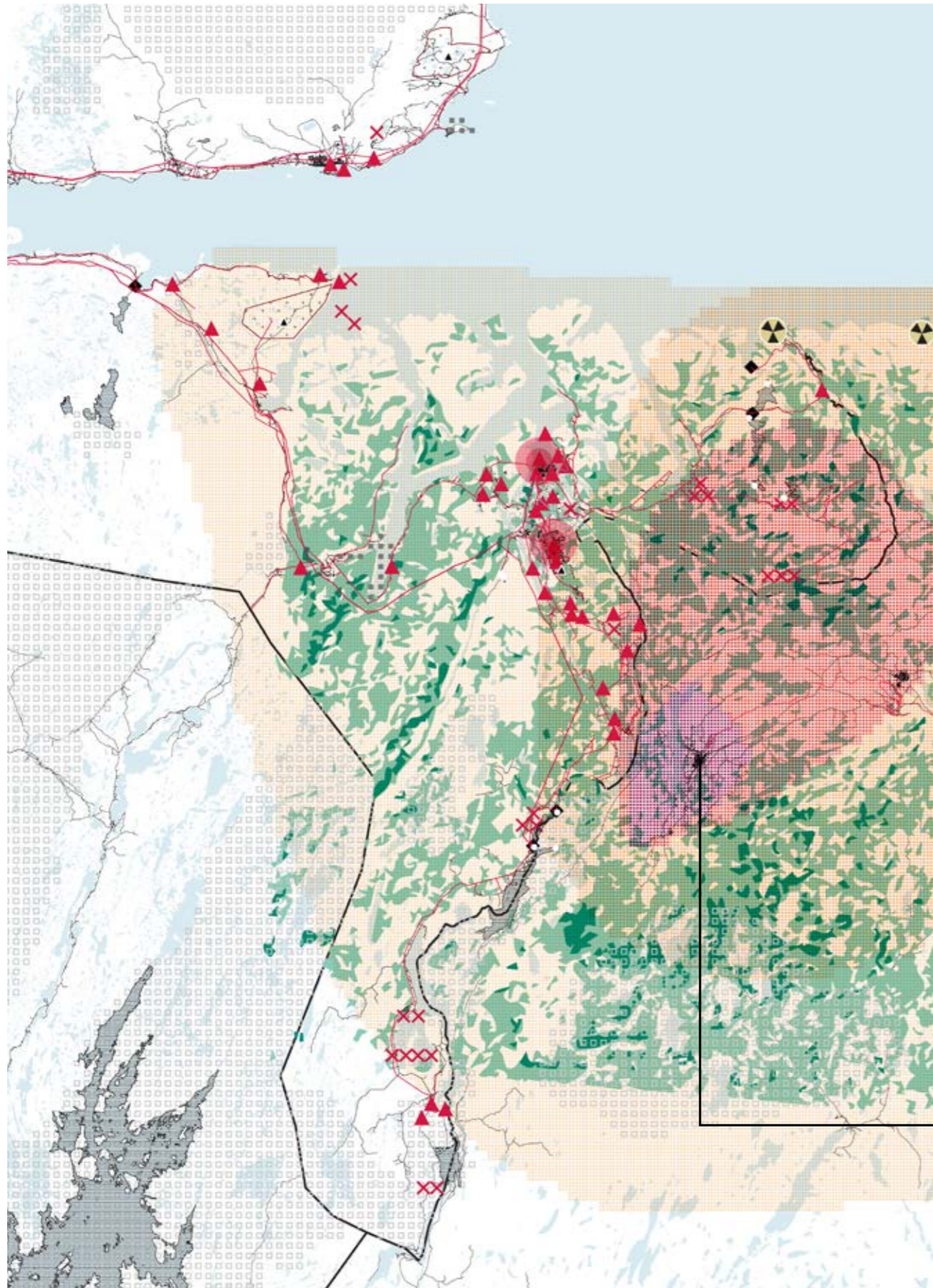


▼ Figure / 59 Illustration climate change impacts on reindeer / Höller



IMPACTS ON LICHEN POLLUTION

▼ Map/71 Airpollution / Höller



Lichen Decrease in Sør-Varanger

The green areas on the map, but also the three maps extracted from Tømmervik, Johansen & Pedersen (1998), on the left, show the decrease of lichen-rich land in the area of Sør-Varanger. The transboundary air pollution by the smelting industry in the town of Nikel and Zapolyarnij in Russia, only a few kilometers away from Kirkenes, signals the sensitivity of lichen to SO<sub>x</sub> and similar polluting impacts.

Air pollution stress and the interrelated damaged vegetation, defoliated forests, and lichen removal are not only impacts on those species itself but also on the animals and organisms depending on their existence. As state many times in this re-port, the impact of lichen-loss is the biggest for the reindeers.

SO<sub>x</sub> is also a common component of heavy fuel oils used by ships. The concentration and also the allowed percentage of SO<sub>x</sub> in such fuels is regulated, nonetheless, a port along Tømmerneset could have similar impacts on the lichen population and therefore on the quality of the grazing areas around Kirkenes.



◀ Photo/115  
Kola mining company's nickel melter in Nikel on the Kola Peninsula.



## IMPACTS ON FISH AND FISHERY CLIMATE CHANGE X POLLUTION



— Atlantic fishes  
— Central fishes  
— Arctic fishes



▲ *Maps / 72-73 Comparison of the fish communities observed in the ecosystem / Survey done in 2004 (left) and the survey from 2012 (right) indicates a significant change in distribution. The Atlantic (blue) and central (red) communities (boreal fish species) have shifted north and east, taking over areas previously occupied by the Arctic (orange) community (Arctic fish species). / adapted by Lukas Höller*

Between 1961 and 2003, global oceanic temperatures have risen on average, around 0.10°C. While future predictions are hard to make, an increase of even 1-2°C are very likely. As the map above shows, climate change and increasing temperatures, especially along the coastal areas of the Norwegian and Barents Sea, let more and more fish species, which are common for the Atlantic, migrate into Arctic waters, occupying the habitats of Central or Arctic fish.

Furthermore, the oceans around the world absorbed around 50% of the global CO<sub>2</sub> emissions produced since the beginning of the industrial revolution. The acidification as well as the eutrophication of the aquatic ecosystem, has and will have large impacts on biodiversity. Phytoplankton, usually used as a food-source by fish, can occur in bigger or in smaller numbers as well as occur within changing timeframes disrupting the natural feeding, migration and breeding rhythm of many species (Climate Change Post Norway, n.d.)

But not only climate change impacts the aquatic ecosystem. Also the high frequency of fishing activities within the Barents Sea endangered already vulnerable and impacted species. Even though the species pool of the Barents Sea is far from low and currently no species is endangered due to overfishing, future uncertainties might put an end to traditional fishing industries.

The catches within the Barents Sea include large numbers of Arctic Cods and Arctic Haddock. Furthermore, Redfish, halibut and shrimps, as well as the invasive species of the King Crab, are common catches as well. The stock of Capelin already varies from year to year, which can be a prediction for the future of other species as well (Directorate of Fisheries and the Norwegian Environment Agency, 2018)

Fishery does not only put pressure on harvested stocks but also has a broader environmental impact on the aquatic ecosystem.

Dumping of waste scrap and fishing gear and the method, especially trawling (either benthic or demersal) can influence biodiversity. Besides impacts like overfishing, bycatches, the disturbance and destabilization of the seafloor and marine flora and fauna, bottom trawling mostly impacts the livelihood of the local fishery (Worldatlas, 2018)

As explained within the analysis part of fish within the area of interest, the fishery had a large impact on the urbanization and the development of the coastal cities along the Barents Coast. The industrialization and technologization of fishing, by bigger boats as well as other methods like trawling, led to a centralization process of the industry and brought a large decline in local fishery with it. Larger companies using trawling techniques outnumbered the local fishermen as well as Sámi with their traditional equipment and small boats.

On the one hand, the loss of local livelihood is one aspect large scale fishing industry brings with it. On the other hand, as one can see on the example of Kirkenes is the dependence on such a regional/global industry. After the mining activities stopped, Kirkenes invested mainly in the development of the port-infrastructure. As a service port for the maritime industry, the local companies are depending on foreign or non-local fishing fleets to provide their supplying and repairing service. COVID-19 showed how dangerous such a dependency on non-local or foreign industries can be. Around 90% of Russia's fisheries in Europe are done by 80 vessels located at the Barents Sea. Because of custom and distance-reasons to Murmansk, the Port of Kirkenes is loading, repair and crew-exchange point and built a close economic connection to the Russian fishing industry (Nilsen, 2020)

Due to the corona pandemic, those foreign companies are not allowed to use the port-facility in Kirkenes, which shows the disbenefits and instability of an economy, which is depending on regional/global value chains.

1. Hammerfest	-75.3 %
2. Vardø	-5.8 %
3. Vardø	-23.9 %
4. Guovdageaidnu-Kautokeino	0.0 %
5. Alta	-72.3 %
6. Loppa	-85.2 %
7. Hasvik	-59.7 %
8. Kvalsund	-90.0 %
9. Måvøy	-70.4 %
10. Nordkapp	-30.4 %
11. Porángu-Porsanger	-39.1 %
12. Kárásjohka-Karasjok	0.0 %
13. Lebesby	-52.3 %
14. Gamvik	-25.2 %
15. Berlevåg	-42.7 %
16. Deatnu-Tana	17.9 %
17. Unjaargga-Nesseby	0.0 %
18. Båtsfjord	-28.3 %
19. Sør-Varanger	-15.9 %

▲ *Figure / 60 Decline of employment within the fishing industry from 1992-2018 / Fiskeridirektoratet (2019) adapted by Höller*



## ANALYSE CONCLUSION

The long and extensive part of the analysis gave an insight into the social and cultural mindset as well as the interrelated economic booms and busts within the region, which are the reason for the mindset of the local/regional inhabitants. Being unable to develop new legitimate scenarios for the city/region depicts the struggle but also the cause for certain decisions that have been and will be made by the local authorities.

The second part is introduced to the characteristics of the surrounding ecosystem, which is, in the opinion of the author of the thesis, the real strength of the region. Big parts of society are depending on living with and directly from nature.

Last but not least, the current and future problems and conflicts between the economy, nature and society, especially within the context of the proposed port development, have been investigated.

All in all one can say that, Kirkenes missed to take the critical juncture to shift away from purely extractive and exploiting activities. The combination of the manifested industrial mindset of the region and the new proposed maritime developments can become a dangerous mixture for the region. Local entrepreneurs but also the local government speculate on economic profit. The interrelation to unstable, fluctuating as well as unsustainable economic branches and value chains, question that such a development can create persistent economic benefits and can drive a long-term resilient development of the city/region to overcome contemporary and future challenges. Furthermore, it is to question, if this can be a base for a healthy and mutual relationship between port and city and if the local and regional natural and human participants will accept such an impacting and risky development compared to the minimalistic benefits the port can offer the local besides a short term economic revival.



## INTRODUCTION FROM FRICTION TO FICTION

### Why Design Fiction

**The question which seeks to be answered within this part of the chapter is: how can Design Fiction become a useful, thoughtful and careful tool for the reimagination process of port-cities?**

Looking at the evolution of port-cities, one can identify a shift away from creative and imaginative interactions between port and city towards a pragmatism, driven by hyper-rational logic and positivistic mindsets. Nonetheless, by reflecting on general phenomena like the climatic, economic or humanitarian crisis around the world, we need to question the paths humankind is currently wandering. Living in the age of uncertainties, Design Fiction can be the tool to cut loose from the obvious broken, unsuitable and restricting and to allow for new creative stories without waiting for science and fact to become certain.

*» It is unknown, thus science fiction provides opportunities for an epistemological vision of a future in which it is known. «*

KAMPEVOLD & HEMMERSAM, 2018, P.45

The imagination of a better inhabitable world, either for someone specific or for the larger society, is as old as humankind. Utopian and innovative out-of-the-box thinking helped and still helps to create a healthier, more responsible, sustainable, and future-proof world. Different to producing, building or planning, designing is a process where creativity and imagination create new and unexpected things through thoughtful and innovative thinking and reflecting (Bleecker, 2009).

Design Fiction as used within the thesis, is the fusion of science, fact, fiction and design and allows for the creation of ideas, possibilities and speculations, driven by the need for change, but not restricted by the uncertain and the pragmatism of today.

### But what does that mean for port-cities?

Still following the ideal picture of the port, driven by positivistic mindsets and economic measures, port developments around the world overlay the rational logic of transport and logistics in form of territorial and infrastructural landscapes on top of the local/regional environment by-passing or even negatively affecting the specificities of societies, cultures and nature. Spatial designs inspired by fiction and supported by fact and science can therefore become a driver for the rethinking of port-cities and a mediator between both institutions and their interrelated stakeholders.

Design fiction allows for the imagination of a new form of port-city relationship, where the local uniqueness and specific character of the society, culture and nature in combination with the economic, technological and innovative force of the port as a gate to the maritime mindset, creates a third dimension of encounterscape. Within those scapes, physical and mental paradox, driven by the diversity of actors and values, as well as the wish for a more inhabitable, healthy, sustainable and secure space for all, emerges cognitive capacity which is the real power of society and allows for the imagination of a synergistic port-city ecosystem that, as a whole is much more than its single parts alone.

### Designing Paradoxsynergy

After synthesizing the outcomes of the analysis, which elaborated on to the social, cultural, economic and environmental specificities and unique characteristics of the local/region, but also investigated on the dangers, impacts and conflicts the area has faced, is facing and will face, a suitable design for the port-city of Kirkenes, guided by a fictional approach, follows.

While the current proposal focuses on the layout of a functional port within the context of territorial logic of transport and logistics, this approach aims for the in-between-scapes, where port and city are intertwined and embedded within each other.

The contradicting goals and values of the two institutions and their interrelated stakeholders create the actual richness for designing the port-city from being separated entities towards a third dimension of port-city encounters filled with heterogeneity, incomparability and ambiguity. Those encounters or side by side of urban and territorial, people-planet-prosperity, local specificities and global generics will be called Paradox Synergy Scapes, due to their liminal character of being a constant interplay between paradox and synergy.

### Parado[ξ]ynergy

Urbanism as a profession of spatial planning and designing can either research and design those scapes within already existing layouts of port-cities, but also, like in this case, propose a new design of development which first needs to create those encounter-scapes.

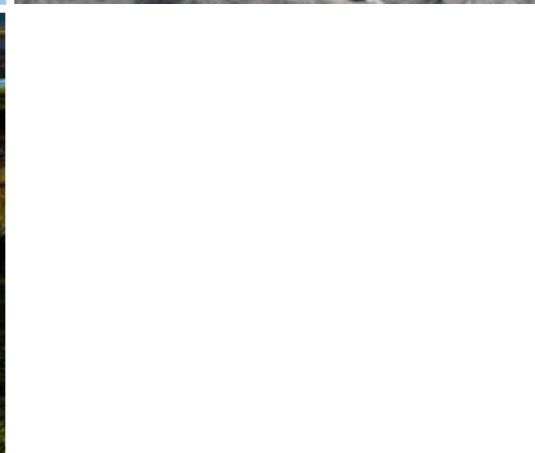
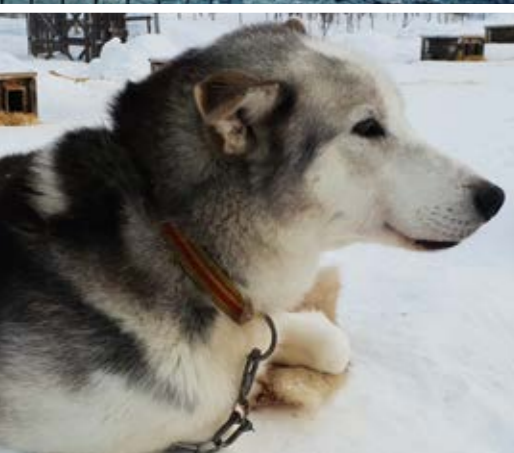
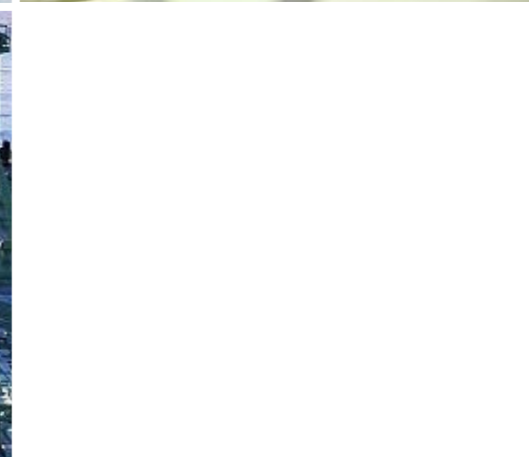


# 07 SYNERGISTIC ADAPTIVE ECOSYSTEM PORT-CITY PARADO[ξ]YNERGY SCAPES



» Landscape is defined, as perceived by humans, as an area of (inter)actions between natural and human-made processes.«

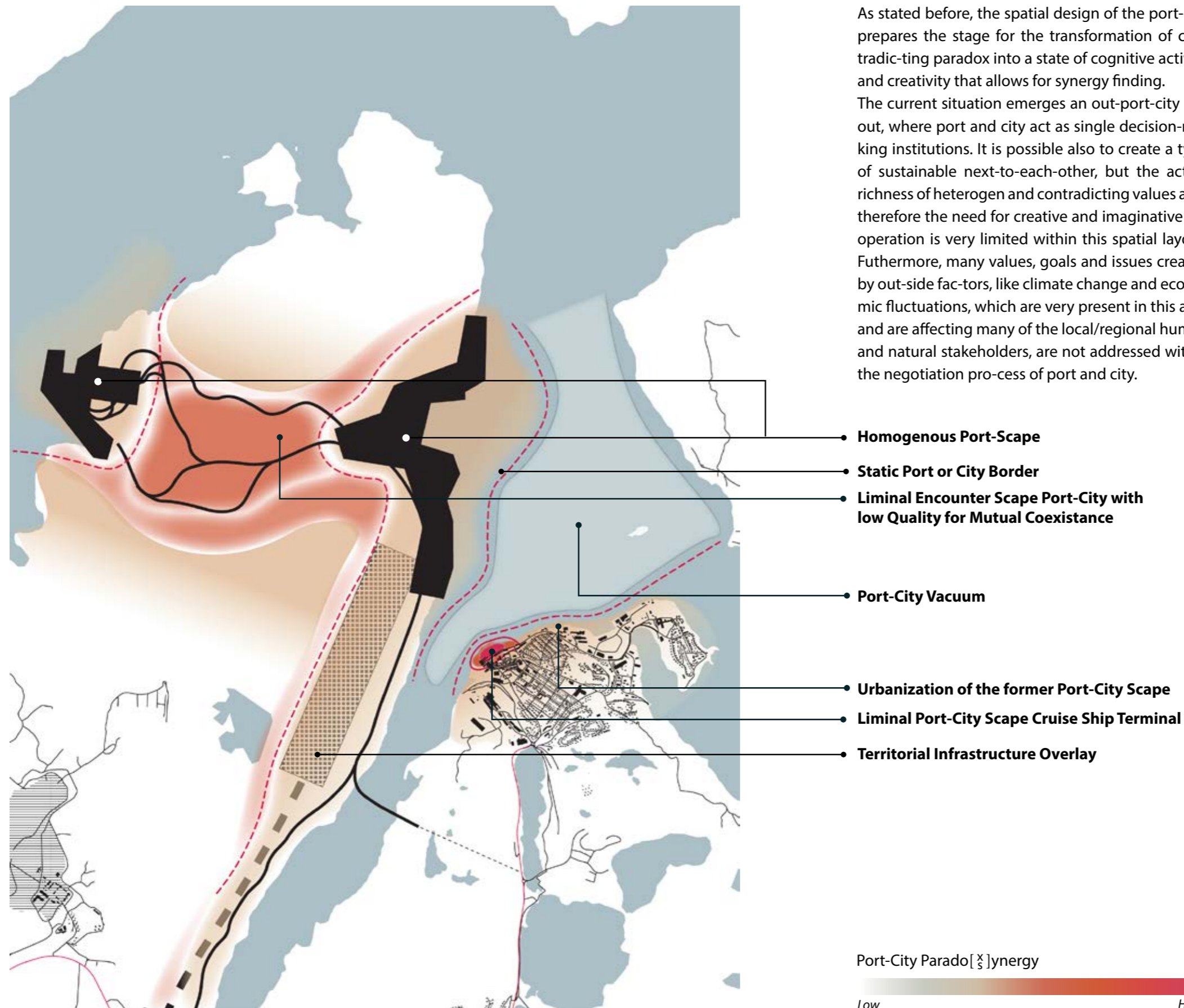
NIJHUIS & JAUSLIN, 2015, P. 18





## DESIGN CURRENT STATE

▼ Figure / 61 Current Port-City Scapes / Höller



That is mainly because the proposed layout of a functional, outsourced port emerges three spatial phenomena, which already have been identified as unwanted, counter-productive and critical:

### 1. The Separation of Port and City due to Waterfront Redevelopment

Due to the out-sourcing of the port infrastructure towards the coastline of the neighbouring peninsula, many of the port-milieu currently embedded within the urban environment along the waterfront will move and free the space for urban redevelopment. Nevertheless the continuous dismantling of obsolete port-structures within the urban environment increases the separation of port and city, due to disconnected decision-making processes of such an urban redevelopment.

### 2. The Creation of a Port-City Interface

The concept of the interface focuses on the management of conflicts between port and city. Those problems and conflicts will mainly be investigated and managed along the line-like interface of port and city/region. This strengthens the separated character of both entities as oppositional players. Such a thinking neglects the renewed imagination of port and city, territorial and local, as potential synergistic co-players within a third dimension of encounter-scapes.

### 3. The Emergence of a Port-City Vacuum

Last but not least, all of the above create a port-city vacuum. The spatial division is too far and therefore doesn't allow for encounter and interaction in space and therefore neglects the ability of spatial planning as mediator for sense-making between the separated entities, their actors and their interrelated values, goals and wishes.



## DESIGN INSPIRATION



▲ Photo / 124 Image of a Goathe or earth house

### Sámi Architecture:

Architectural structures not only tell a lot about the understanding of societal and economic constructions within one society but also show the understanding of their relationship with its environment, nature and climate. The architectural typologies and structures the Sámi developed over several hundreds of years show their close link to natural conditions and dynamics as well as temporal changes within the environment they are living in. Compared to many western structures of Built Environments, the temporal type in Sámi architecture is usually not existing and only emerged due to the impacts, e.g. Norwegianization, resettlement, etc, by intruding western cultures.

Usually there are five spatio temporal types of build structures in Sámi culture: the ephemeral/transient, the episodic, the periodical, the seasonal and the semi permanent. While the first two to three types can be referred to nomadic to semi nomadic societies usually having pastoral reasons to migrate in-between the different seasons to follow their semi-

domesticated reindeers or other animals. The last group of semi-permanent structure refers to societies or parts of the Sámi community practicing cultivation or being bound to specific environmental locations like coastal areas for fishing.

Two main structures are observed, the Goathe and the Lavvu (Bergman, 1991; Schoenauer, 1973).

The Goathe, or earth house can be seen as a semi permanent or episodic structure, which can last up to 10 years. The used materials are taken from nature and are given back to nature after it is not used anymore. This level of flexibility but also sustainability depicts the close connection to, but also the Sámi's knowledge about the nature they inhabit. (Anderson, 1999).

Another structure, the Lavvu also called Goathi, which can be compared with the Tipi, was usually used by highly moveable and flexible societies. Nonetheless, it is flexible and easy to construct and deconstruct and far from endangered by environmental or other impacts. Living under the harsh conditions of the Artic Tundra, the Sámi construct the Lavvu in a way, the door always faces away from the wind, keeping warm air inside and securing the inside from the destructive force. Furthermore the flexible character allows to place and when necessarily replace the building in sheltered or more suitable spots.

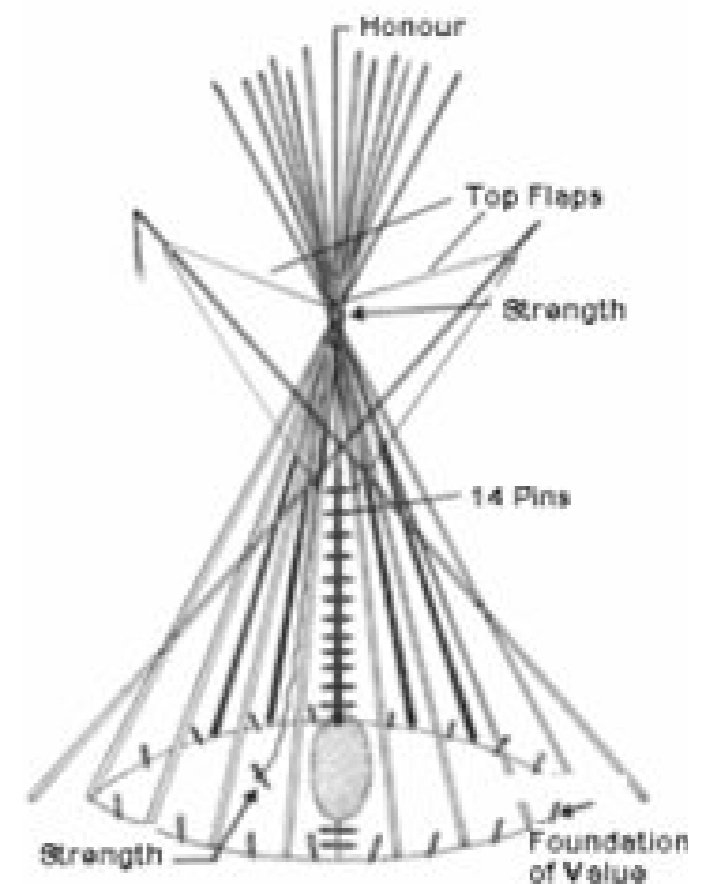
All the knowledge about nature and environment allowed the Sámi to develop an unique set of implementations in their built environment which helps them to survive in the most undesirable spots in their territory (Schoenauer, 1973).

### Sámi Architecture and Port-City Scapes

Reflecting these clever, efficient, adaptive and sustainable concepts can be very helpful for the proposed design of a sustainable and adaptive port-city region. One example is the identification of the different dynamics the built environment needs to react to. On the one hand those can be natural dynamics, as the report already identified while analyzing the natural participants and their functions to humans and itself.

On the other hand, also economic or societal changes, like shrinking or growth of the city, due to new or crumbling economic branches within the city should be taken into consideration. As already investigated, the new developed settlement in the south of Kirkenes could be rethought and more flexible solutions can be found due to the uncertainty of future growth or population loss. Furthermore port-city regions are locations where many temporary, seasonal or short-term guests, like shipping crews, fishermen or tourists gather for an uncertain amount of time. Using the concept of seasons and episodes instead of permanent buildings can be a valuable knowledge while rethinking port-city regions.

As investigated, the use and re-use of natural or ready-to-take materials found within the proximit environment is one of the sustainable features of the Sámi architecture. Port-city regions are hotspots for the accumulation of materials of all sorts. Combined with the goal of circularity and sustainable port-city region development, stated in one of the AIVP Agenda 2030 goals, the investigation on suitability of certain available materials, either produced or dumped within the port or by its related industry, can help to achieve a new form of sustainability and adaptability.



▲ Figure / 62 Sketch of a Lavvu



## DESIGN INSPIRATION

### L'Architecture Mobile

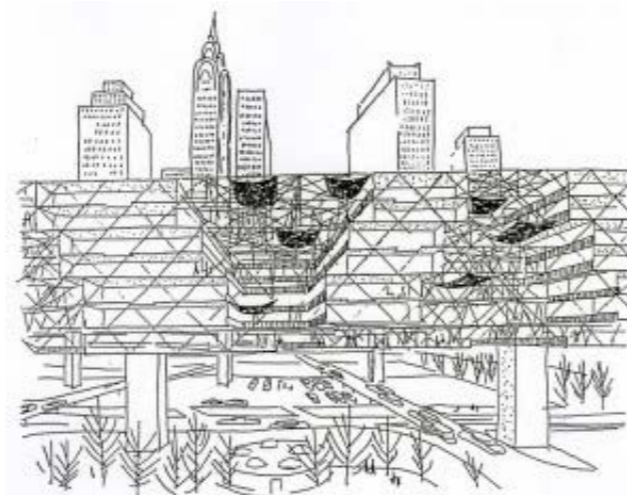
In 1959 Yona Friedman released his manifesto L'Architecture Mobile in which he explains the idea of creating elevated city spaces where people can live, work and recreate. With his introduced method to build urban structures above already existing built space, he tried to restrain the land-use of growing cities and pleaded for compactness instead of ongoing expansion of urbanized areas. The concept of flexibility was achieved by a multi-layered structural skeleton grid on stilts that was put above existing structures therefore easily adaptable to changing needs and growing demands for housing. Between the hanging structures, Friedman imagined free spaces, that creates room for light and nature. His approach started the discussion about the inclination to build more and more as well as the rights for integration, self expression and self-sufficiency in a modern society. He also reflects on the role of capitalism, the use of architects and the matter of respect for natural environments.

Similar to the architecture of the Sámi, but from a western perspective, Friedman early expresses the need for flexibility but also compactness, the role of the individual in the overall design and planning processes as well as the importance of nature inclusion (Friedman, n.d.).

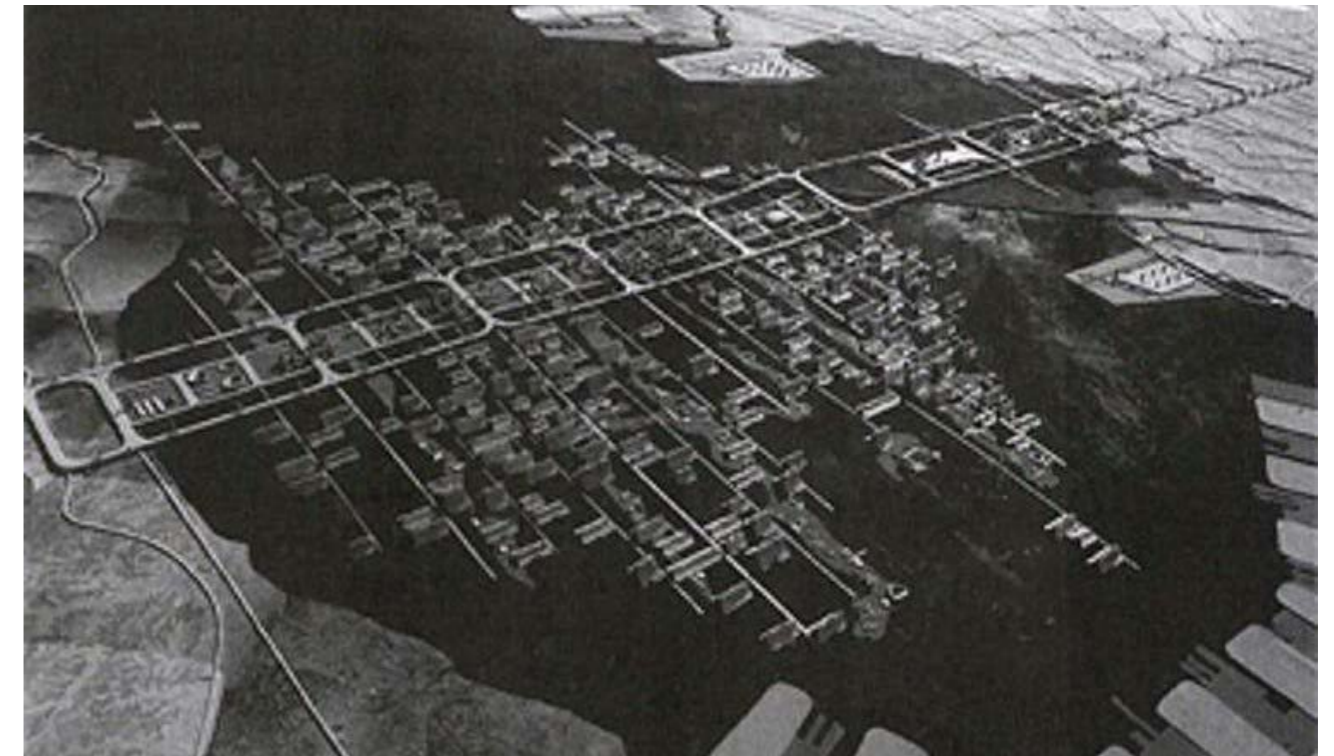
### L'Architecture Mobile and Port-City Scapes

Friedman's idea to build upon existing structures to decrease land-use by urban expansions can be very interesting when talking about port-cities. On the one hand, really building on top of industrial, almost two-dimensional operating structures, like quays and container platforms can be a compelling concept to follow. When looking at the space, which is occupied by container terminals questions contemporary approaches of building ports, but also cities.

On the other hand, the flexible and adaptive reflection on Port-City Scapes could mean, that not only built structures but also different activities, flows, dynamics and synergetic interrelations should be layerable, similar to the skeleton grid he proposed. Creating spaces that are adaptable to changing needs are necessary to fulfill the goal of reintegrating the port and the city as well as to implement natural participants, dynamics and processes into still operating spaces.



▲ Figure / 63 **Ville Spatiale over the city of New York** / Photo: Yona Friedman, 1964



▲ Photo / 126 **TANGE'S 1960 Tokyo Bay Plan** / Tange attempted to impose a new physical cross-bay order on Tokyo which would accommodate the city's continued expansion and internal regeneration.

### Floating Urbanism

Most of the time, the concept of Floating or „Blue Urbanism“ deals with increasing sea-level rise, flooding events and other similar risks that impact coastal cities all around the world. As the word floating already anticipates, water is given the highest priority, but mostly not because of its possibilities but because of the need to adapt to the economic and societal risks it brings to urban regions. Floating urbanism can be a suitable and valuable concept also for coastal cities which are not implicitly affected by flooding or stormwater events. The possibilities and changing perspective by building floating structures on water are manifold (Beatley, 2014).

One of the biggest opportunities is the flexibility, gained by the possibility to easily move, change and adapt built environments. Most modern floating structures can be prefabricated, similar to ships. Port-cities already have the suitable infrastructure to produce those structures in warfts and drydocks. Not only the urban environment but especially the industrial environment often becomes victim to transitions and changes. As stated

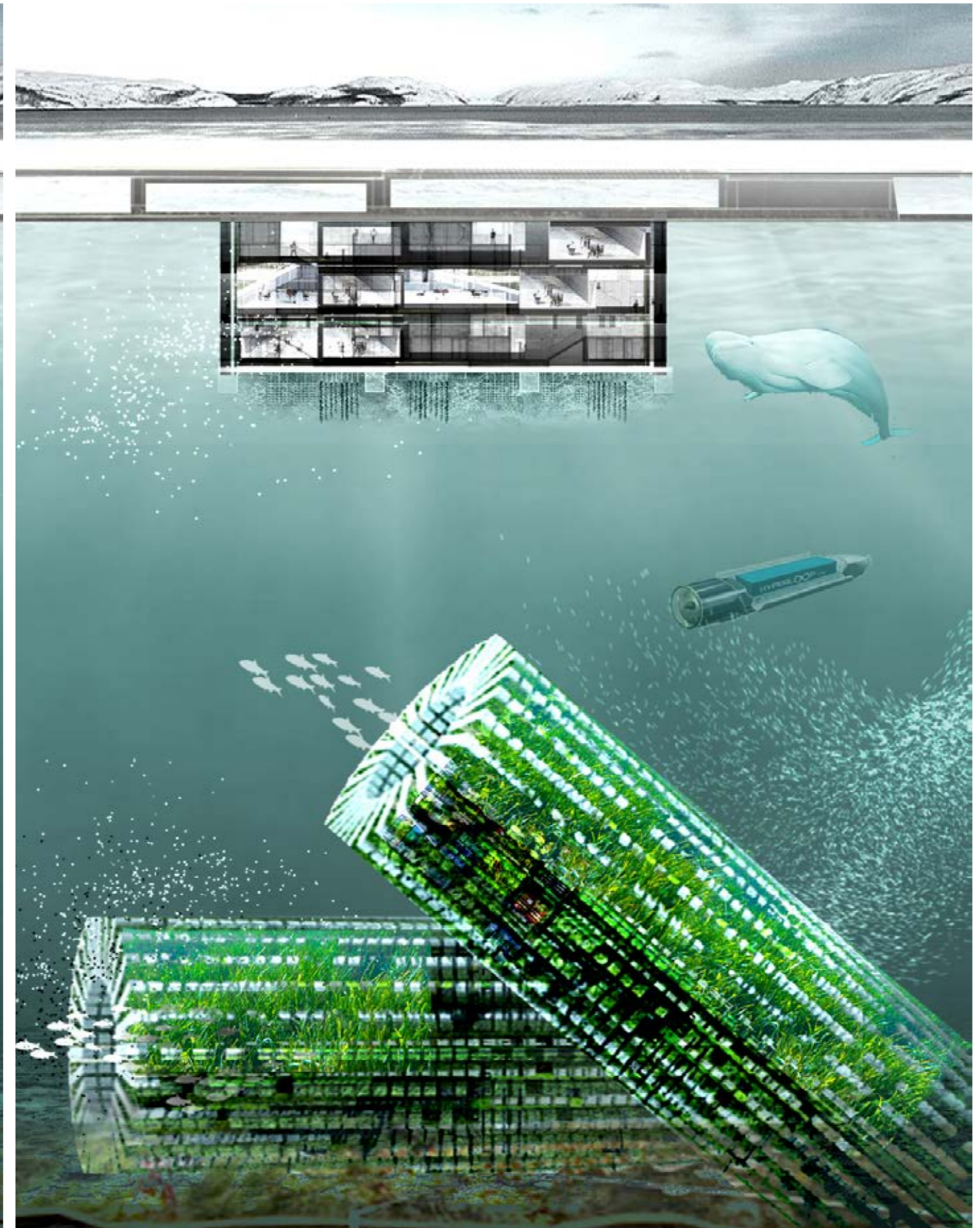
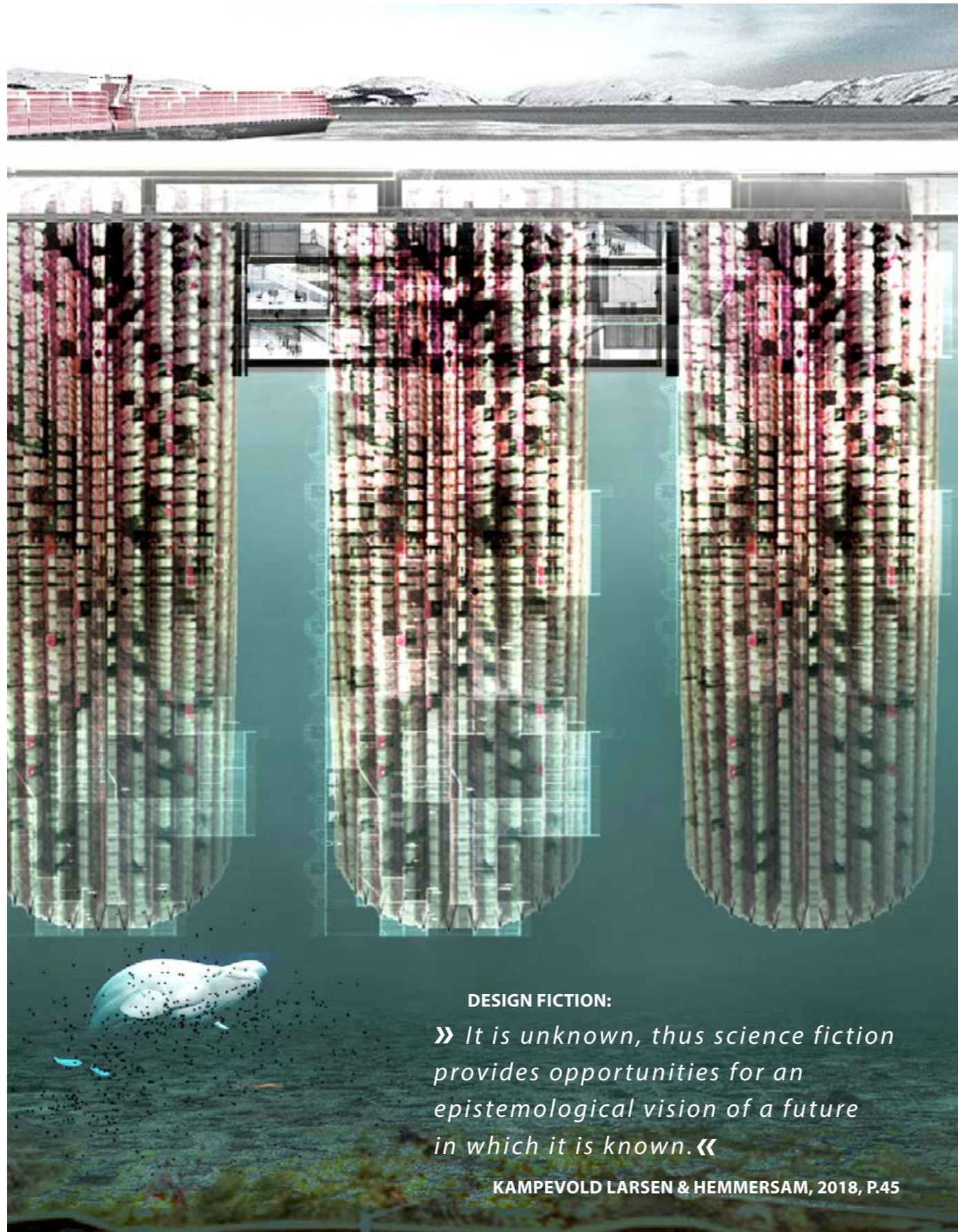
at the beginning of the thesis, port-cities worldwide went through several changes of this kind. Technological innovations, like the shipping container, but also the ongoing growth of ship sizes pushed the hard-built and static structures to its limits. Some historic port-cities like Hamburg still show the once existing interconnection of port and city before they got obsolete and the port moved to the edge of the urban region.

Another advantage of floating structure is the rethinking, needed to create similar living conditions as on land. Infrastructures, like cables and pipelines need to be thought differently as on land. Furthermore, the production of energy as well as the disposal of waste and sewage work differently when living on water, if the goal of environmental sustainability should be achieved.

Imagining Port-City Scapes as a real mixture between aquatic and terrestrial, instead of only coastal structures, increases the possibilities for a sustainable and integrative approach.



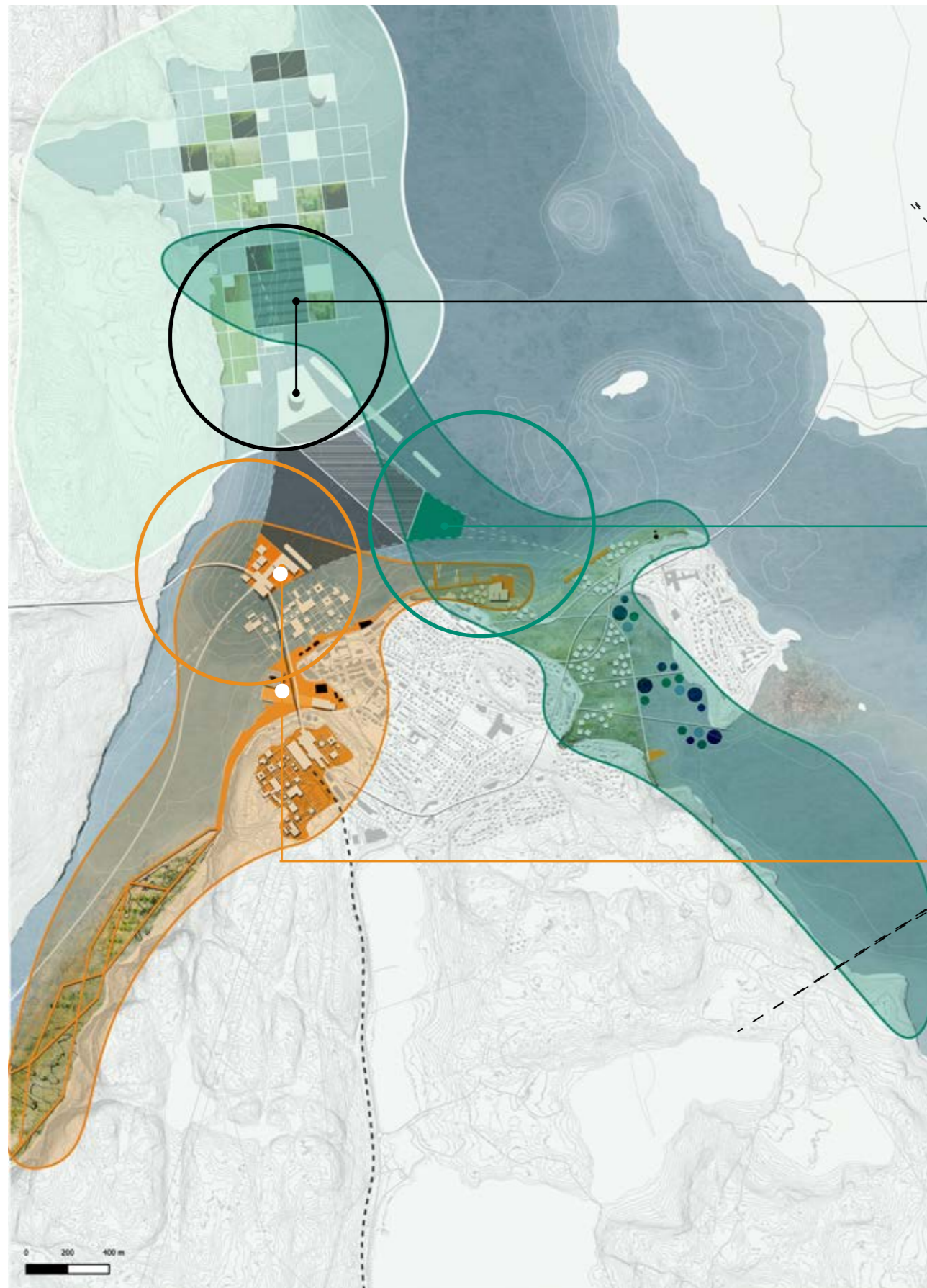
▼ Figure / 64 Floating Port Design Fiction / Höller





## FLOATING PORT AS SYNERGISTIC CONCEPT

▼ Figure / 65 Floating Port Design Fiction / Höller



### The Floating Port as a Concept-Space

The project proposes a floating port to use it as a concept to achieve a synergistic adaptive Port-City Scape. The goal is not to elaborate on the economic or technical feasibility of the floating structure. The aim of the thesis is to create a Design Fiction of one of many possible other solutions to integrate a new port development into the city of Kirkenes as well as to interconnect possible synergetic opportunities

to encounter many different existing risks and future uncertainties, increased by economic development and exploitation of the region and by climatic changes.

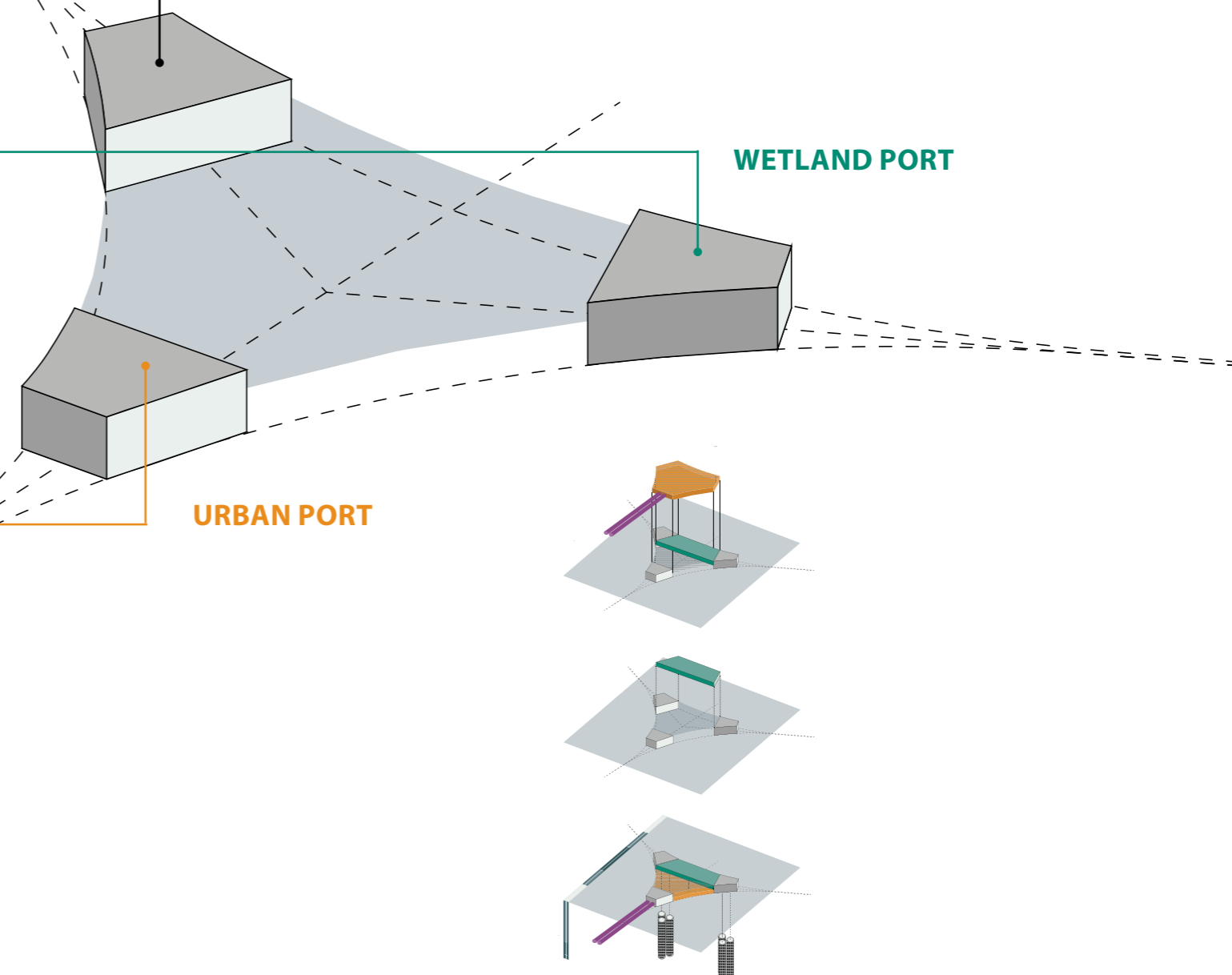
A floating port as a conceptual construct can help to imagine and design new synergies and to integrate people, planet and prosperity into one sustainable ecosystem.

▼ Figure / 62 Floating Port as a concept-space / Höller

### ENERGY PORT

### WETLAND PORT

### URBAN PORT





## FLOATING PORT AS ADAPTABILITY CONCEPT

### The Floating Port as Adaptive Concept

A floating port can increase the capacity to adapt to economic changes and transitions. As already investigated, the proposed plans for the Port of Kirkenes by the municipality of Sør-Varanger thrives for becoming a player in profitable but unsustainable and instable economic branches, like mining, container shipping and oil/gas industries.

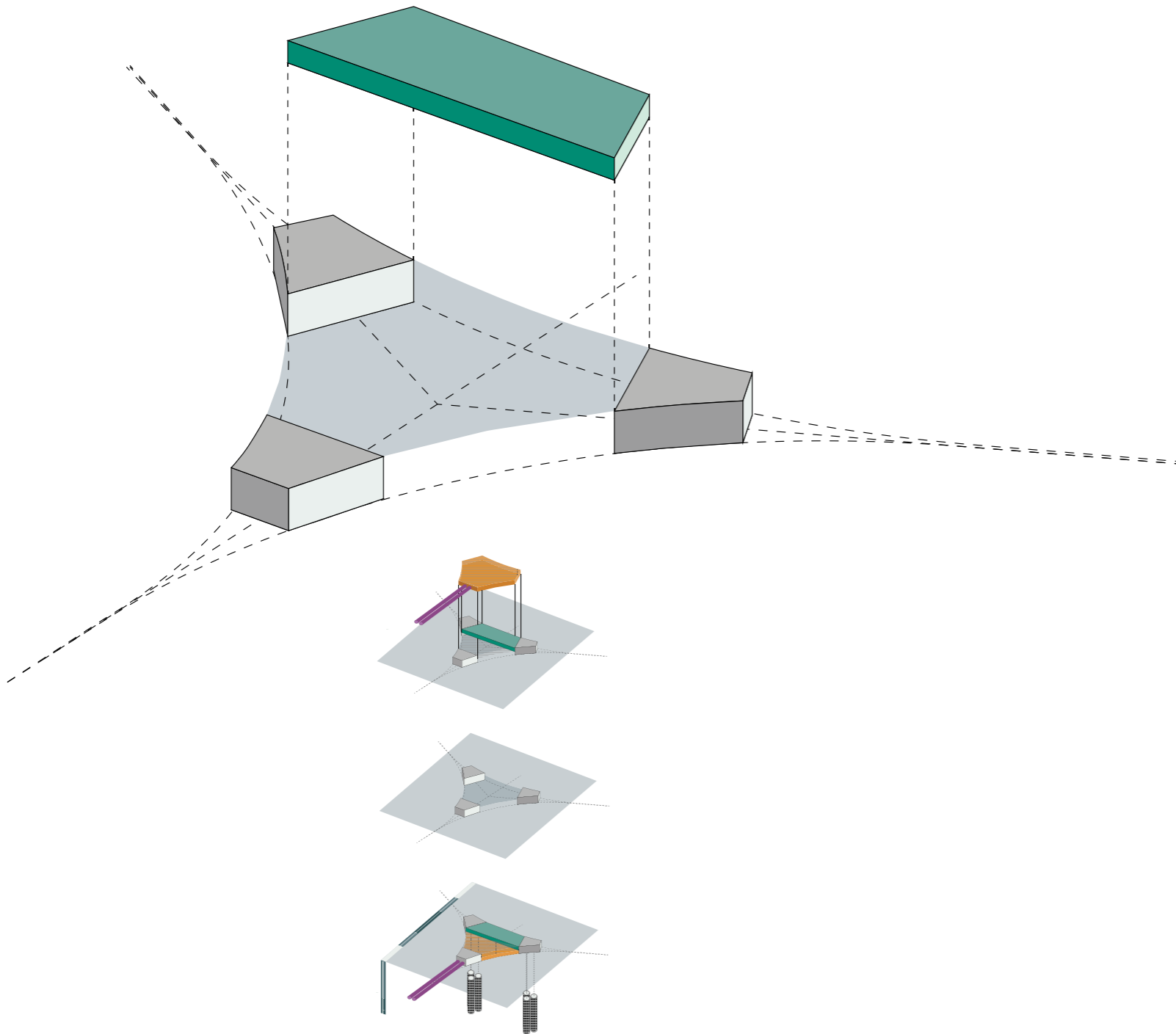
A new port development is an expensive and risky investment. A floating port structure can reduce several of those risks:

1. If economic interrelations are changing, e.g. reduced interest of Asia-European trade by China, but also political conflicts between Russia and China or the European Union or the opening of even faster sea-routes through the Arctic, a floating port

structure can be sold, moved to other locations or easily repurposed. On the other hand, if economic developments are having positive trends, a floating port structure allows easy expansion without the additional need for new land and the risk of further ecological or societal impacts.

2. As shown on the next page of the thesis, the Design Fiction plays with the emergence of new technological innovations. It asks the question of growing ship sizes but also other developments like the shrinking of structures in maritime logistics. What if the container itself becomes the ship and how can a floating port adapt to those changes? What are the integrative and synergistic opportunities for port-city regions of possible new technologies?

▼ Figure / 66 Concept of the floating container terminal / Höller



▼ Figure / 67 Submerged Baltic route. The Finnish government is also working with engineers Ramboll to establish a test track section that would run from Salo towards Turku. / HyperloopOne

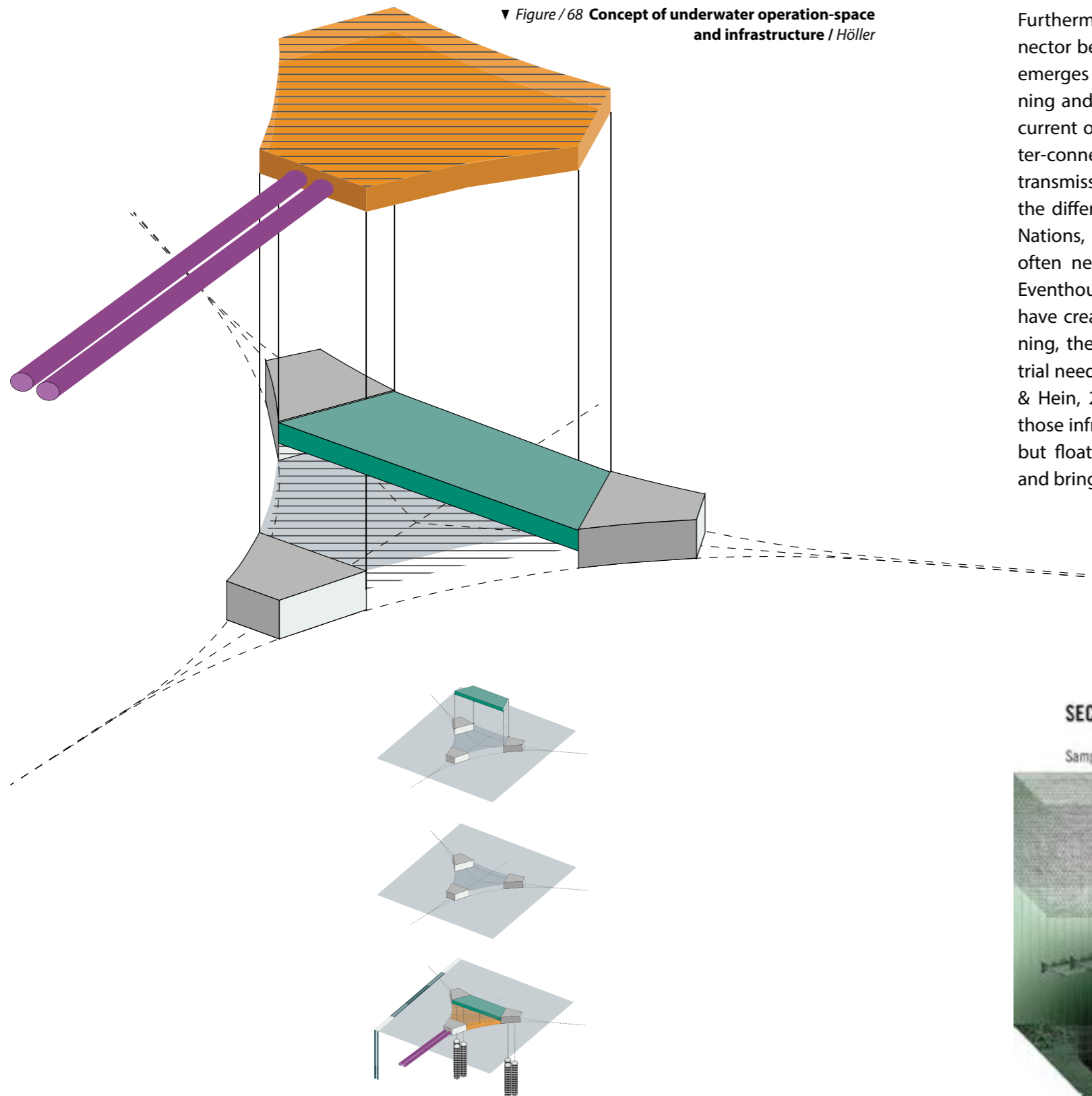




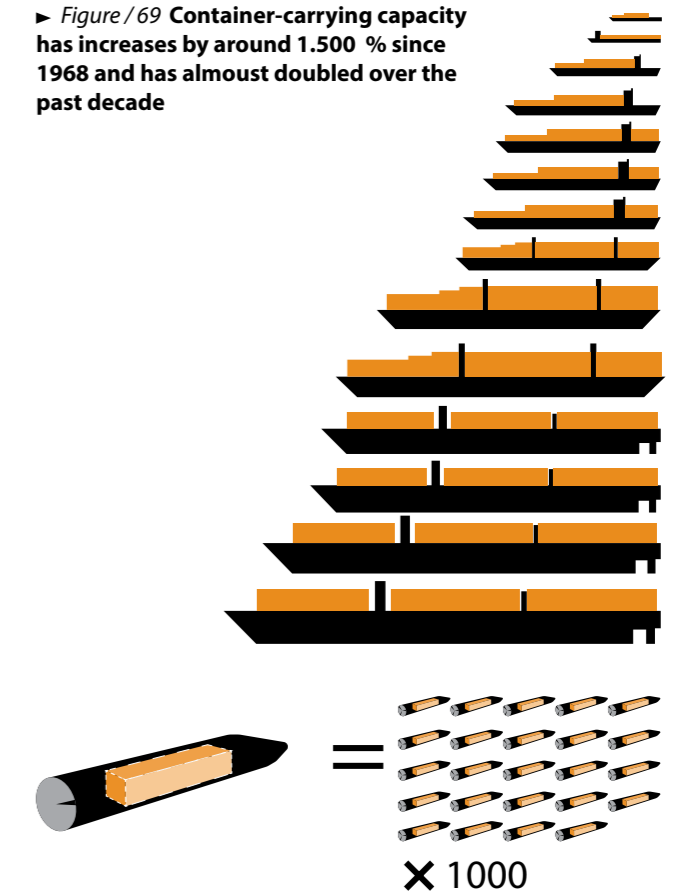
## FLOATING PORT AS ADAPTIVE CONCEPT

Furthermore a floating port as a real spatial connector between the terrestrial and aquatic system, emerges new important question about the planning and design of underwater infrastructure. The current oceanic-floor is packed with 285 cables inter-connecting all parts of the world, provide data transmission as well as enable navigation along the different sea routes around the globe (United Nations, 2017). Those infrastructural elements are often neglected in the field of spatial planning. Eventhough, engineers and infrastructural planners have created networks of the marine spatial planning, the infrastructure follows and serves terrestrial needs within an aquatic environment (Couling & Hein, 2018). Especially within port-city regions those infrastructures are hiding in the background, but floating port structures could help to reveal and bring them into the foreground.

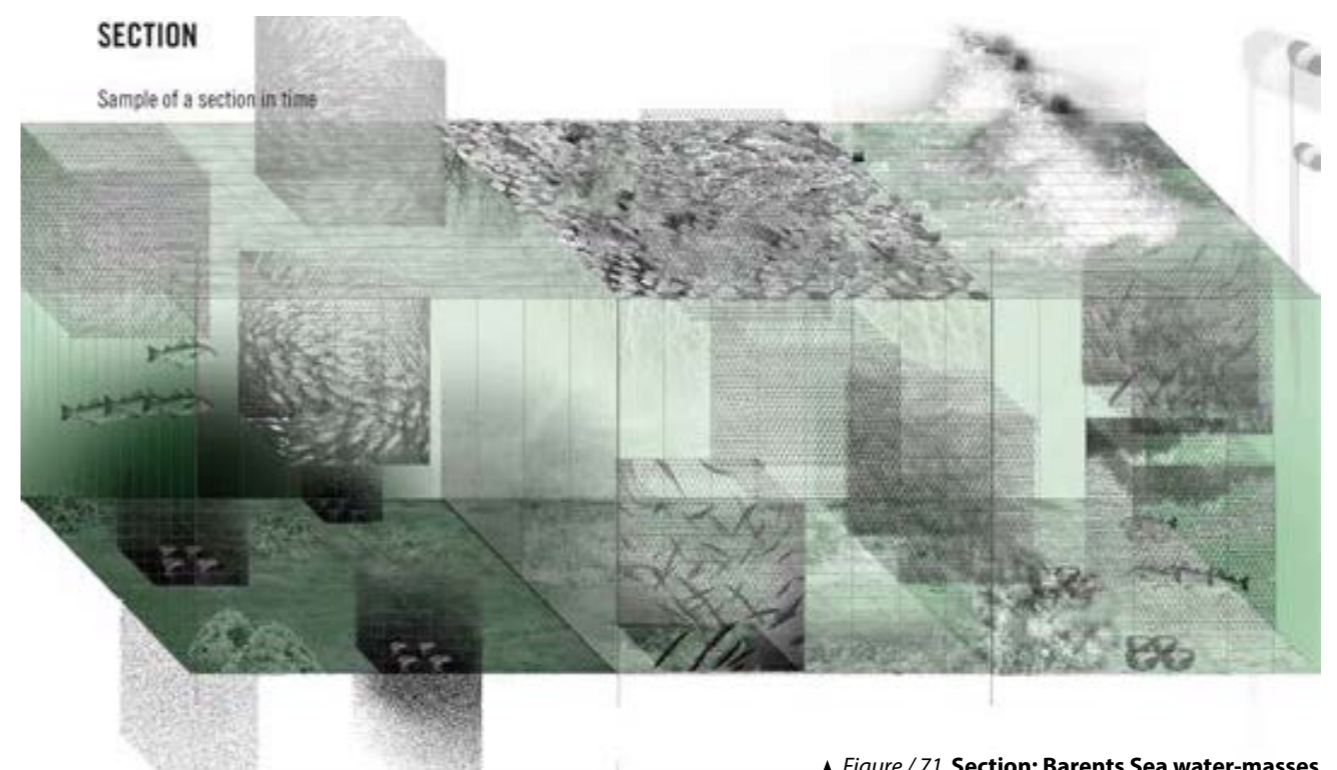
▼ Figure / 68 Concept of underwater operation-space and infrastructure / Höller



► Figure / 69 Container-carrying capacity has increases by around 1.500 % since 1968 and has almost doubled over the past decade



▲ Figure / 70 Amount of container-pods equivalent to a regular container ship / Höller



▲ Figure / 71 Section: Barents Sea water-masses



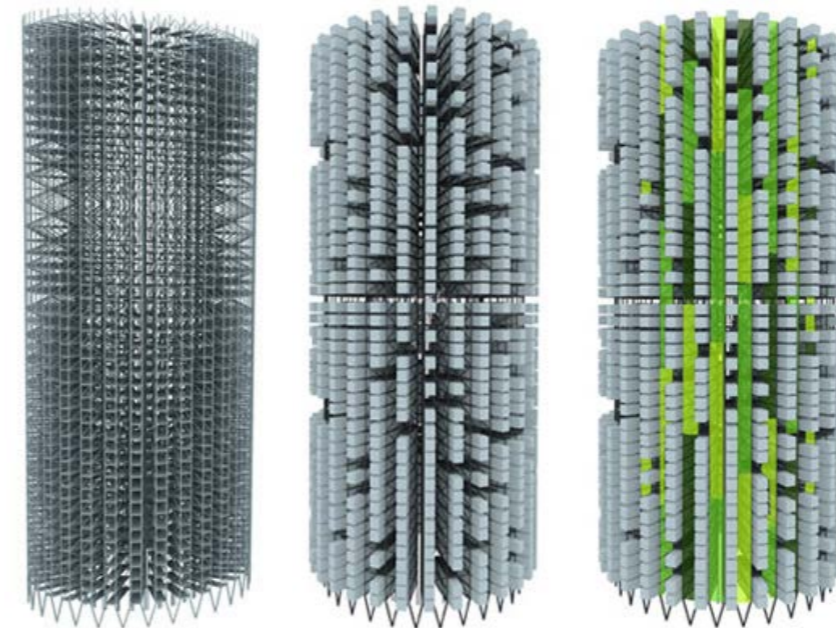
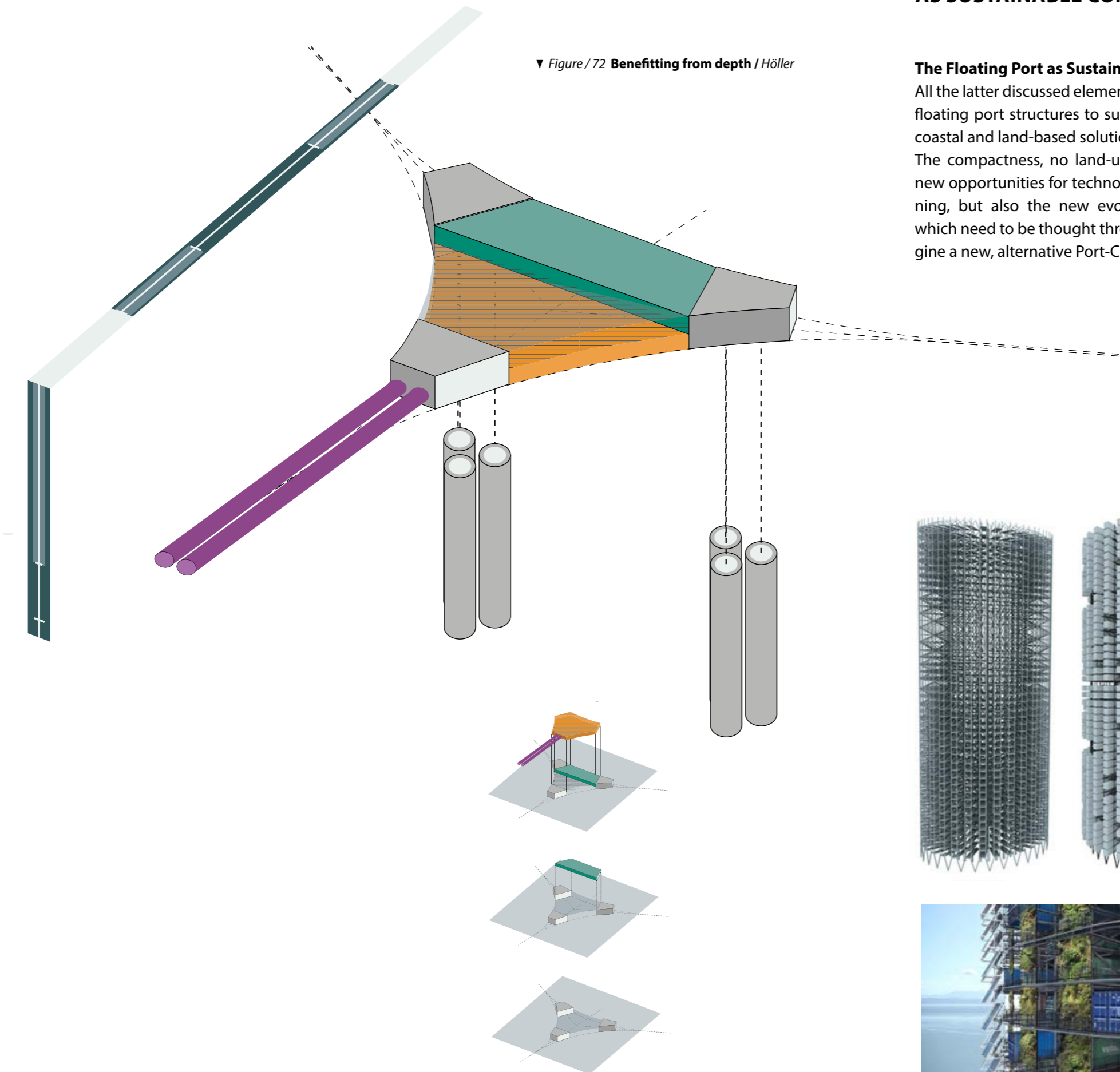
## FLOATING PORT AS SUSTAINABLE CONCEPT

### The Floating Port as Sustainable Concept

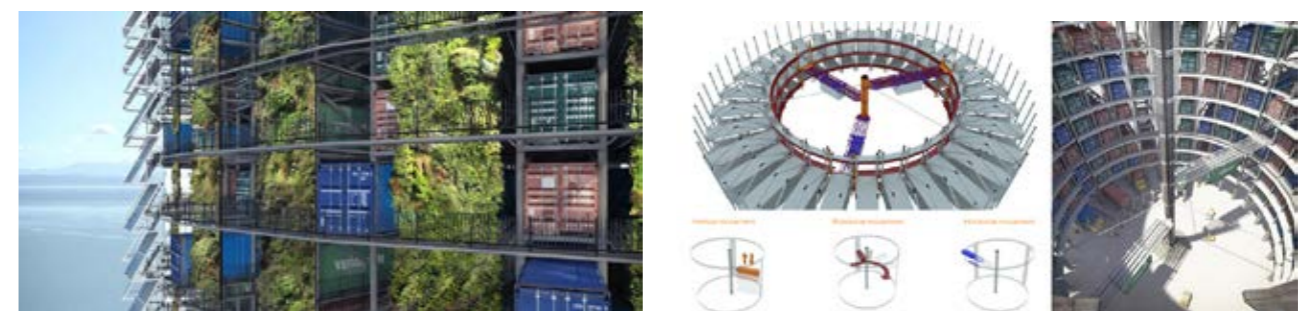
All the latter discussed elements together can make floating port structures to sustainable options for coastal and land-based solutions.

The compactness, no land-use conflict as well as new opportunities for technology and spatial planning, but also the new evolving potential risks, which need to be thought through can help to imagine a new, alternative Port-City Scape.

▼ Figure / 72 **Benefitting from depth** / Höller

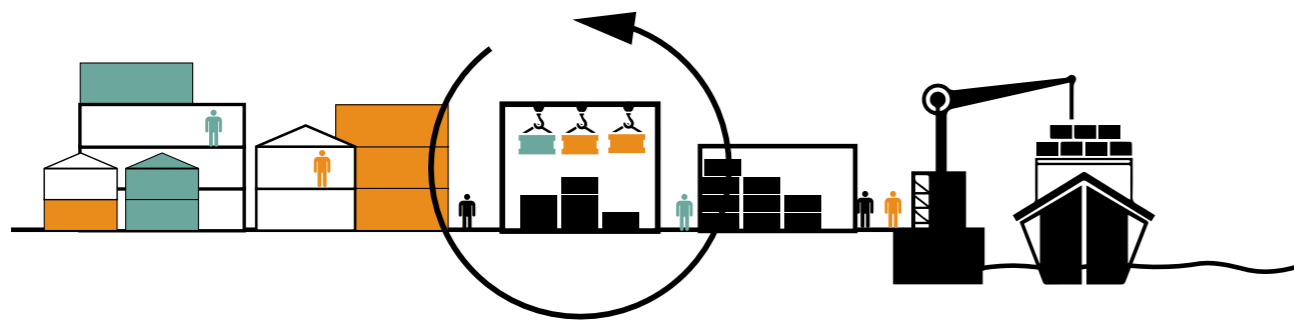


▼ Figure / 73 **Compact container port** / casanova+hernandez architects





STRATEGIC AND PLANNING TOOLS FOR PARADOXSYNERGY



**Circularizing Values**

The “Circularization of values” can be defined as multiple ways of transforming global into local values.

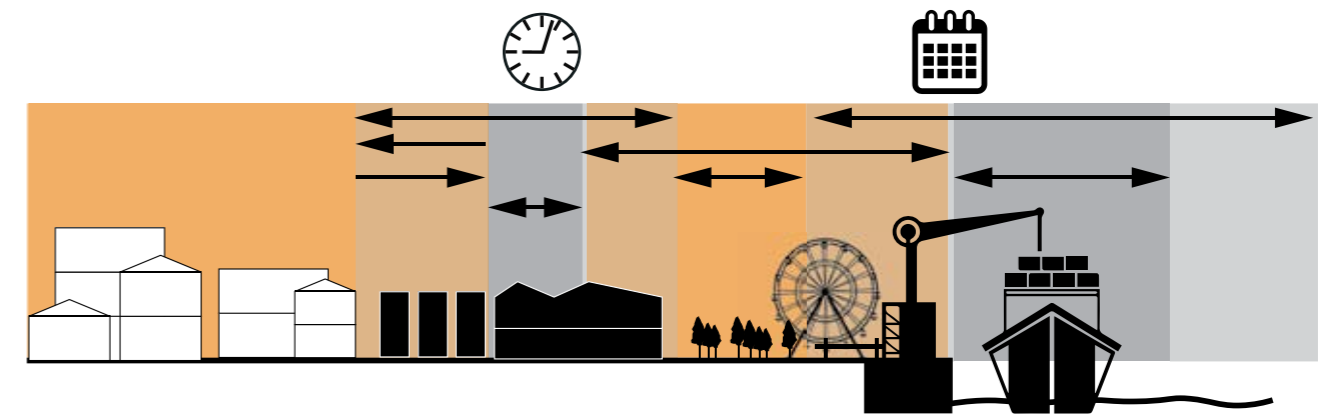
**Circularization of Materials (CE):**

Ports but also local cities exchange materials in form of export, import, waste production and many more. The area where values in form of e.g. materials, but also other flows are transformed from

being part of one entity into the other becomes the liminal space between port and city.

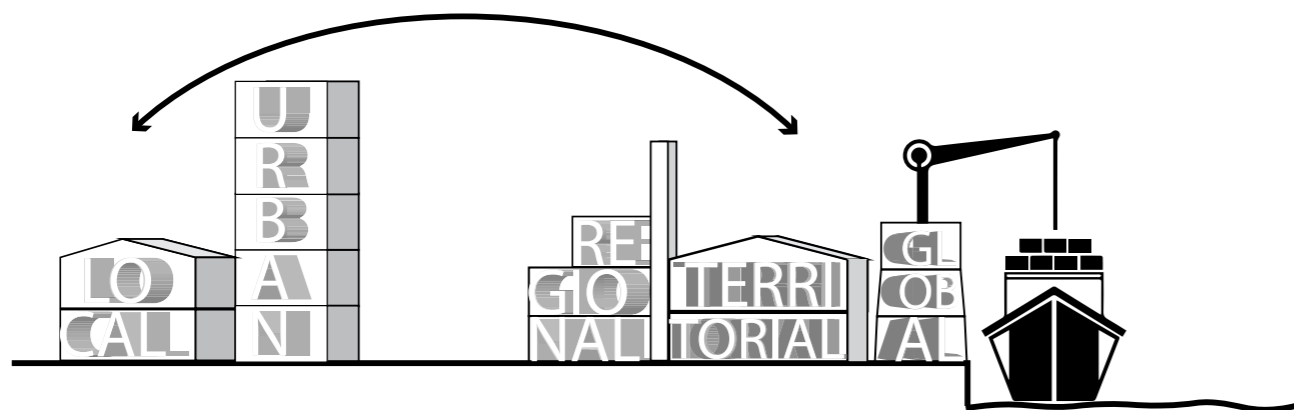
**Circularization of People:**

Port-Cities are temporal homes for workers but also tourists. The Port-City Scope, where people with global values arrive to and encounter local culture emerge to be liminal spaces between port and city.



**Isoligrating - Filtered Sharing**

Filtered sharing creates the spatial assets for a dynamic and changing port-city scape based on the temporality of interrelating or contradicting flows and values. This allows the port and city entity to shift form, size and activities depending on different time-periods. The spatial amplitude of the shared space, in which certain port and/or city activities are filtered in and out becomes the port-city scape.

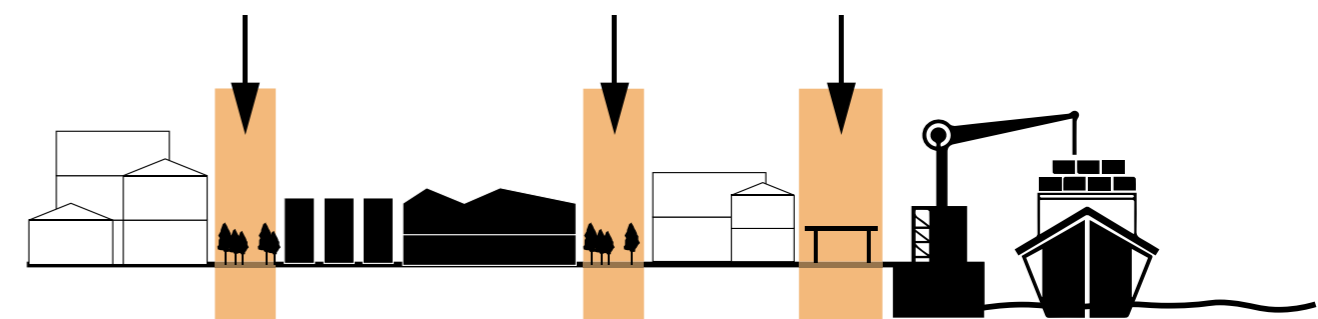


**Global - Local Countering**

Global-local countering ensures that the development of the Port-City Scapes does not follow a singular adaptive logic, driven by the generic impact of global dynamics, which would make the port the determining factor for local development.

Finding local specificities as encounters to those global dynamics and developments, ensures that the local culture of the port-city region can create the value of autonomy.

This does not only create individuality but also provides the base for Paradoxsynergy between the specific, local city and the global, generic port.



**Isoligrating - Buffering**

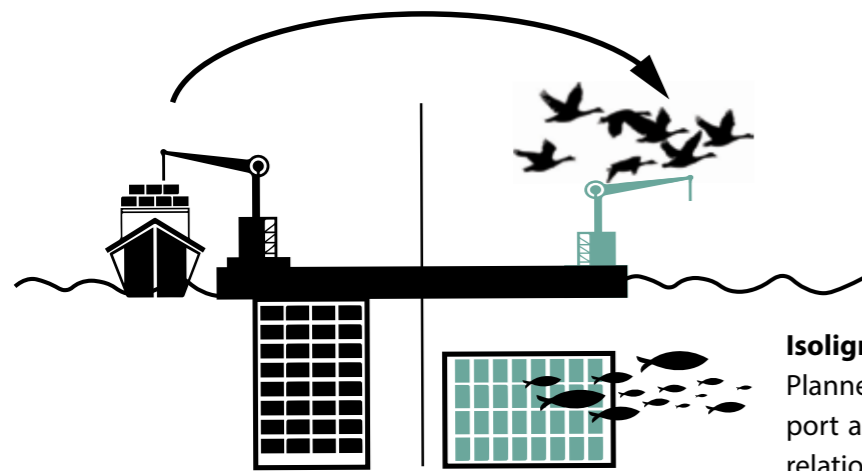
Buffering ensures the coexistence non-integratable port and city structures by isolating them, without setting them out of spatial context.

On the one hand the buffer creates a clear deviation between port and city space, without decreasing the embeddedness of the port- milieu within the city.

On the other hand, the buffer zone as the liminal space between port and city can accommodate shared or combined activities, flows and values beneficial for both port and city, e.g. within water or along other forms of infrastructure.

▲ Figures/ 74 Port-City Paradoxsynergy Scapes/ Höller

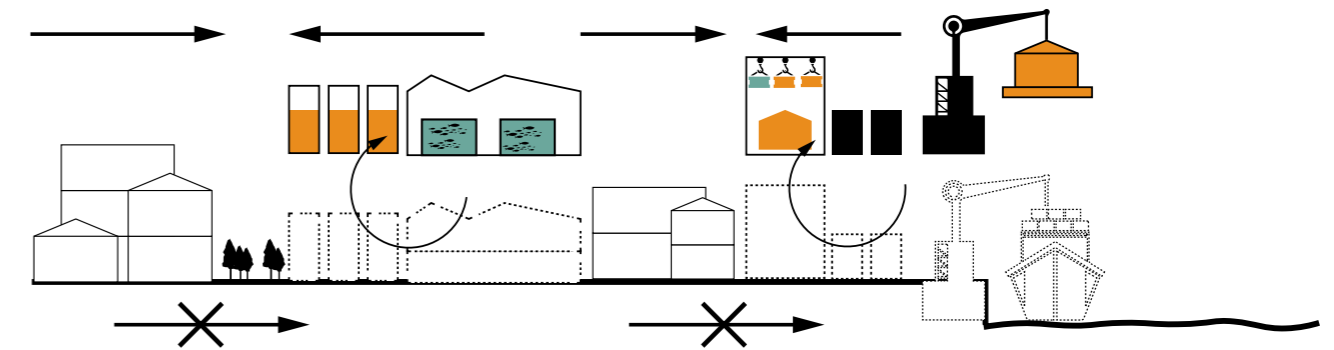




**Isoligrating - Planned Metamorphoses**

Planned metamorphoses creates inbetweenness of port and city region through a future-based interrelation. Eventhough the scape itself appears to be homogenous (either part of the port or city entity) a planned metamorphoses as a change of a space, technology or flow from one entity into the other emerges an invisible Port-City Scape within the context of time.

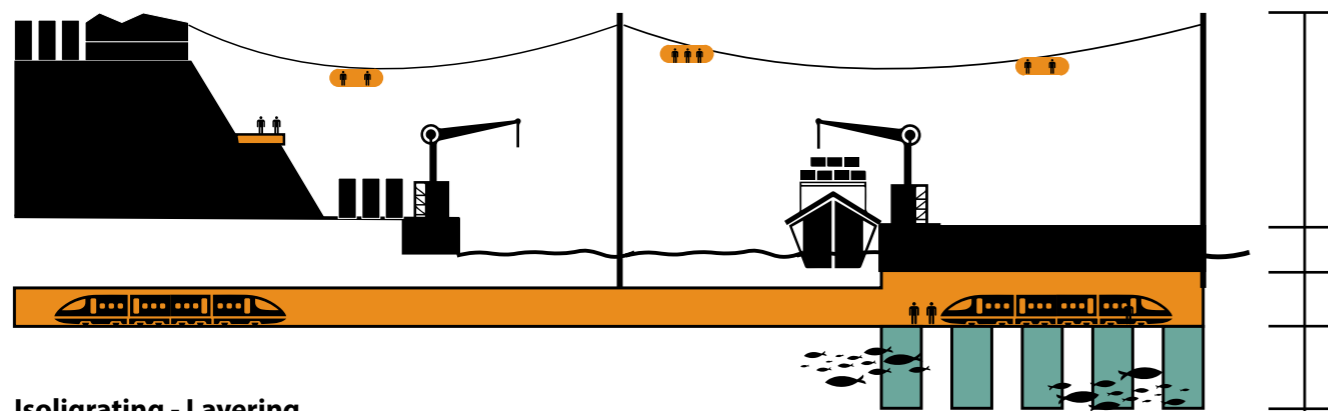
From a stakeholder point of view, such a long term planning of the Port-City Scape requests cooperation not only during the transition but already during the planning of such a metamorphoses-scape.



**Re-oppose**

As stated before, the redevelopment of obsolete port-milieus embeded within the city environment (especially along the traditional waterfront) increased the spatial and institutional seperation of port and city.

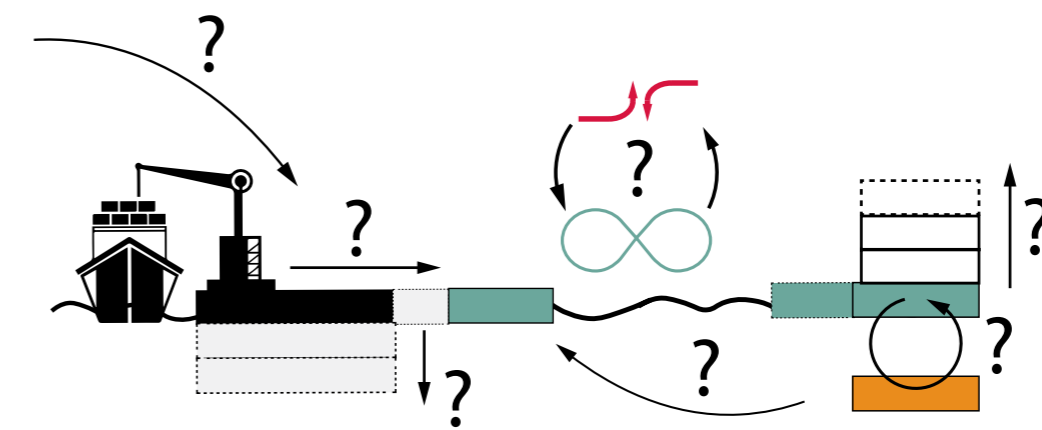
The attempt of "Re-opposing" port and city entity within those areas need to find new forms of liminality between port and city instead of increasing the urban environment by outsourcing the port. Port and city need to identify new, future-proof and acceptable forms of port operations within the cities environment, which still allows for coexistence as well as creates mutual benefits and shared/combined values between port and city.



**Isoligrating - Layering**

Layering of port and city scapes allows for coexistence of non-integratable values of port and city due to local topograhic specificities of the land-/seascape as well as due to innovations like floating structures.

The layering of port and city scapes creates a border-scape through height and helps to achieve a compact and mutual development of the area.



**Flexibilize for Open-Endings**

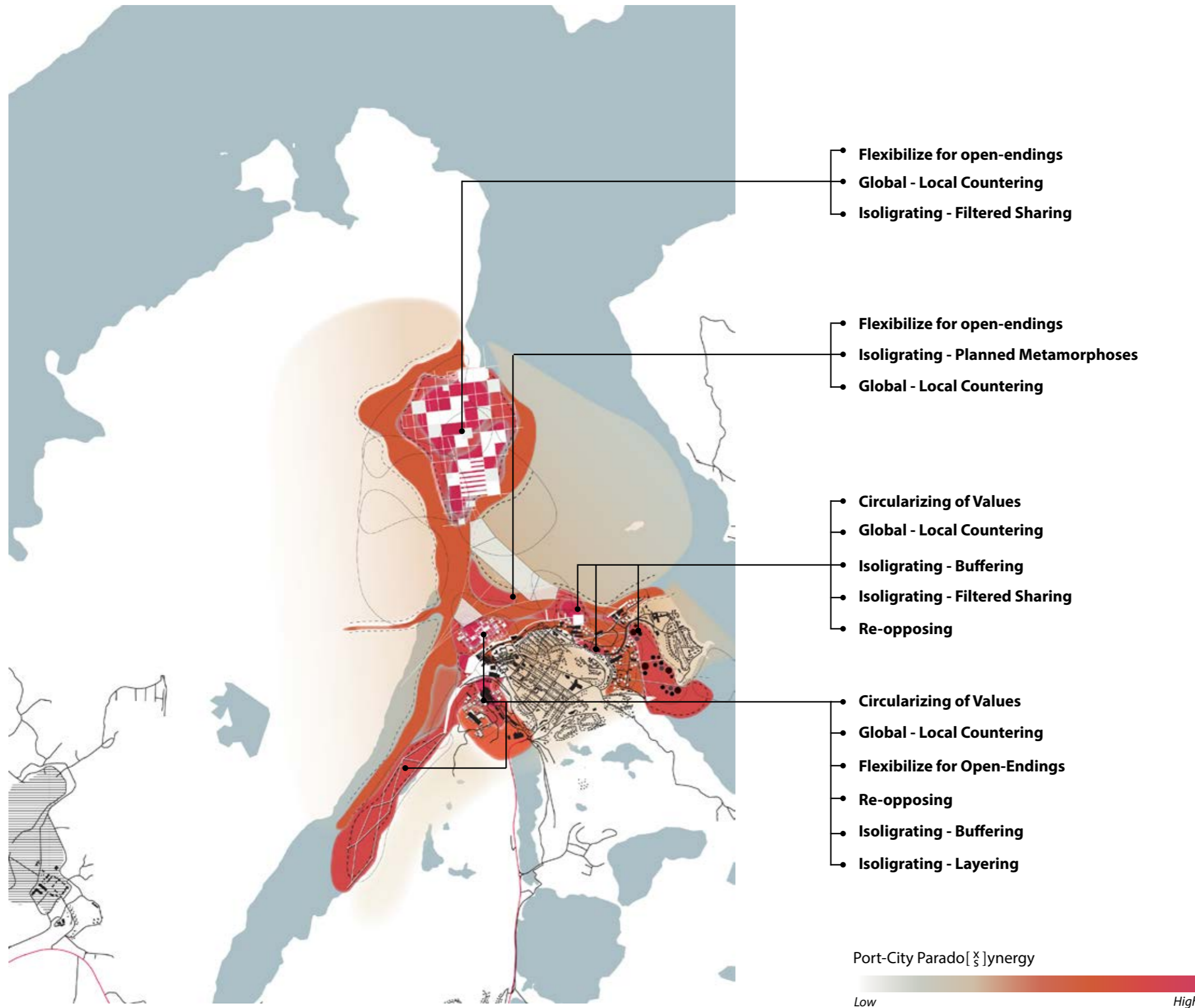
Flexibilizing the encounter scapes inbetween port, city and their environment helps to deal with the liminality of paradox and synergy. An open-ended planning approach but also the use of flexible spatial/technological designs creates Port-City Scapes,

which are adaptive to changes in values and power and therefore allows a constant rearrangement of the scape, but also the emergence of new Paradox-synergy Scapes within the port-city region.



FICTION  
PORT-CITY PARADOXSYNERGY

▼ Figure / 76 Evolving Paradoxsynergy Scapes / Höller



Therefore, the multiplication of encounters plays an important role within the design of the port-city of Kirkenes. The local specificities of the city/region become driver for the setting of the port, thus such encounter-scapes evolve.

The reconnection of the port and urban environment and therefore the embeddedness of the global within the local allows, for a spatial, actors- and values-based approach, to design for coexistence of port and city within a dynamic, multi-layered third space or paradoxsynergy of port-city interrelations.

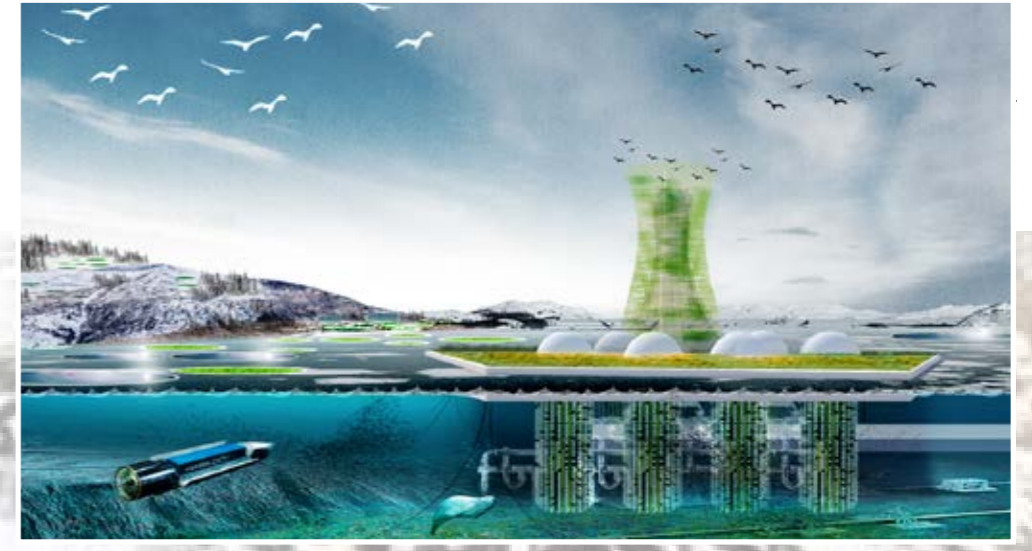
The main-proposal of the Design-Fiction is the implementation of a floating port structure. The close proximity and the result of multiply mirroring waterfronts where different functional, economic, societal, cultural and environmental values encounter. Thus, the emergence of the in-between scapes on sea and land become the accumulation-zone of imaginative and creative richness and potentials. The triangular shape of the floating port and therefore each tip and side focuses on encountering local-specificities of the city and its environment, which have been identified during the analysis of the city and its region.

The goal of the design is to find potential spatial layouts of the Paradoxsynergy-Scapes as well as to re-structure and encounter the identified values of the participating actors and institutions and how those can be arranged to emerge a synergistic port-city ecosystem.



# ENERGY PORT FROM FRICTION TO FICTION

▼ Photo / 128 Aerial view on Tømmerneset





## ENERGY PORT EXISTING SITUATION

### Existing Infrastructures



#### Tømmerneset Peninsula

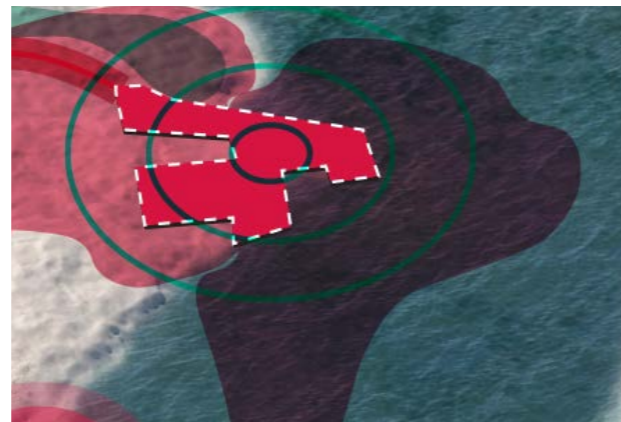
The peninsula next to Kirkenes is currently occupied by three main activities: the airport, a military training ground and grazing activities by reindeers and their herders. Furthermore the location is, as investigated, rich on ecological qualities



#### Proposed Port development

The proposed development includes a port for several activities, e.g. container shipping and logistics, the interrelated infrastructure such as a potential railway and streets. Also, the oil/gas transshipment terminal is proposed to be located on the opposite side of the peninsula. Furthermore many other industrial waterfront activities, currently located in Kirkenes would move, as well as an industrial and commercial zone will be connected to the port.

### Currently Planned Infrastructures



### Existing Stakeholder

#### HUMAN PARTICIPANTS

##### Port-Interns

Port employees  
Owners of port  
Port-agency

##### Public Sector

Port authority  
National Government, Ministers  
Legislators  
Urban development authorities

##### Market Players/Corporate Bodies

##### Port-related industries:

Shipping logistics  
Ship building/repair/supply  
Cruise ship companies  
Offshore Oil/Gas Industry

##### Other Businesses

Tourism sector, e.g. Hotels, Tours  
Research/Universities  
Technology/IT  
Planning/Engineering/Architecture  
Energy Sector  
Creative Sector

##### Civil Society

Permanent residents  
Tourists

##### Indigenous Society

Sámi

#### NATURAL PARTICIPANTS

##### Biotic /Terrestrial:

Lichen  
Reindeer  
Birds

##### Biotic /Aquatic:

Algae and Kelp  
Fish  
Plants

##### Abiotic / Terrestrial:

Minerals, Oil, Gas  
Sunlight  
Soi-Substrat

##### Abiotic / Aquatic

Water  
Sediments

◀ Photos / 127-128 Aerial view on Tømmerneset

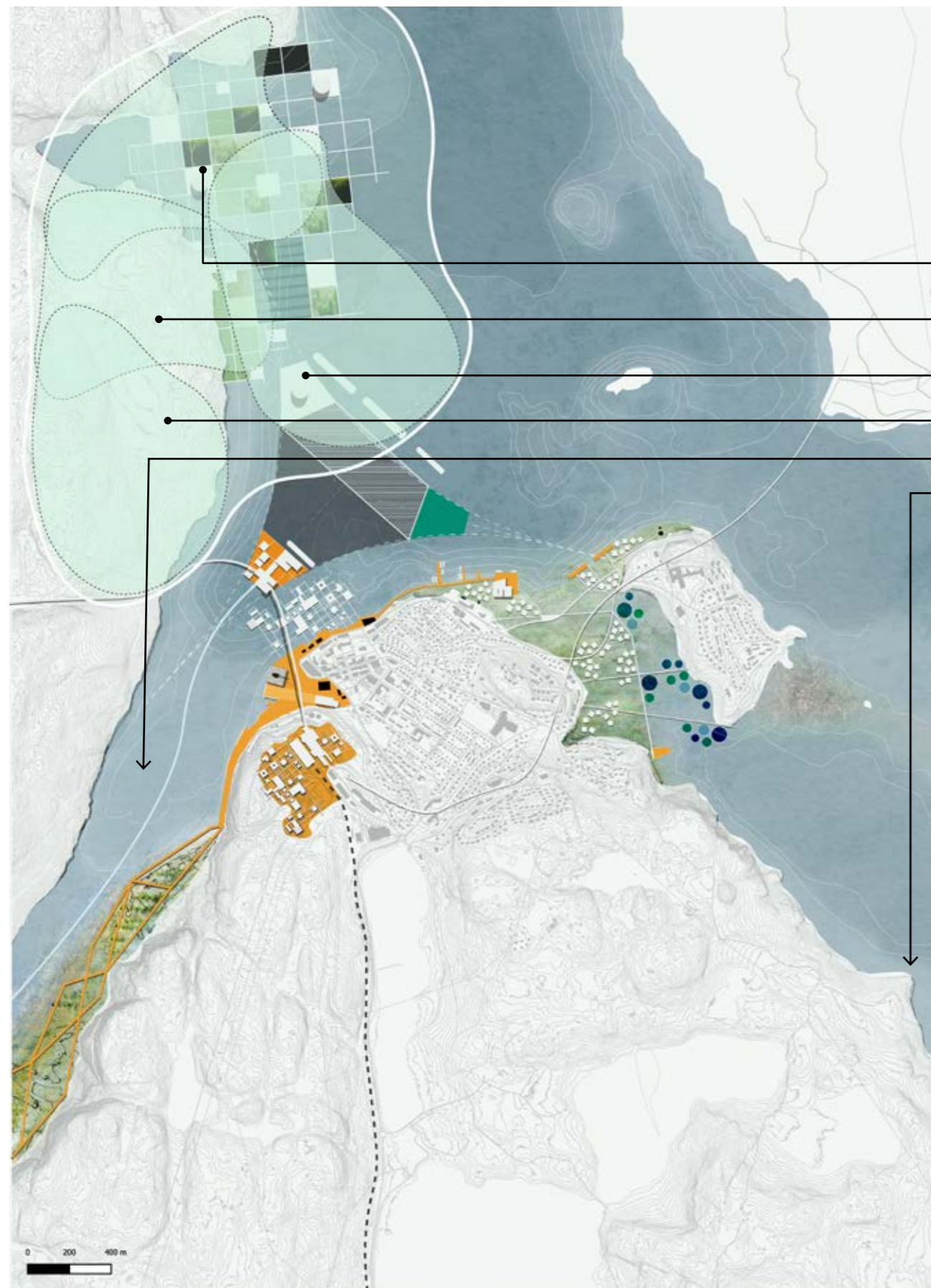
◀ Figures /77-78 Spatial model of Leirpollen/Tømmerneset Peninsula / Höller

◀ Photos / 129-130 Port developments planned



## ENERGY PORT MAIN GOALS AND CONCEPT

▼ Figure /79 Design Fiction Energy Port / Höller



Main goal and concept of the Energy Port is the integration of reindeer herding, Sámi culture, recreation and energy production as a port activity. Lichen, as important food source for the grazing reindeers and as potential biological hydrogen producer, can create the opportunity for synergies between the future needs of the port and the maritime industry.

### Reindeer-Lichen Area

### Observation Port

### Floating Hydrogen Port

### Sámi Cultural Center

### Hyperloop Hinterland

### Pasvik Hydropower Dam

### Achieved Sustainability Goals:

#### Climate Change Adaptation:

4. Considering other climate change impacts, such as temperature, precipitation not only on port systems, supply chains and labor but also on *environmental participants\* as well as the urban environment\**;
5. Making resilient and carbon neutrality a priority;

#### Energy Transition, Circular Economy and General Circularity\*:

1. Promoting cooperation between socio-economic, *societal/cultural and ecological/natural stakeholders\** to bring their activities together and identify potential synergies;
2. Give priority to circular economy and *circularity in general\** to promote and investigate exchange or recycling of materials, energies and other potential, natural or humanmade flows\*;
3. Committing the port-city region to achieving a low carbon, low resource society (e.g through renewable energies);

#### Sustainable Mobility:

3. Promote waterways, railways and other non-fossil modes of transport and mobility for shipping goods and *urban mobility\**;

#### Renewed Governance:

1. Guarantee better representation for all stakeholder needs, especially civil society and *natural participants\** in decision-making;
4. Developing collaborative approaches, drawing on scientific, technological, *cultural and natural\* knowledge* from scientific community, civil society and *indigenous or alternative societies\**;
5. Adopting a land and sea\* management policy that strikes balance between urban use, port activity and *environmental use\**;

#### Investing in Human Capital:

3. Provide training in preparation and *re-education possibilities\**;
4. Promote interactions and projects between schools, *universities\**, training institutions and the professional world;

### Synergistic Players:

**Lichen** as potential **energy producer** and the transition of the proposed **oil/gas transshipment terminal** into a **hydrogen powerplant** to create an unique opportunity for **Kirkenes** as a **pioneer in hydrogen production/availability** for shipping and logistics in **Arctic** territories

### Port-Culture and Identity:

1. Developing all types of open spaces within Port-City Interfaces to promote developments and activities;
2. Integrate spaces and functions open to everyone into port facilities, enhancing the visibility of port-activities;
5. Organizing temporary and permanent cultural events in port-city areas;

### Promoting Living, Recreation and Cultural Amenities in Port-City Interface and Region\*:

1. Incorporate measures and designs to reduce port nuisances into urban environment;
3. Develop public spaces, recreational and cultural amenities;

### Healthy and Attractive Living Conditions for Residents, Temporary Visitors (e.g. Fishermen, Shipping Crews) and other Members of the Society\*:

1. Independent, transparent measurements of air, water, soil quality, noise impacts, light pollution;
3. Promote green port facilities;
5. *Healthy port-city environment through healthy nature\**;

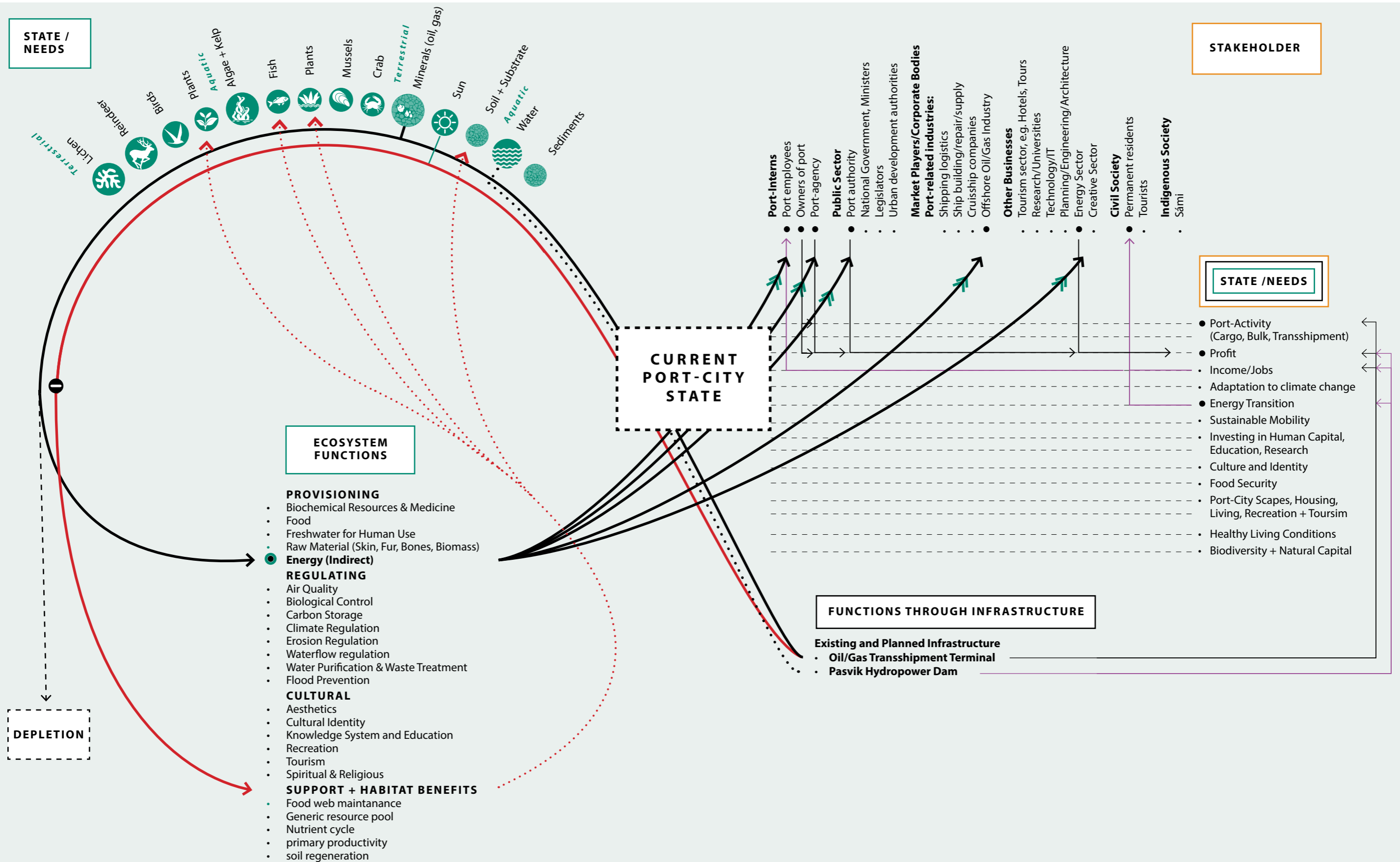
### Biodiversity and Natural Capacity:

1. Improving and maintaining water quality;
2. Regular survey of biodiversity in port-city regions;
3. Prevention of destroying sensitive natural habitats when developing on- and offshore spaces;
4. Supporting civil society and indigenous/alternative societies to protect, *strengthen or even include natural participants\**;
5. Restoring and developing biodiversity *beyond protection towards integration\** in the port-city region;



ENERGY PORT SYNERGISTIC LOOP

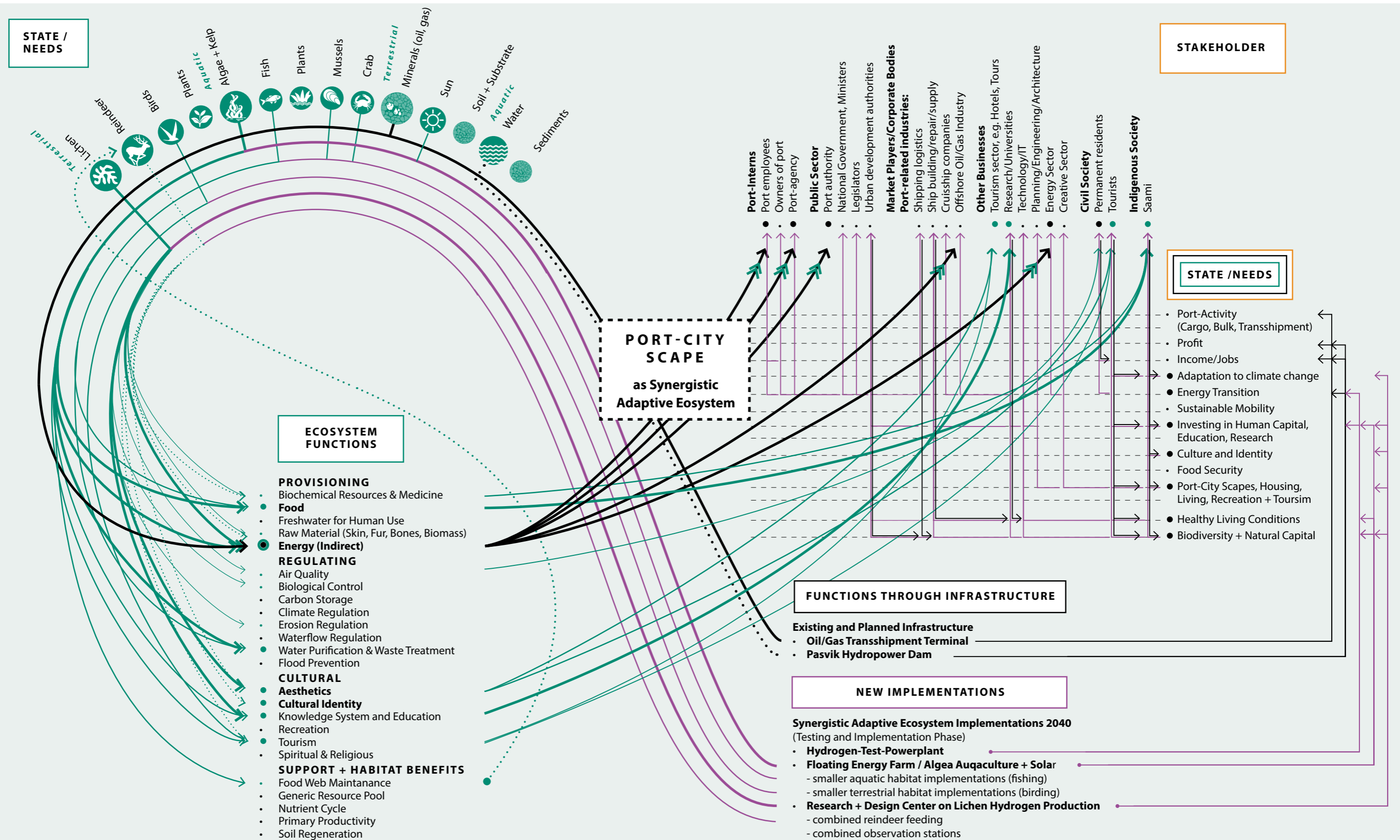
▼ Figure / 80 Current/Planned Port-City State / Höller





ENERGY PORT 2040  
SYNERGISTIC LOOP

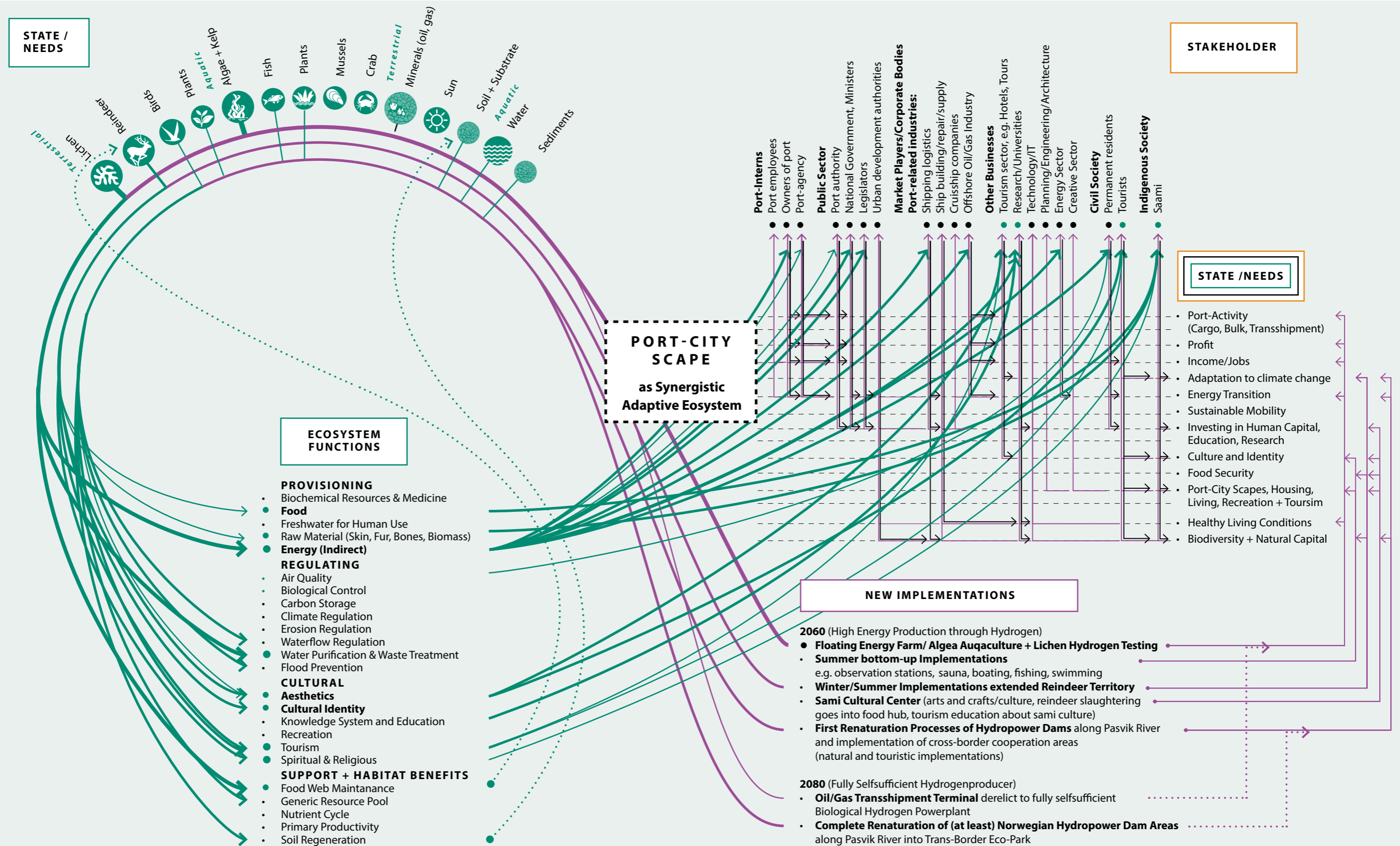
▼ Figure / 81 Synergistic-Loop 2040 Energy Port / Höller





ENERGY PORT 2060/2080  
SYNERGISTIC LOOP

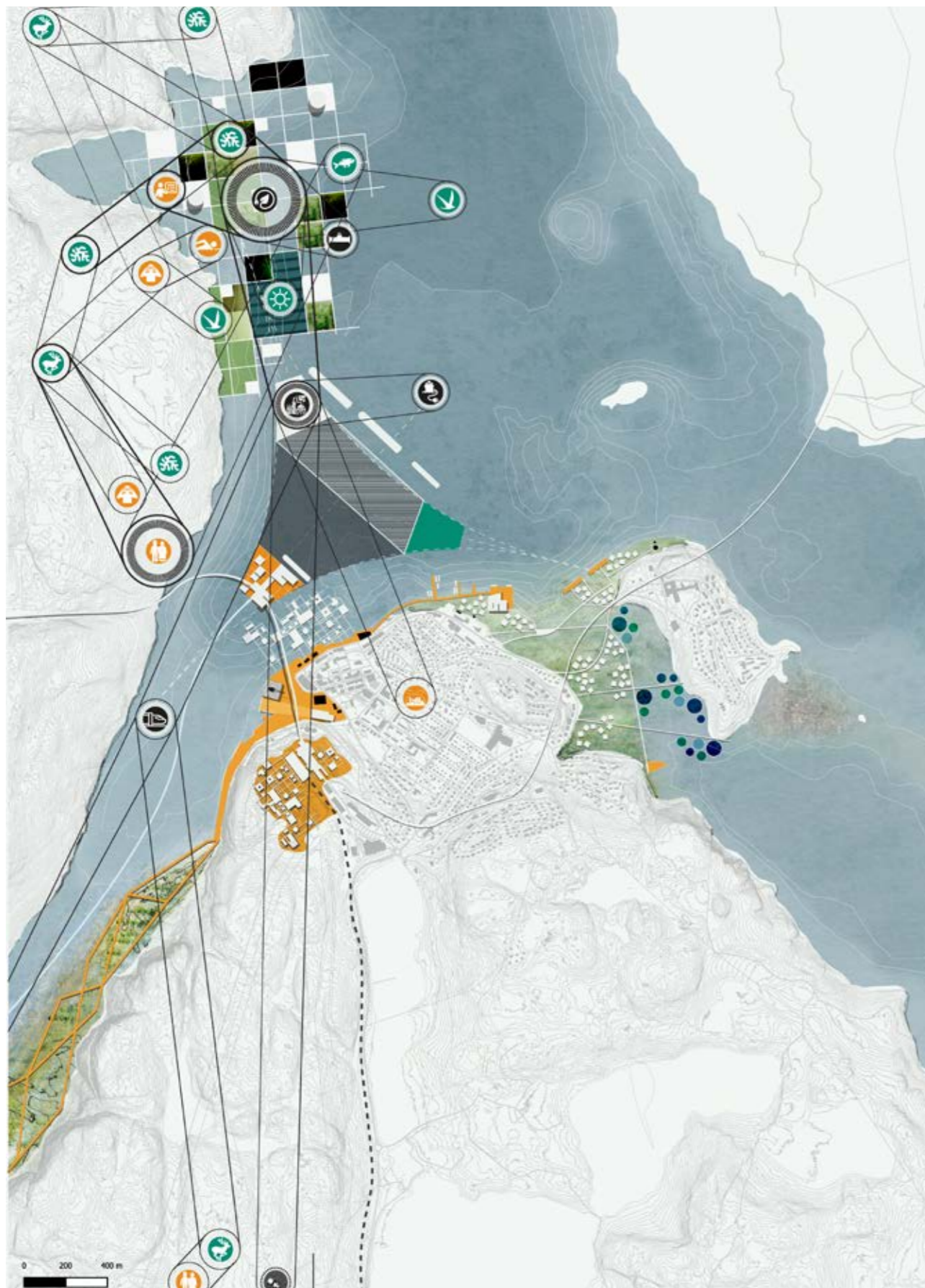
▼ Figure / 82 Synergistic-Loop 2060 and 2080 Energy Port / Höller





ENERGY PORT  
FICTION-SYNERGIES

▼ Figure /83 Synergistic Adaptive Energy Port - Design Fiction / Höller



**Floating Algae and Lichen Farm**

Synergistic abstraction with its three different sub-areas



**1. Renatured Recreational and Touristic Area (Summer)**



The newly implemented floating structure on which the algae and lichen for future energy production will be farmed, offers many recreational and touristic opportunities. The currently hard to access Tømmerneset Peninsula will be reachable through its added floating structure. On the one hand, the unique synergy between energy production through natural processes and the resulting ecosystem functions for human and natural participants like reindeers, fish, and birds offer observational and eco-touristic opportunities. On the other hand recreational/cultural implementations like floating saunas, swimming and boating areas especially in summer months create a intertwined relation of land-sea, nature, city and the port.

**2. Additional Reindeer Herding and Migration Area (Winter)**



Tømmerneset Peninsula is an important Reindeer Herding and grazing area for two herding families surrounding Kirkenes. Traffic, airport and military activities already decreased the available space for nature and indigenous communities. The floating structure offer an attempted to artificially increase the natural sphere without harming or disturbing the equilibrium. During winter months, the lichen-farms provide additional food sources for reindeers as well as fishing, living and migration opportunities for the herders. Recreational and touristic activities are reduced. The human becomes the passive observer.

**3. Hydrogen Production Area**

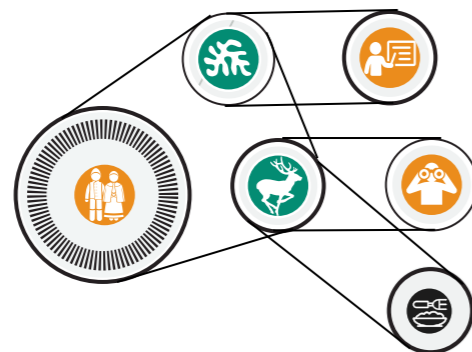


A new Hydrogen Production Area/Powerplant can be a unique driver for Kirkenes. Firstly it will strengthen its position as important Arctic service and logistic port due to adaptability, when it comes to future fueling of ships. Hydrogen is seen as the current future way of powering maritime logistic. Furthermore, the hydrogen plant can become a driver for research and new development of job opportunities and cooperations within the green energy branch. Biological hydrogen production, which means that the produced energy comes directly from natural participants, like algae or lichen without further processing like burning, steaming or similar.



**Terrestrial Sámi Cultural Center and Lichen Research Center**

Synergistic abstraction with its two different sub-areas



**1. Sámi Cultural Center**



After the end of the Norwegianization processes and the related discrimination and exclusion of Sámi community, they started to gain more and more political and decision-making power, especially due to the emergence of the Sámi Parliament in 1989. Nonetheless, as seen in the stakeholder analysis for the proposed port development by the Sør-Varanger Municipality, they much more have veto options instead of real participation and co-planning opportunities. A Sámi Cultural Center integrated into the Energy-Port environment, symbolizes the need for cooperation and negotiation instead of exclusion and prevention of progress. The Cultural Center not only depict the power

of the Sámi within the port-city region but also offers community, education and space for cultural/traditional activities for the Sámi people, inhabitants and guests. During their stay on the peninsula, the center can be used as accommodation for herders. Furthermore it can offer workshops for arts and crafts to spread the important nature-related culture to an international public.

As already investigated, the Schengen-Agreement made it difficult for the Sámi to continue the production and use of reindeer products, like meat, bones, fur and further. Hygienic regulations allow slaughtering by non-licensed people or companies only for their own use. Such production facilities could open the opportunity for locally produced reindeer-products for either local offer within the new Food-Hub, which is integrated within the Wetland Port or could directly be exported by ship to customers world wide. Such an implementation could help to sustain the traditional herding lifestyle and help to adapt to international rules and laws.

**2. Lichen Research and Observation Center with integrated Reindeer Grazing Spots**

(Summer)



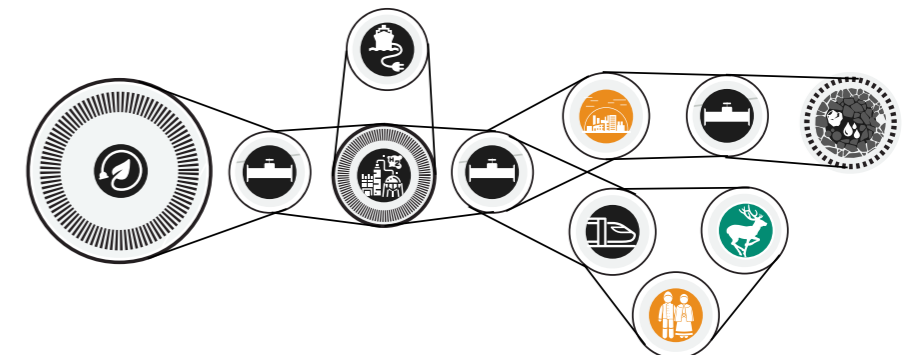
As a first step towards a lichen-hydrogen farm, a research center for the testing and development of biological hydrogen production will be implemented on land. Different test facilities will allow the development of a unique research culture in Kirkenes for an integrated and nature-based hydrogen production in port areas. Furthermore the research implementation

offers the possibility to close another synergistic cycle. As investigated before, pollution of SOx, climatic changes in temperature and precipitation rhythms as well as societal conflicts due to land-use change decrease the available sources of especially winterfood, like lichen for the roaming reindeers. Siting the research center as well as the observation stations along popular existing or, due to the artificial floating island, new reindeer-migration spots can help to ensure enough suitable as well as secured grazing opportunities for the animals.

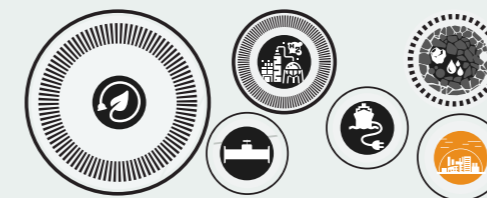
The observation spots ensure herders to control their herds as well as offers eco-tourists the chance to come as close to the otherwise shy and easily disturbed animals.

**Hydrogen Transport and Use-Infrastructure**

Synergistic abstraction with its two different sub-areas



**1. Transport Infrastructure Port and City**



One measurement of this project is to identify as many existing aquatic, underwater cables or pipelines as possible and find a suitable re-use option. In the case of the Energy Port, the re-purposing of the mining-tailing pipeline, which currently pumps mining-waste into the fjord, will be reused, and the mining-tailings will be re-mined, as explained later within the part of the Urban Port. The pipeline reaches all the way from the new floating structure towards the Sydvaranger Iron Processing Center and crosses the Floating Energy Hub,

where the hydrogen will be used to fuel ships. Furthermore hydrogen as a liquid ore gas can be stored in the facilities and tanks which have been used by the oil/gas transshipment terminal which will be planned to be out of use after around 2060 within this Design Fiction. Last but not least, due to natural dynamics (summer: 24/7 sunlight and winter: always dark) there could emerge an imbalance in energy availability and need. Hydrogen can easily be stored, nonetheless this requires large storage facilities. The open mine pit could offer the opportunity to use the space for energy storage as a kind of natural battery. Mining activities already created deep holes within the bare-rock subsurface of the area. It would need to be tested, but the stone could function as an impermeable layer, so that the hydrogen in its liquid form could be stored in the pits, without polluting the near by soil and surfaces.

**2. Hyperloop as Transport Infrastructure into Hinterland with Integrated Reindeer-Hearding Implementations**



The proposed Hyperloop can be a good and less impactful implementation compared to the Arctic railway. Due to the fact, that the Hyperloop moves inside a tube, where air is sucked out, to decrease the friction, it can easily be build on pillars, reducing the segregating effect on the reindeer migration routes. Furthermore, to power the Hyperloop and the air-pumps, using the infrastructure as an integrated

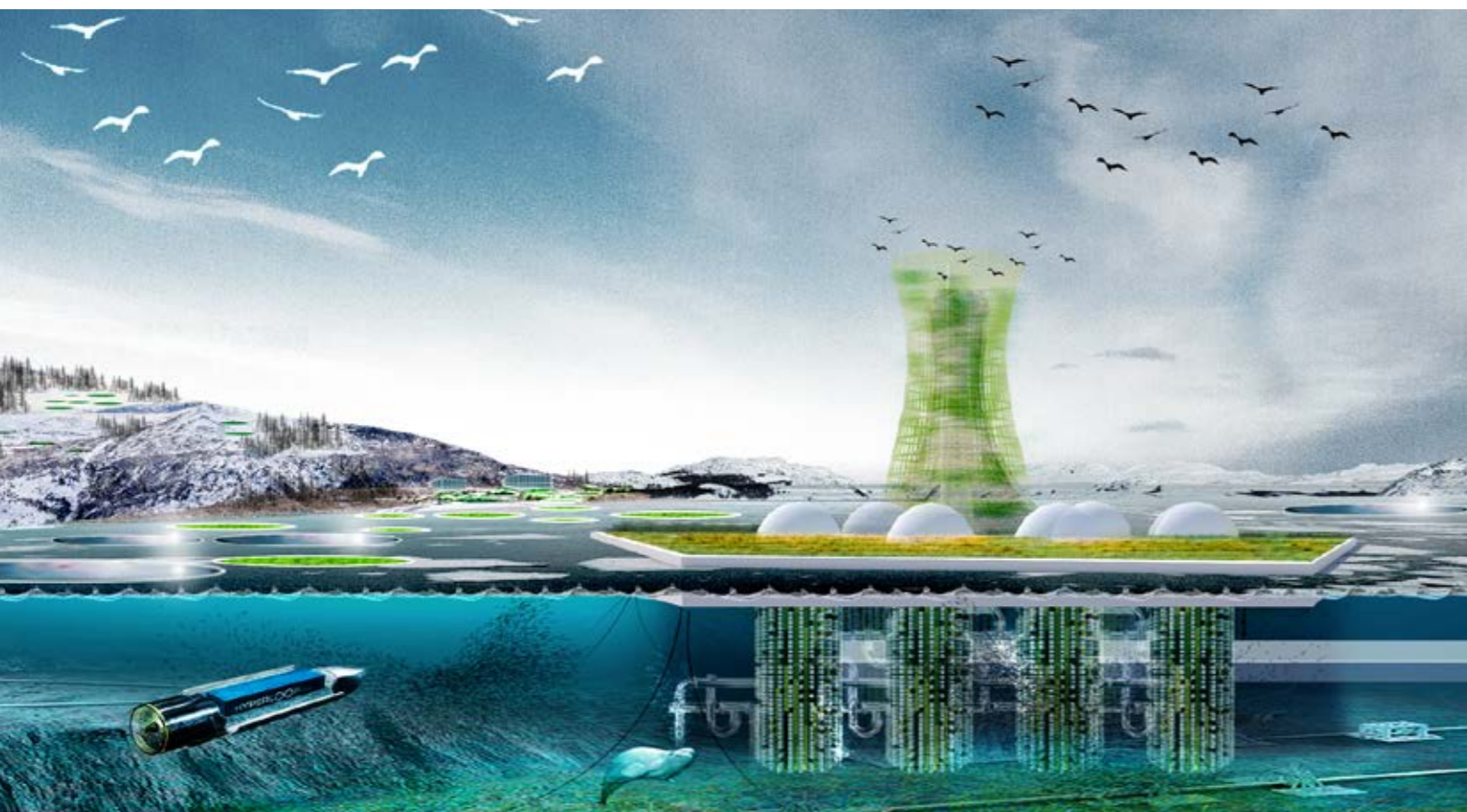
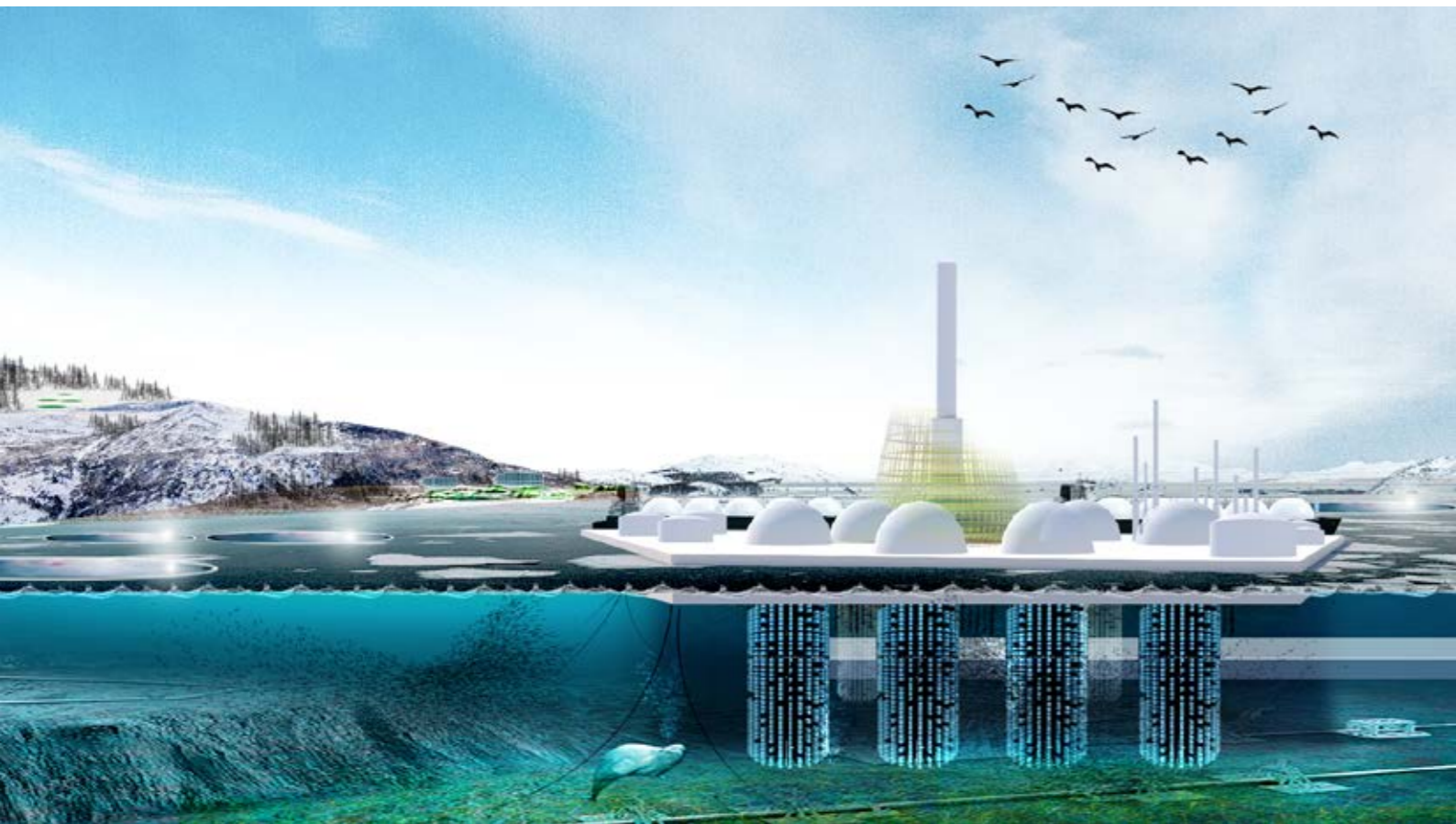
pipeline to export hydrogen into the hinterland, e.g. Finland or Europe, could be a feasible and sustainable synergy.

A continuous source of energy, especially within the Sub-Arctic Tundra and boreal Taiga, creates additional opportunities for implementations to support reindeer herding and helps to adapt towards climate change impacts. The powered Hyperloop structure can follow or cross crucial points along the migration tracks to offer shelter, repair, refueling of snowmobiles and other activities. Also integrated spots for climate data measuring or the observation of the area for suitable grazing spots for example autonomous drones, charged by the hydrogen can be a futuristic but realistic implementation.



ENERGY PORT  
FICTION

▼ Figure / 84 Illustration of the possible floating Energy Port / Höller



The municipality of Sør-Varanger plans a new oil/gas transshipment terminal to be implemented into the new port structure located on the shoreline of Tømmerneset Peninsula. This aims to make Kirkenes an important player within the future oil and gas business within Arctic maritime regions. Nonetheless oil and gas industry is not only unsustainable and responsible for a high amount of CO<sub>2</sub> and other pollution of air and ocean, but also a non-futureproof and unstable economy. Furthermore, Murmansk, as a port within close distance to Kirkenes emerges the risk of a strong competitor.

Kirkenes could nonetheless develop into a unique spot within the Fennoscandian Arctic. As already mentioned, hydrogen has the potential to become the future way of powering the maritime logistic and shipping industry. Norway already implemented a new law, that by 2025 many of the fjords can only be accessed by electric-powered ships. This urge to adapt, but also the chance to be a pioneer in the production and also the supply of hydrogen in the Arctic should be taken into consideration. The Design Fiction therefore proposes a hydrogen powerplant additionally to the oil/gas transshipment terminal. The development will take place within two steps:

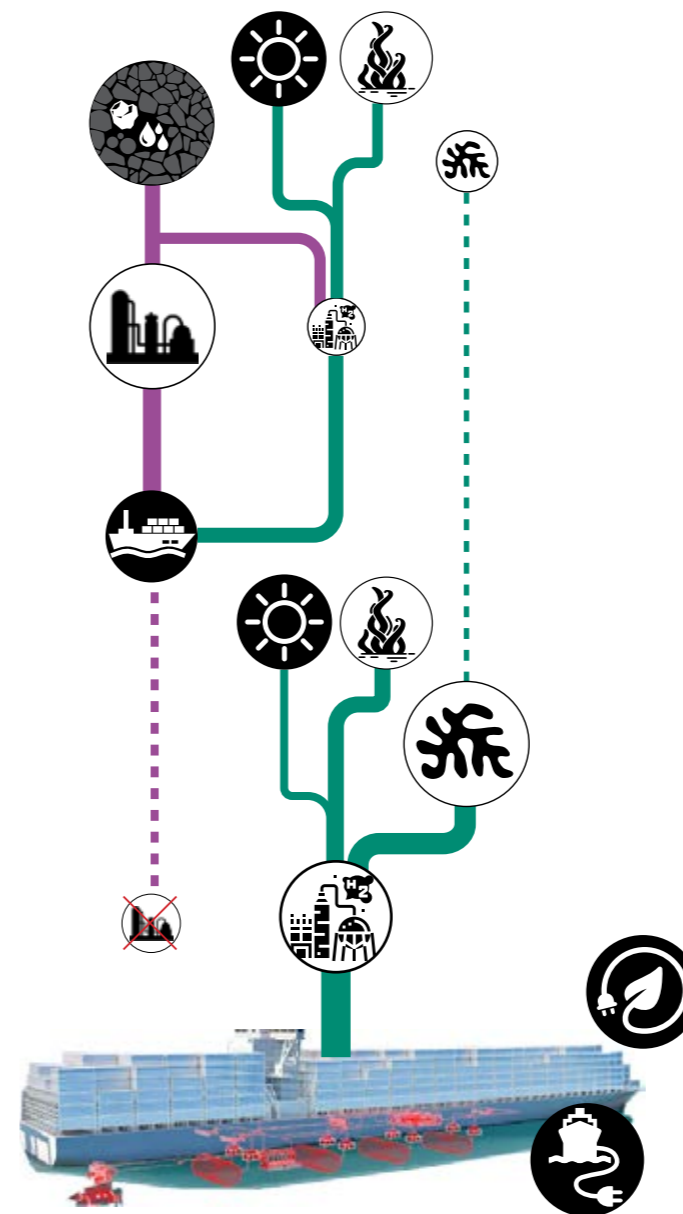
**Hydrogen Energy Potentials:**

**Step 1 (start-2040)**

- Through **oil/gas** which is already available and planned within the new proposed port infrastructure
- Through the conversion of **solar energy** to hydrogen by means of water splitting process (if this process is assisted by photocatalysts suspended directly in water instead of using photovoltaic and an electrolytic system the reaction is in just one step, it can be made more efficient)

**Step 2 (post 2040)**

- **Algae** as biomass for biohydrogen gasification, steam reforming, biocatalysed electrolysis or **biological hydrogen production**
- **Lichen** were identified as a potential future biotechnological hydrogen producer through **biological hydrogen production**



◀ Figure / 85 Scheme of the transformation of the oil/gas transshipment terminal towards a Hydrogen Powerplant / Höller



## ENERGY PORT FICTION

▼ Figure / 86 Illustration Floating Lichen/Algae Plattform / Höller



### Floating Lichen / Algae Plattform

The concept of the Floating Lichen/Algae Plattform is to connect the space of the reindeers with the economic need of sustainable energy production of the port. The structure of the platform can be pre-fabricated within the re-used drydock of the KIMEK Company, where scrap materials from ship repairs or mining infrastructures can be repurposed to reach the goal of a resource saving and circular society.

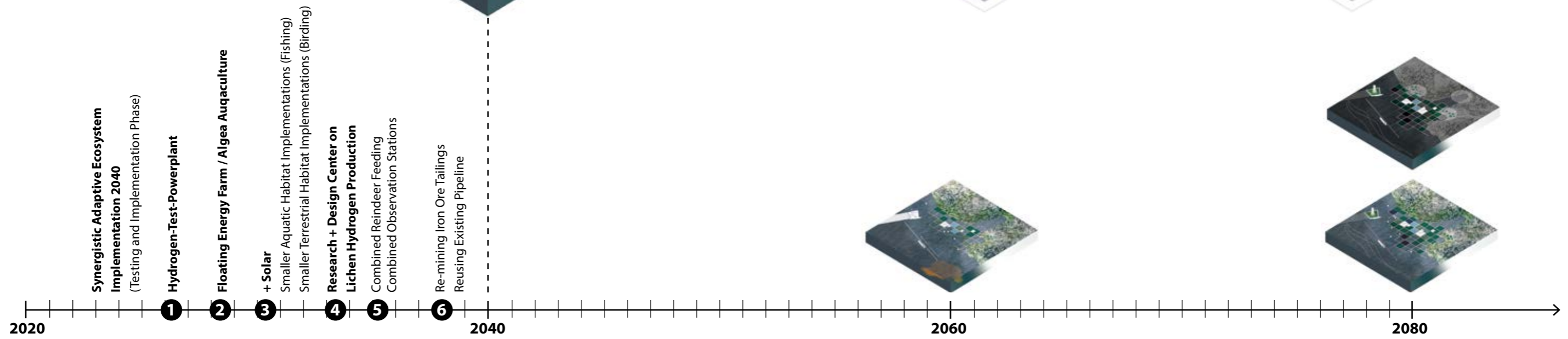
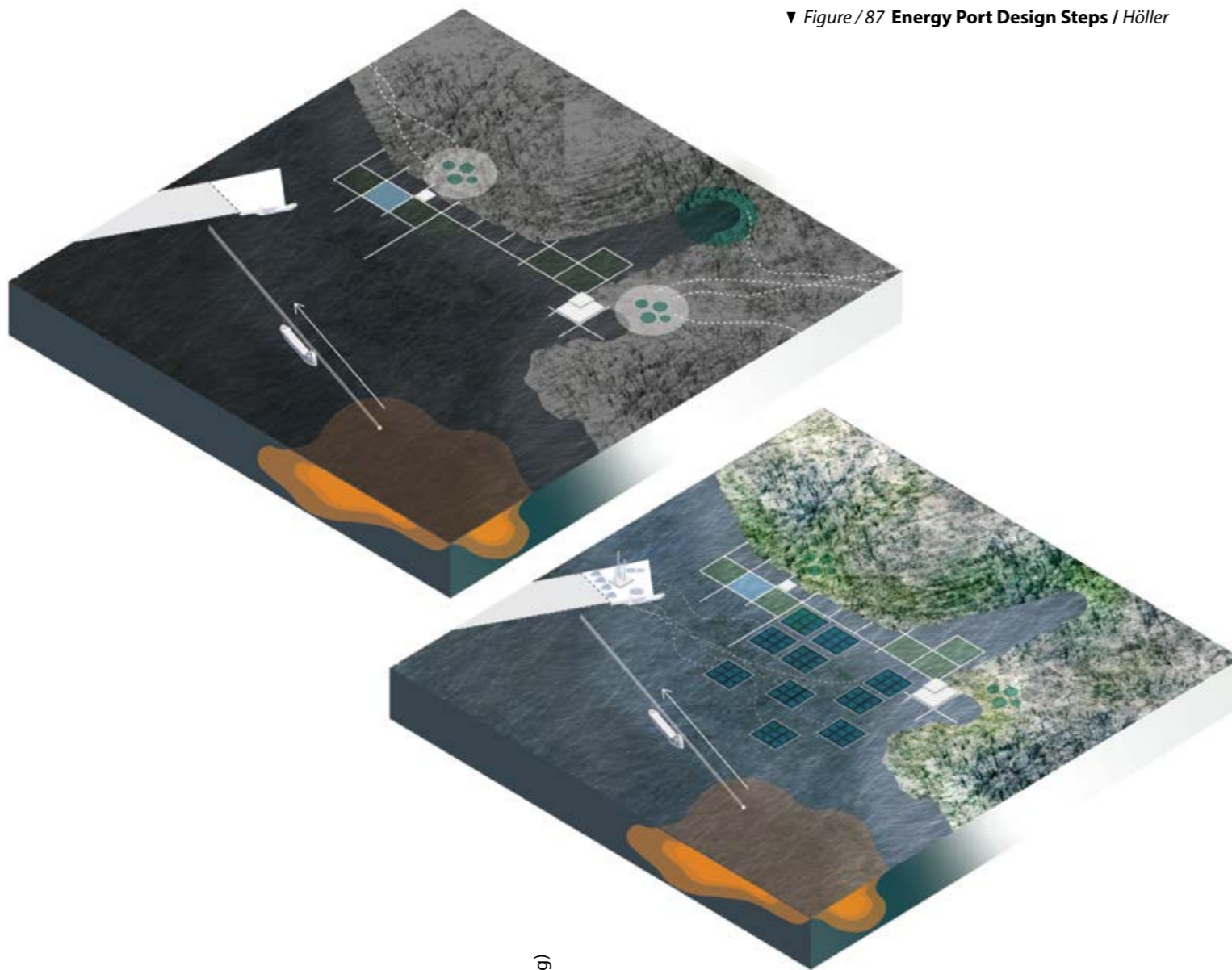
During the summer, when reindeers are roaming more inland of the peninsula, the platform accommodates different opportunities for recreational activities like, sailing through the algae and lichen farms, as well as watersport activities. Those implementations can be planned together with the creative sector in Kirkenes. Also the inhabitants are involved in the decision-making and distribution of the implementations. The floating structure allows to change implementations if needs are changing.

During the winter-months, the platform will be used as an extension of the herding and grazing territory. Selected lichen-farms will be open as food sources for the animals. The open-water segments, which will freeze during the low temperature season, in-between the platforms can be used for ice-fishing, so the Sámi can follow their selfsufficient and nature-based culture. During this time the activities on the platform for recreation are reduced. Only the observation stations on land and on sea are open for visitors to catch a close look on the shy reindeer.



ENERGY PORT  
DESIGN STEPS

▼ Figure / 87 Energy Port Design Steps / Höller



**Synergistic Adaptive Ecosystem Implementation 2040**  
(Testing and Implementation Phase)

**1 Hydrogen-Test-Powerplant**

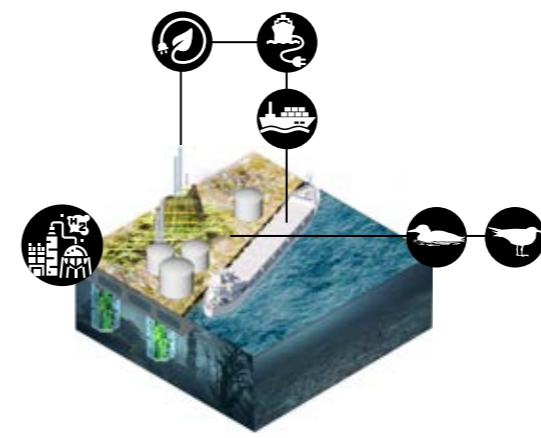
**2 Floating Energy Farm / Algae Auqaculture**

**3 + Solar**  
Smaller Aquatic Habitat Implementations (Fishing)  
Smaller Terrestrial Habitat Implementations (Birding)

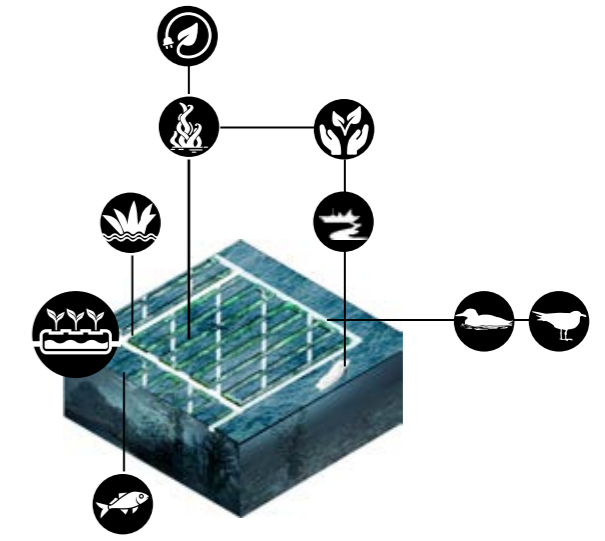
**4 Research + Design Center on Lichen Hydrogen Production**  
Combined Reindeer Feeding  
Combined Observation Stations

**6** Re-mining Iron Ore Tailings  
Reusing Existing Pipeline

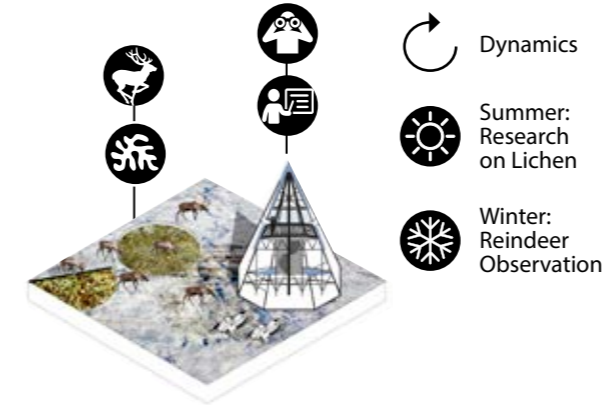
**1 Hydrogen-Test-Powerplant in Oil/Gas Transshipment Terminal**



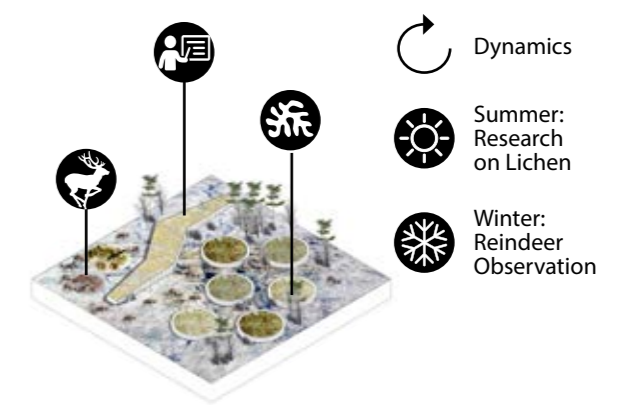
**2 Floating Energy Farm / Algae Auqaculture**



**4 Research + Design Center on Lichen Hydrogen Production**  
Combined Observation Stations



**5 Research + Design Center on Lichen Hydrogen Production**  
Combined Reindeer Feeding

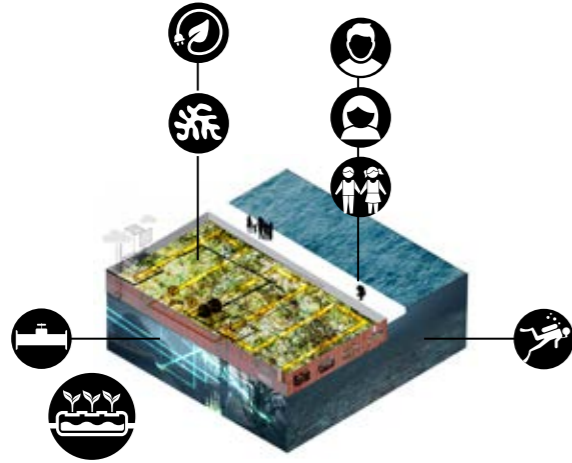




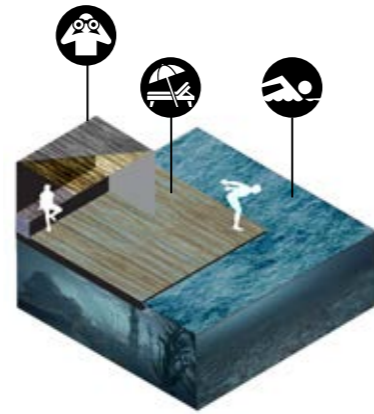
ENERGY PORT  
DESIGN STEPS

▼ Figure / 88 Energy Port Design Steps / Höller

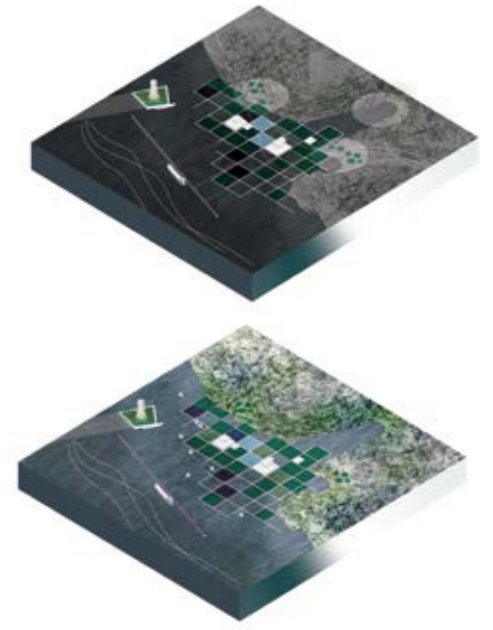
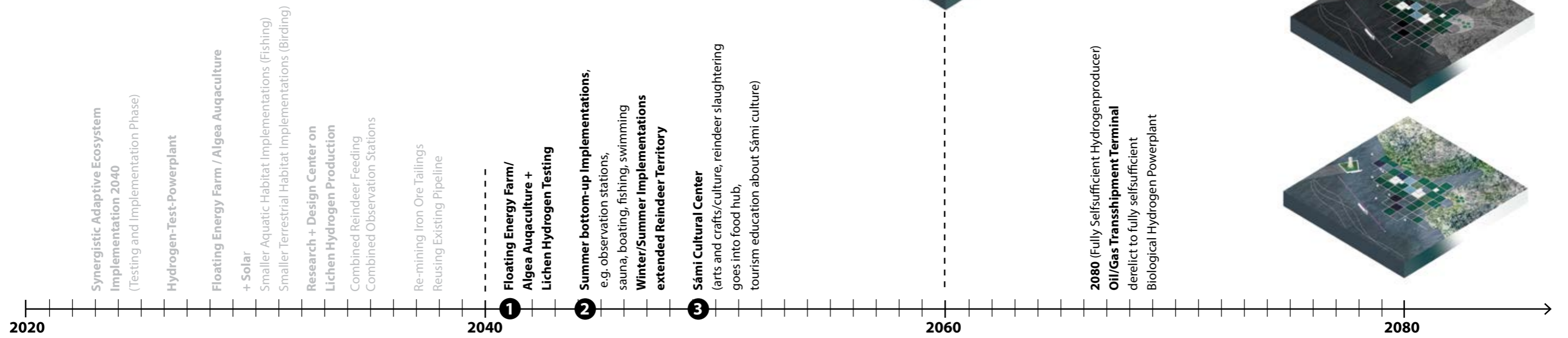
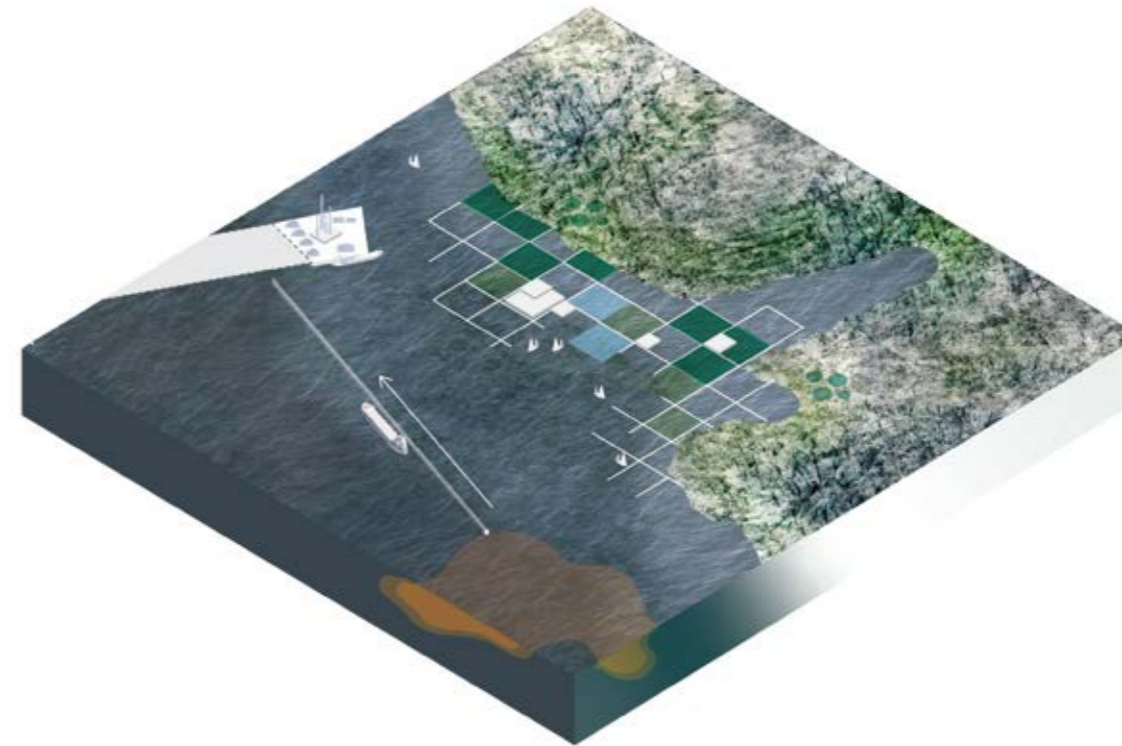
1 Floating Lichen Hydrogen Test- Modul



2 Recreational/Cultural Implementations  
(Bottom up, Residents Engagement)



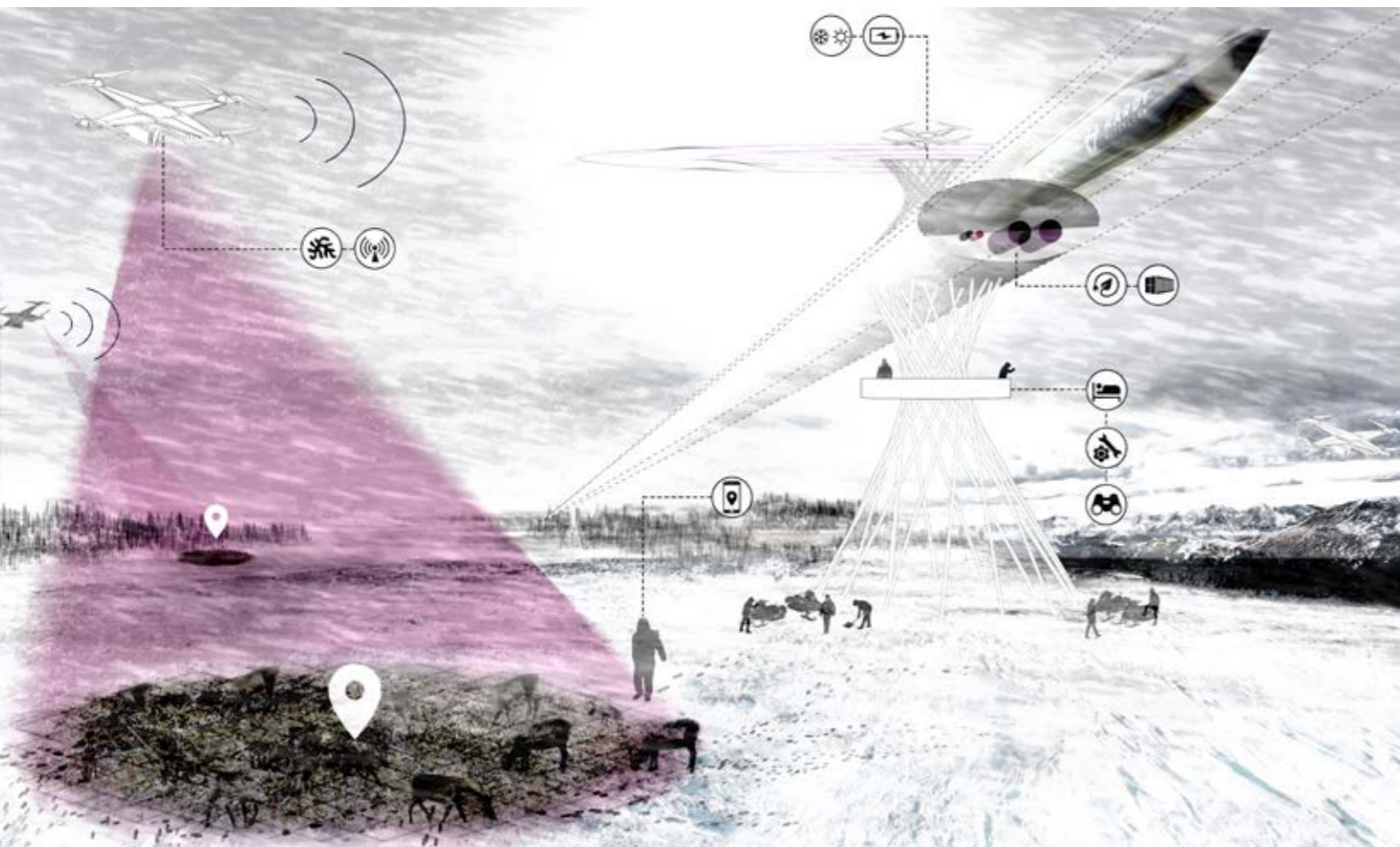
3 Sámi Cultural Center





## ENERGY PORT FICTION

▼ Figure / 89 Hyperloop following the tracks of the reindeer / Höller



### Hyperloop An adaptive Measure for Reindeer Herding

The planned Arctic Railway from Kirkenes to Rovaniemi, Finland, depicts the ideal example of the hinterland impact, port developments can have outside their usual port-city entity. The Design Fiction proposes an alternative mode of transport to move goods and people to their wished destination. Instead of segregating the migratory routes along the 400 km of railway track, the structure can be build on pillars to allow movement inbetween the grazing areas.

Furthermore the implementaion can accomodate the infrastructure for transporting the produced hydrogen into the hinterland and provides the large and harsh territory with an constant energy flow.

Through history the process of reindeer herding adapted to technological changes. Today, herders use helicopters and snowmobiles following the migrating animals. Therefore longer distances can be travelled and the herders don't need to stay aside the reindeer community. The Hyperloop has integrated accommodations, where the herder can take rest, restock their supply and recharge their hydrogen-powered snowmobiles.

Drones, connected to climate-measurement stations ontop of the structure collect data and can be used to track either the reindeer or suitable, not-frozen grazing spots.



URBAN PORT  
FROM FRICTION TO FICTION

▼ Photo / 101 Langfjorden, filled up with tailings from the iron-ore processing plant.



▼ Figure / 102 Illustration of the Re-Mining Process along Langfjorden / Höller





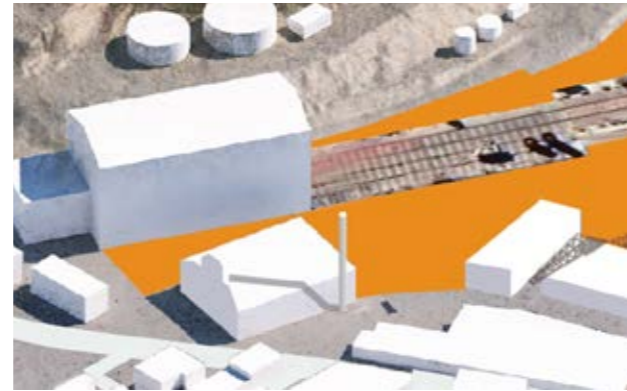
URBAN PORT  
EXISTING SITUATION

Existing infrastructures



**KIMEK Shipwarft**

- Drydock and Drydock mechanism
- Storage Yard
- Container-/Heavy-load crane

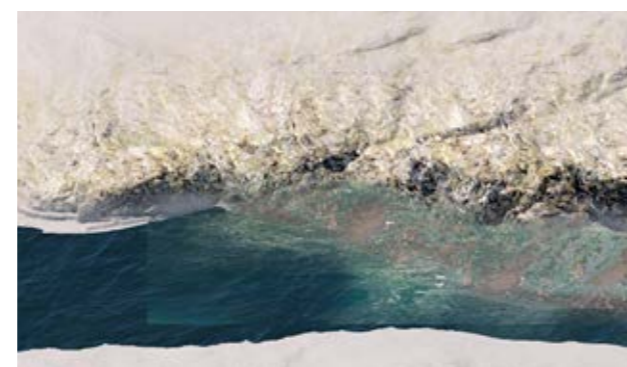
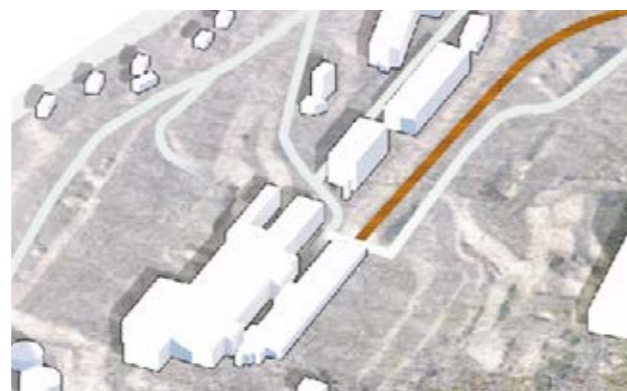


**Sydvaranger Mining Processing Area**

- Iron Ore Processing Center
- Break-/Drybulk Quay
- Company Yard
- Mining Tailing Dumpsite and
- Pipeline Infrastructure
- Mining-Railway



**Hurtigruten/Tourism Quay**



Existing Stakeholder

HUMAN PARTICIPANTS

**Owners of port:**

- Sør-Varanger Municipality (current)
- TSCHUDI GROUP (new port)
- KIMEK AS (new port)

**Public Sector**

- Transport Ministry (Finland, Norway)
- Urban development authorities
- Legislators

**Market Players/Corporate Bodies:**

**Port-related industries:**

- Shipping logistics
  - TSCHUDI Logistic Group
  - Ship building/repair/supply
  - KIMEK AS
- Cruise ship companies
  - Hurtigruten
  - Havila (2021)

**Other Businesses**

- Tourism sector, e.g. Hotels, Tours
- Leisure businesses
- Research/Universities
- Extraction Industry TSCHUDI Aggregats
- Creative Sector
- Planning/Engineering/Architecture

**Civil Society**

- Permanent residents
- Tourists

NATURAL PARTICIPANTS

**Biotic / Terrestrial:**

- Birds
- Plants

**Biotic / Aquatic:**

- Fish
- Plants

**Abiotic / Aquatic**

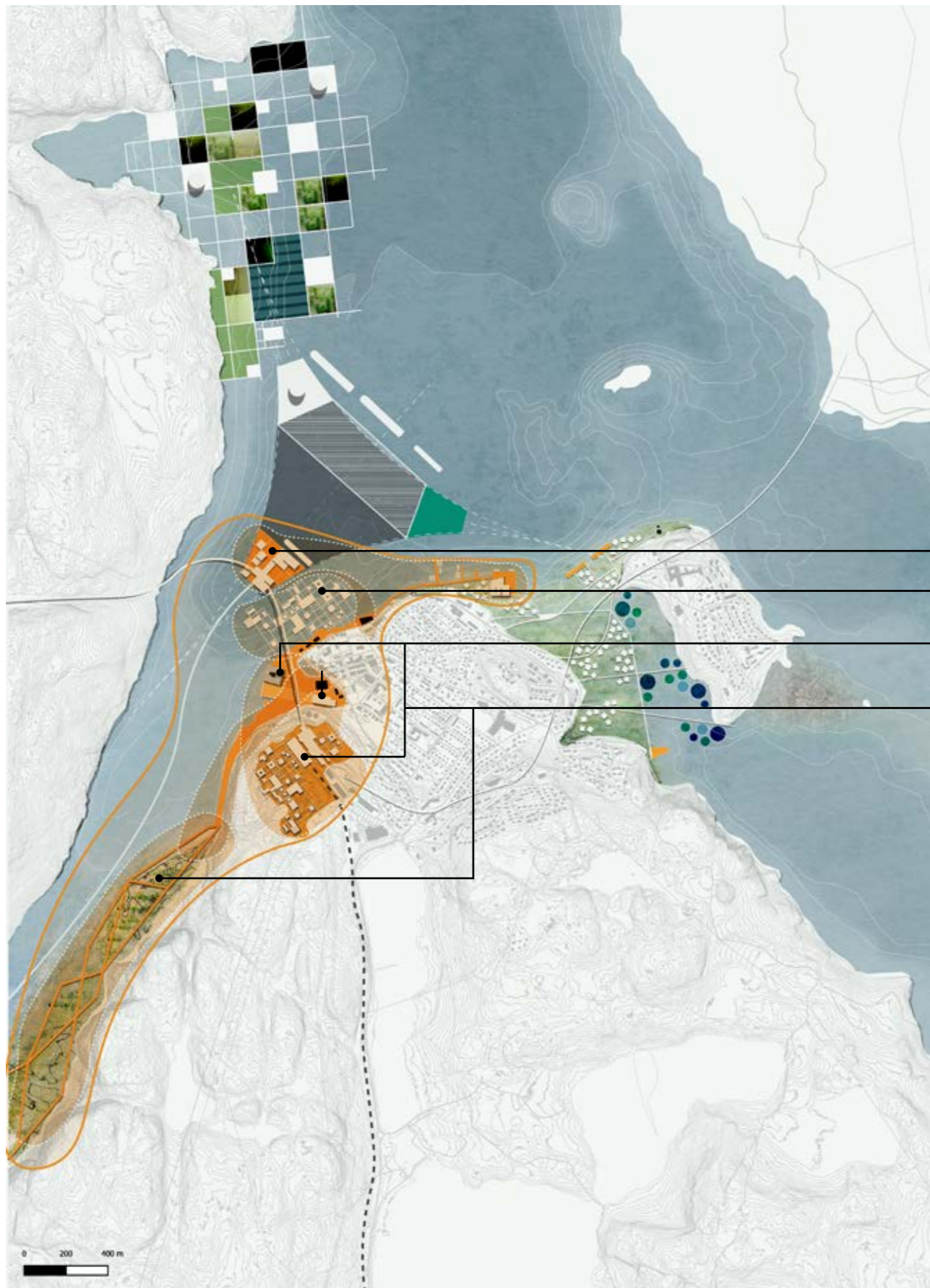
- Water
- Sediments

▲ Figures / 90-95 Existing Infrastructures Urban Port / Höller



## URBAN PORT MAIN GOALS AND CONCEPT

▼ Figure / 96 Design Fiction Urban Port / Höller



Former Hurtigruten/cruise ship terminal will be re-located towards the Floating Port. It sets the backbone for a renewed waterfront development, which can react to the investigated, real but also potential frictions and impacts.

1. Floating cruise ship- and Mobility Port as urban connector between global and local residents of Kirkenes
2. Re-naturing/cleaning of Langfjorden
3. Flexible and adaptive floating urban extension to encounter uncertainty of future growth or shrinkage
4. Redevelopment of the waterfront to Makers District for alternative and circular businesses
5. Reuse and repurposing of existing infrastructures

### Floating Urban Port

### Floating Urban Expansion

### Makers District/ Repurposed Industrial Waterfront

### Mining Tailing Farming and Renatured Urban Beach

### Achieved Sustainability Goals:

#### Climate Change Adaptation:

2. Promoting the renaturalisation of riverbanks and coastlines to erosion and climate change impacts
5. Making resilient and carbon neutrality a priority

#### Energy transition, circularity\*

1. Promoting cooperation between socio-economic, societal/cultural and ecological/naturalstakeholder\* to bring their activities together and identify potential synergies
2. Give priority to circular economy and circularity in general\* to promote and investigate exchange or recycling of materials, energies and other potential, natural or humanmade flows\*
3. Committing the port-city region to achieving a low carbon, low resource society (e.g trough renewable energies)

#### Sustainable Mobility

1. Development of soft, multimodal and collaborative mobility esp. for commuting
3. Promote waterways, railways and other non-fossile modes of transport and mobility for shipping goods and urban mobility\*

#### Renewed Governance

1. Guarantee better representation for all stakeholder needs, especially civil society and natural participants\* in decision making

### Synergistic Players:

**Mining tailings** in Langfjorden can be **re-mined** and used for the production of **building material** for the new **urban development** and create **jobs** beyond the actual mining activity and to create **renatured** Langfjorden

**Re-use of ship-scrap or mining scrap** to pre-build **modular floating structures** in reused **KIMEK drydock**

4. Developing collaborative approaches, drawing on scientific, technological, cultural and natural\* knowledge from scientific community, civil society and indigenous or alternative societies\*

#### Investing in Human Capital

3. Provide training in preparation and re-education possibilities\*
4. Promote interactions and projects between schools, universities\*, training institutions and the professional world
5. Create (Makers District)\* collaborative space for experimentation, co-working spaces, learning and education facilities, port centers, cultural centers for interaction and new projects

#### Port-Culture and Identity

1. Developing all types of open spaces within Port-City Interfaces to promote developments and activities
2. Integrate spaces and functions open to everyone into port facilities, enhancing the visibility of port-activities
3. Port-Center
5. Organizing temporary and permanent cultural events in port-city area

#### Living, Recreation and Culture in Port-City Interface

2. Revising the status of port-city region heritage and reflect the sites historical development
3. Develop public spaces, recreational and cultural amenities, promote accessibility (local use, before commodification for touristic use\*) of cultural built heritage, both new, recycled and obsolete as well as natural port-city heritage both old and new\*

#### Healthy and attractive living conditions

3. Promote green port-facilities
4. Regulate Cruiseship stopover based on port-city region capacity but also environmental capacity (esp. eco-tourism)\* without compromising equilibrium and appeal of local, natural\* area
5. Healthy port-city environment through healthy nature\*

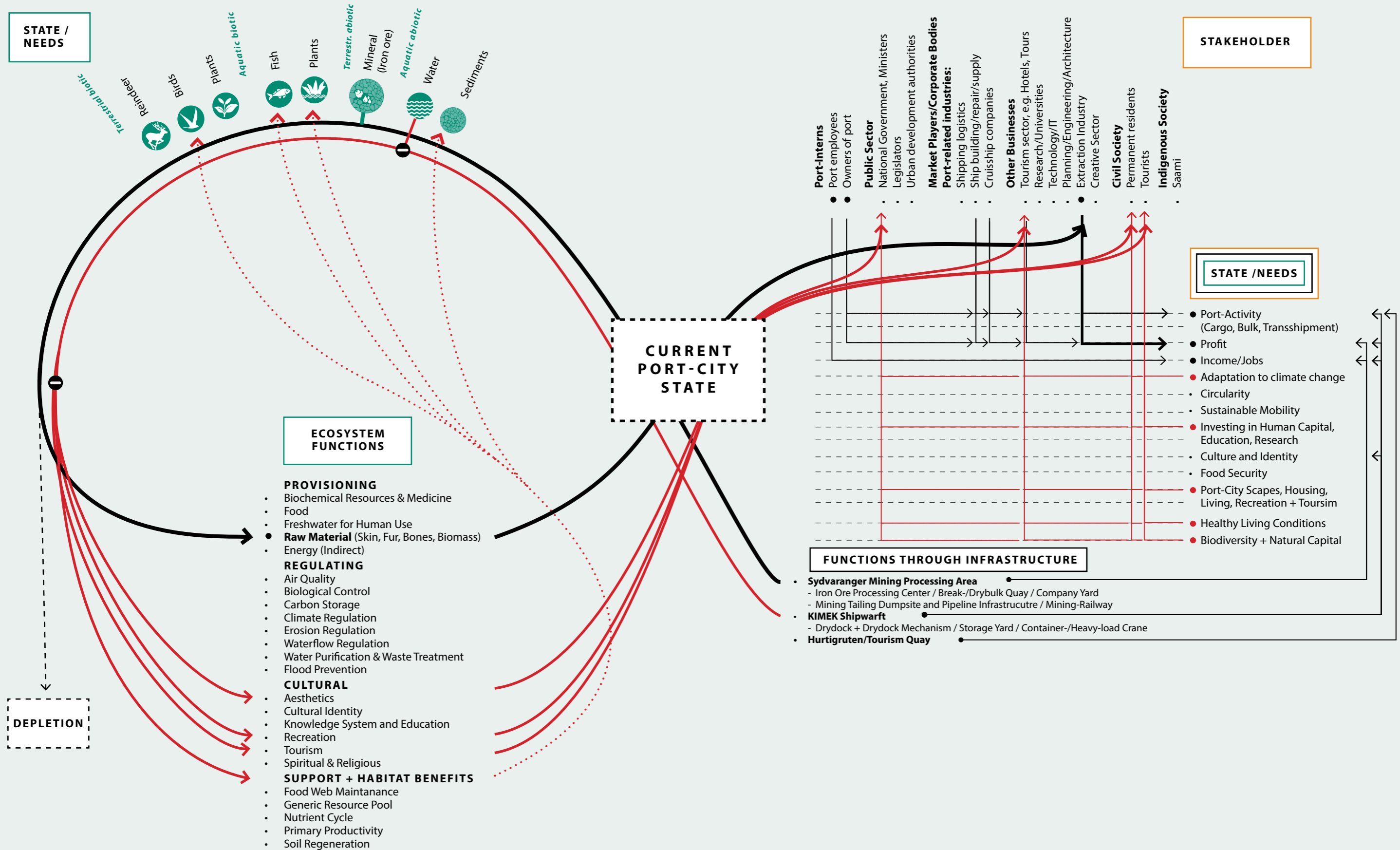
#### Biodiversity and Natural Capacity

1. Improving and maintaining water quality
2. Regular survey of biodiversity in port-city regions
3. Prevention of destroying sensitive natural habitats when developing on and offshore spaces



URBAN PORT SYNERGISTIC LOOP

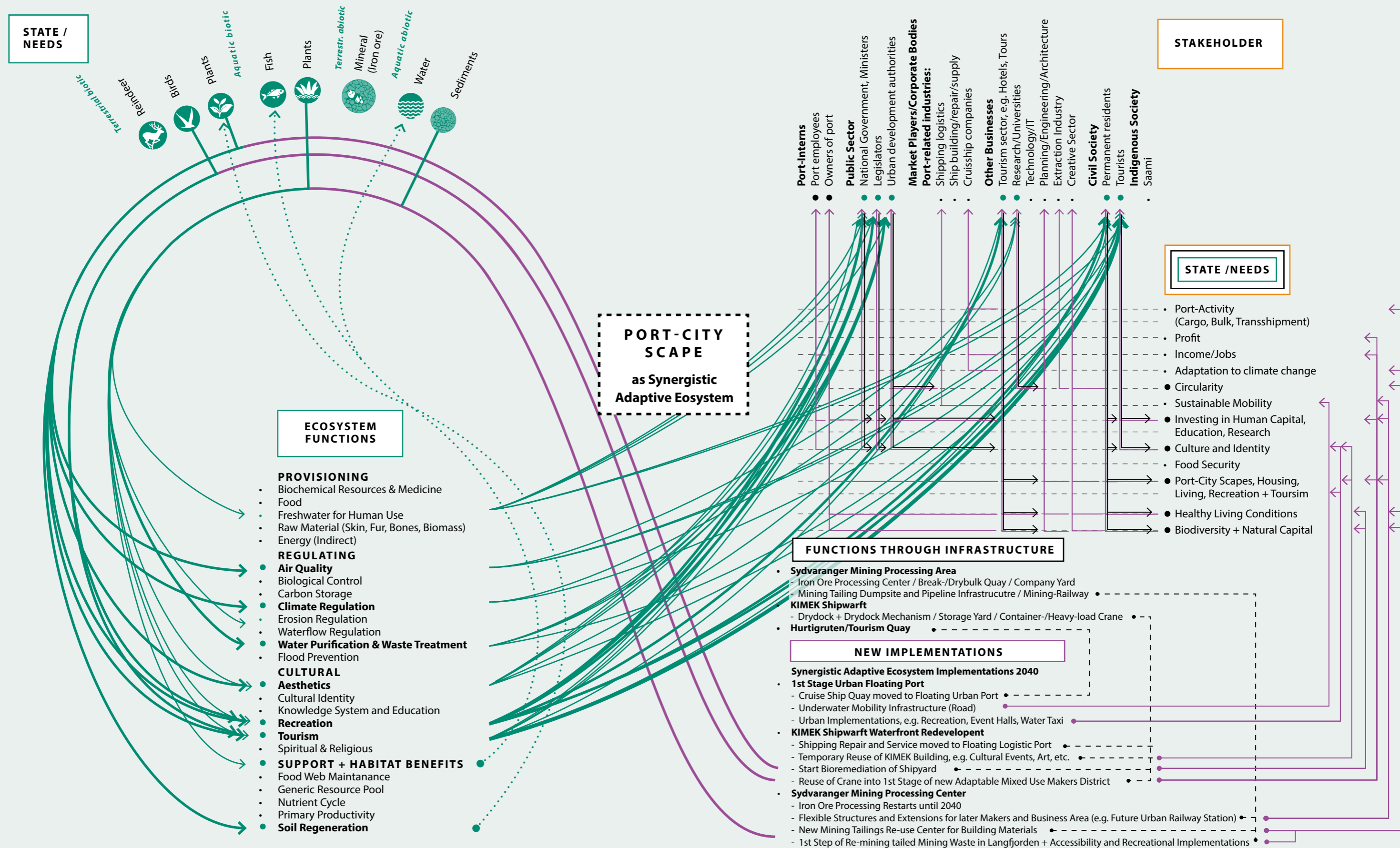
▼ Figure / 97 Current/Planned Port-City State / Höller





URBAN PORT 2040  
SYNERGISTIC LOOP

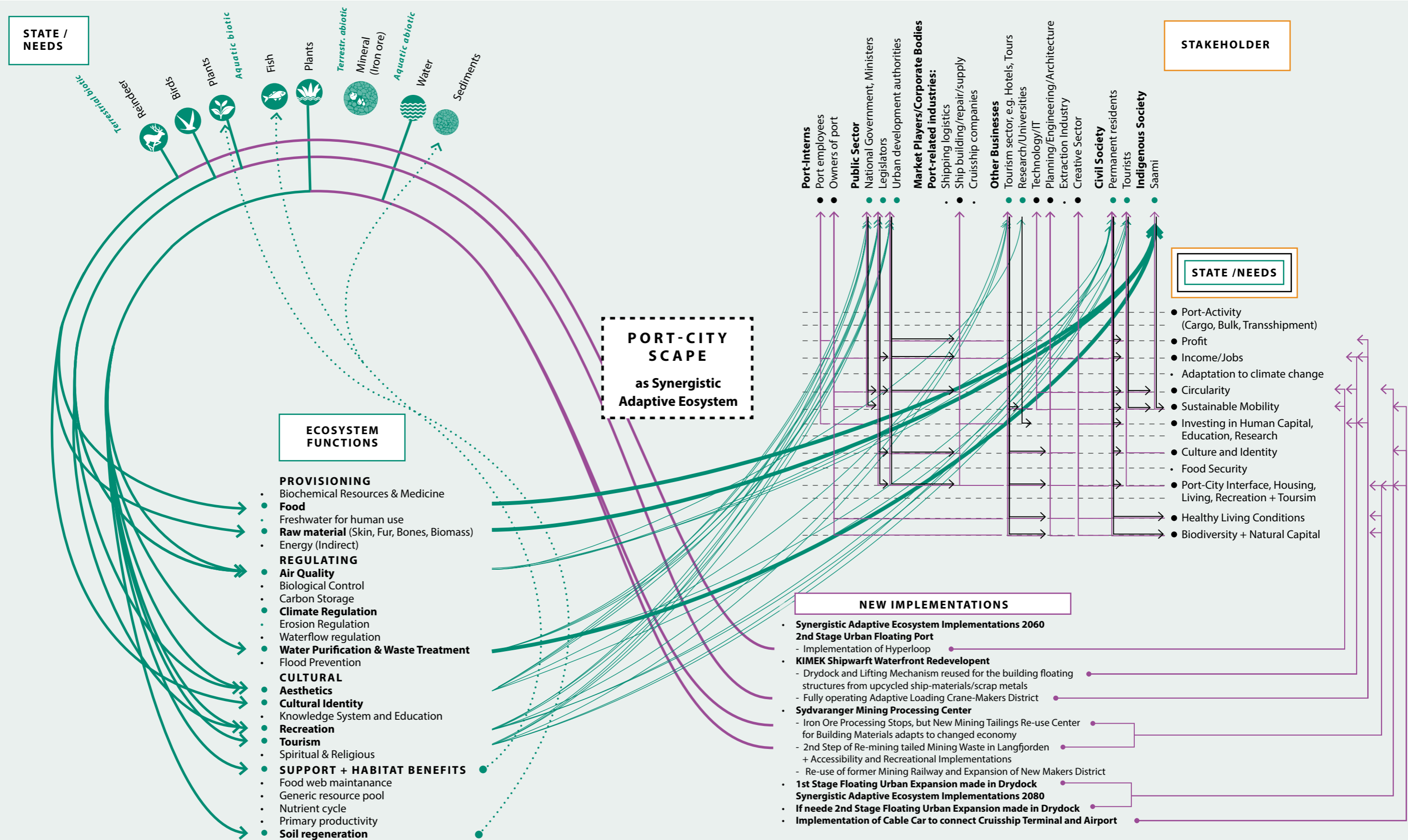
▼ Figure / 98 Synergistic-Loop 2040 Urban Port / Höller





URBAN PORT 2060/2080  
SYNERGISTIC LOOP

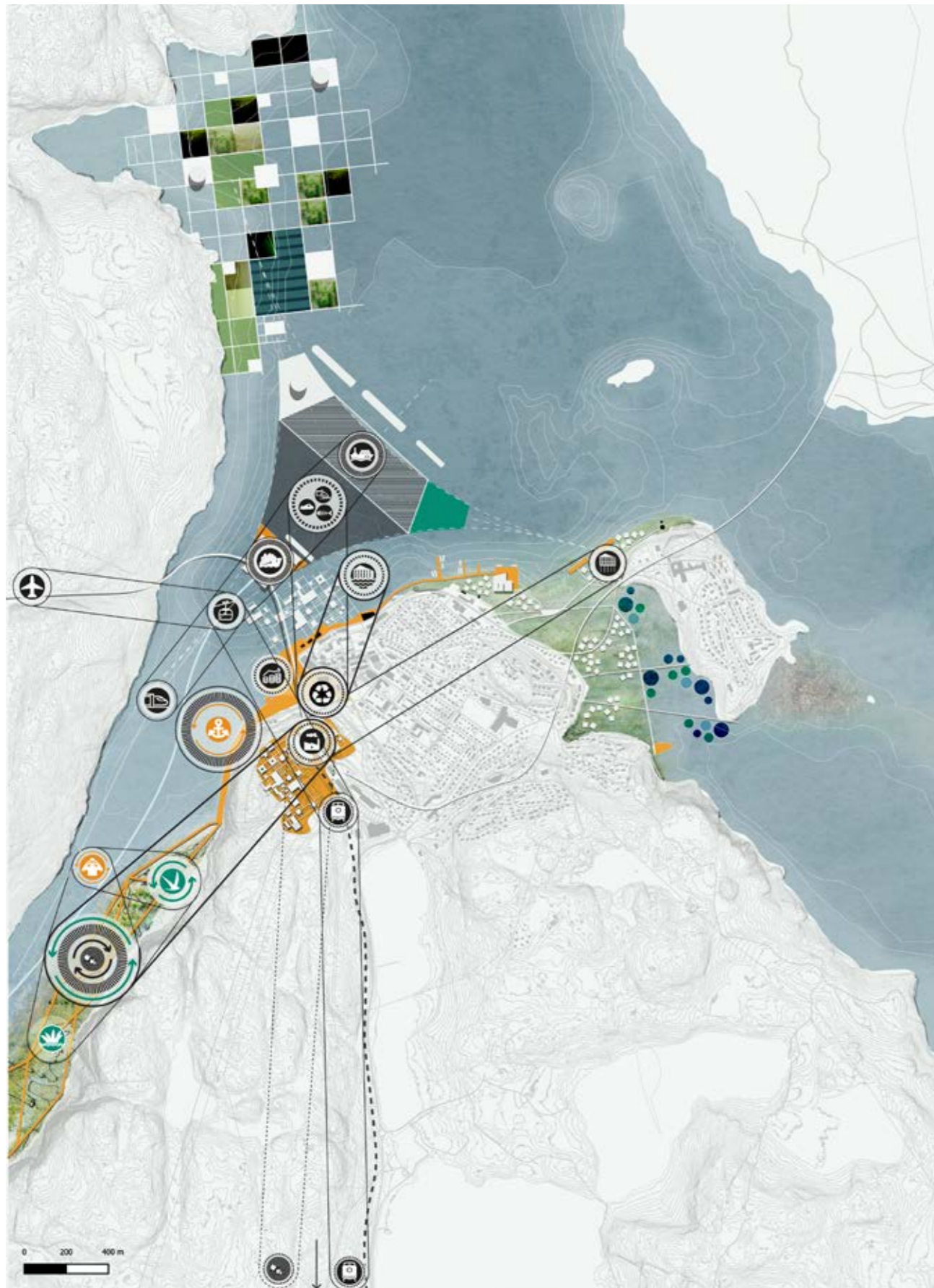
▼ Figure / 99 Synergistic-Loop 2060 and 2080 Urban Port / Höller





URBAN PORT  
FICTION-SYNERGIES

▼ Figure / 100 Synergistic Adaptive Urban Port - Design Fiction / Höller



**Recycling Dry Dock and  
Self-adapting Makers-Crane**

Synergistic abstraction with its two different sub-areas



**1. Re-used Drydock for upcycled, modular and prefabricated floating structures**



The drydock of the KIMEK AS company became a significant provider for jobs after the mining industry declined. Furthermore the building itself is a trademark for Kirkenes' panorama. The new port-development envisions the drydock to move towards the new logistic and shipping area. To encounter the "paradigm" of waterfront renewal, which would allow the

city to reconquer the future obsolete port-area, a new port-city function is proposed. Therefore it is envisioned that the big production hall, as well as the mechanism for lifting and putting ships from and into the sea, will be used for the production of floating structures, which will be used as residential housing, recreational activities on water or for the construction of the floating lichen/algae port. By reusing the scrap-materials from the new drydock and supply facility within the port, materials and therefore the value of the products circularize from the port into the urban realm. The new, innovative production of floating structures creates new opportunities on the economic market as well as provides the area with new, sustainable and futureproof jobs.

**2. Adaptive, self-constructing Makers-District Crane**



The cargo crane of the KIMEK AS company area is another important landmark of Kirkenes Port-City Scape. A new purpose for the otherwise obsolete infrastructure can be the reuse as a self-construction and adapting built environment of the makers district. Outsourced shipping container can be refurbished within the drydock and will function as modular building-blocks which will be positioned by and around the crane.

The modular units can be used by small businesses or start-ups within the innovative maritime market. Furthermore those complexes can be used as cheap and flexible work-shops or meeting-spaces for the local inhabitants. Also residential units and blocks serving the environmental sustainability of the areas, such as birding complexes or green facades for air purification can be integrated. Depending on the needs of such spaces, the adaptive, self-constructing Makers-District Crane not only finds a new port-city function for the obsolete port- milieu, but also re-uses aesthetic and cultural important port-features.



### Iron Ore-Tailings Re-mining and Urban Waterfront Re-naturation

Synergistic abstraction with its two different sub-areas



#### 1. Re-natured and Re-cycled Tailing-Dumping, Urban Beach



As explained before, Langfjorden, in the west of Kirkenes, is currently filled up with mining waste disposals and tailings. Those waste products not only harm the maritime environment along the protected fjord, but also decrease the aesthetic of the natural environment/landscape around the city.

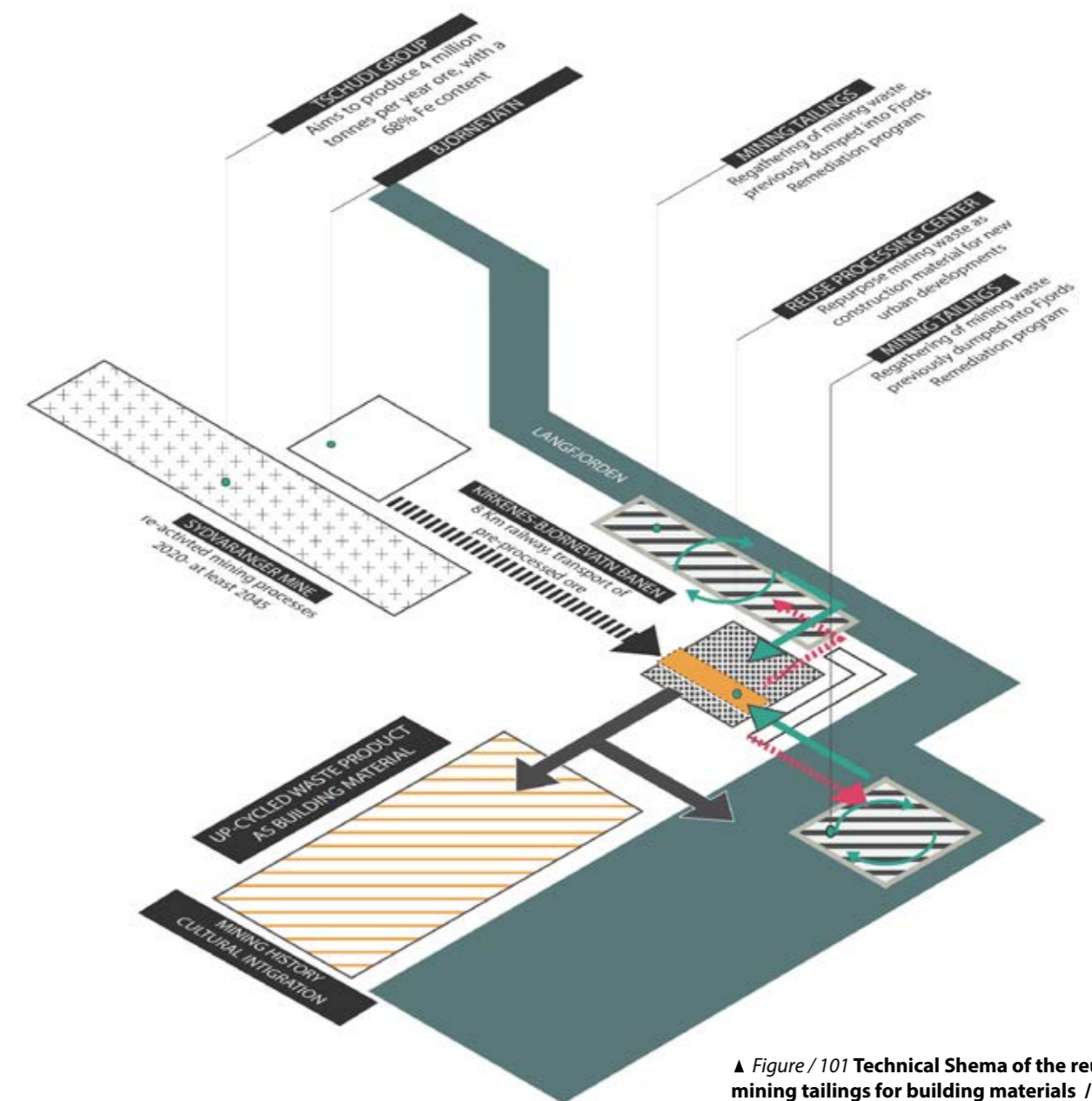
Methods have shown, that such tailings can potentially be re-mined and used for the production of building material, which will be explained later. The re-mining of the area can help to renature the coastal aquatic system and provide new living-grounds for maritime as well as coastal/terrestrial species, especially birds. The renaturation process can reconnect the waterfront of Kirkenes and add a new semi-natural recreation area for its inhabitants and tourists. So it creates a new connection between port, city and nature.

#### 2. New Re-mining Center for Job Creation and further Circular Concepts



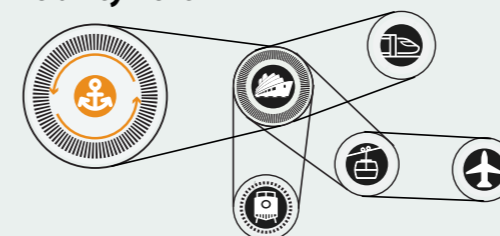
Due to the fact, that the mine, being the reason for the development of Kirkenes as its harbour city, the industry still plays an important role within the urban culture and societal mindset of the area. Nonetheless, it is also driver for historic and contemporary impacts on the economic stability as well as on the environ-

mental health of Sør-Varanger. Mining will restart to operate soon and will last until 2040. Therefore it is essential to already rethink the area for a future-proof vision. As stated before, the mining waste can be re-mined and transformed into building materials for local or regional projects. To implement such a facility into the current mining processing center could help to gradually shift the activity away from unsustainable exploitation of mineral resources towards new innovative port-city businesses. The large production halls can facilitate new enterprises, the train, which is currently used solely for mining transport towards the port can function as a mobility-connector towards the regional hinterland.



▲ Figure / 101 Technical Shema of the reuse of mining tailings for building materials / Höller

#### Mobility Port



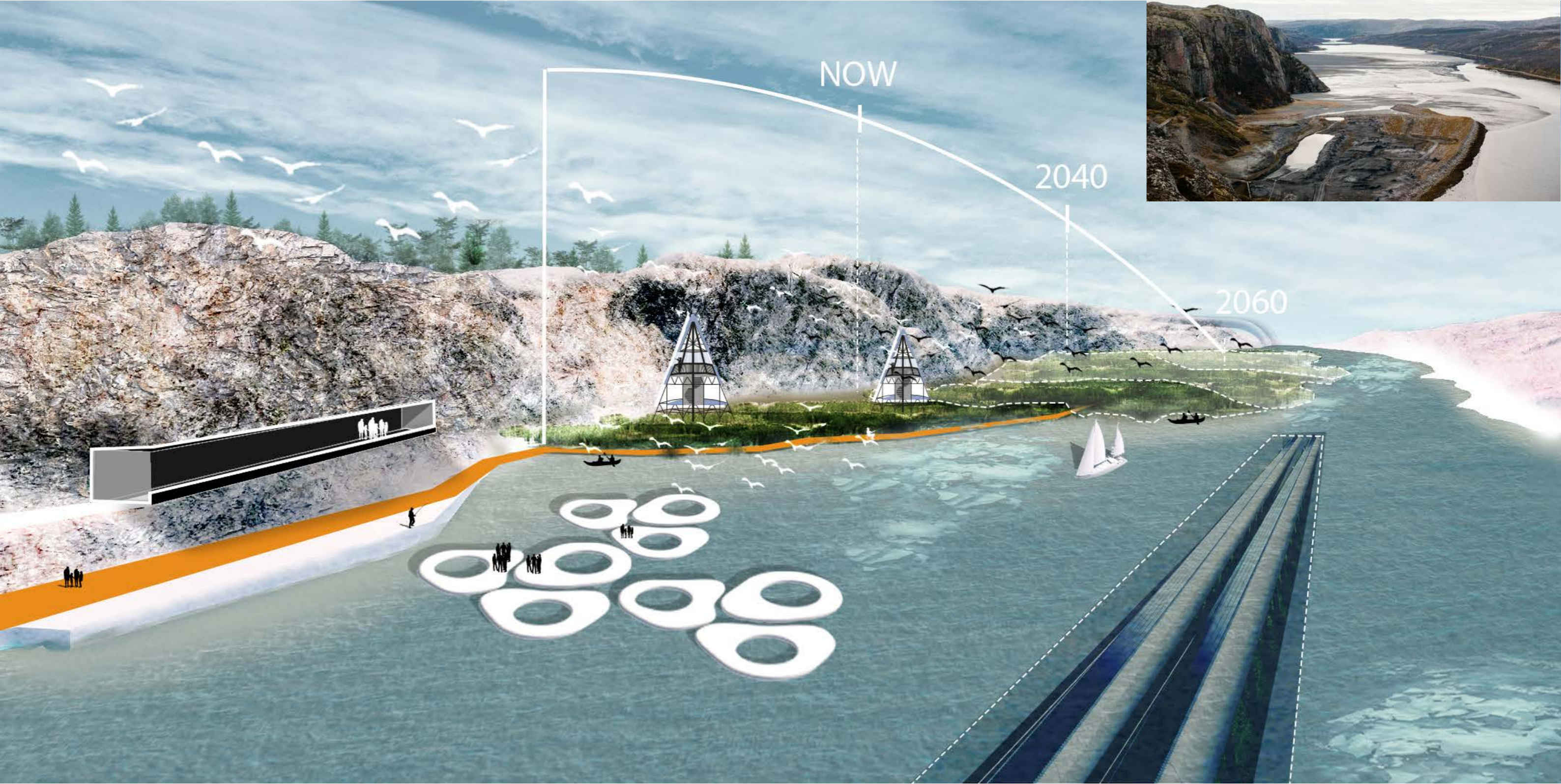
Port-Cities as economic power houses of the region not only consist of maritime transport and logistic, but also transport through air, on rails and on the street. To allow for a port-city relationship, it is important to find collaborative mobility concepts suitable for both, port and city.

The area of the new Urban Port will become the new mobility center where all modes of transport interwind. The Floating Port will become the center for local, regional and global maritime traffic and the station of the newly proposed hyperloop which serves port as well as city. A faster and sustainable connection via cable-car towards the airport creates a new attraction for the region and the reuse of the mining-railway will be turned into the local/regional connector of port-city and its hinterland.



URBAN PORT  
FICTION

▼ Figure / 102 Illustration of the Re-Mining Process along Langfjorden / Höller



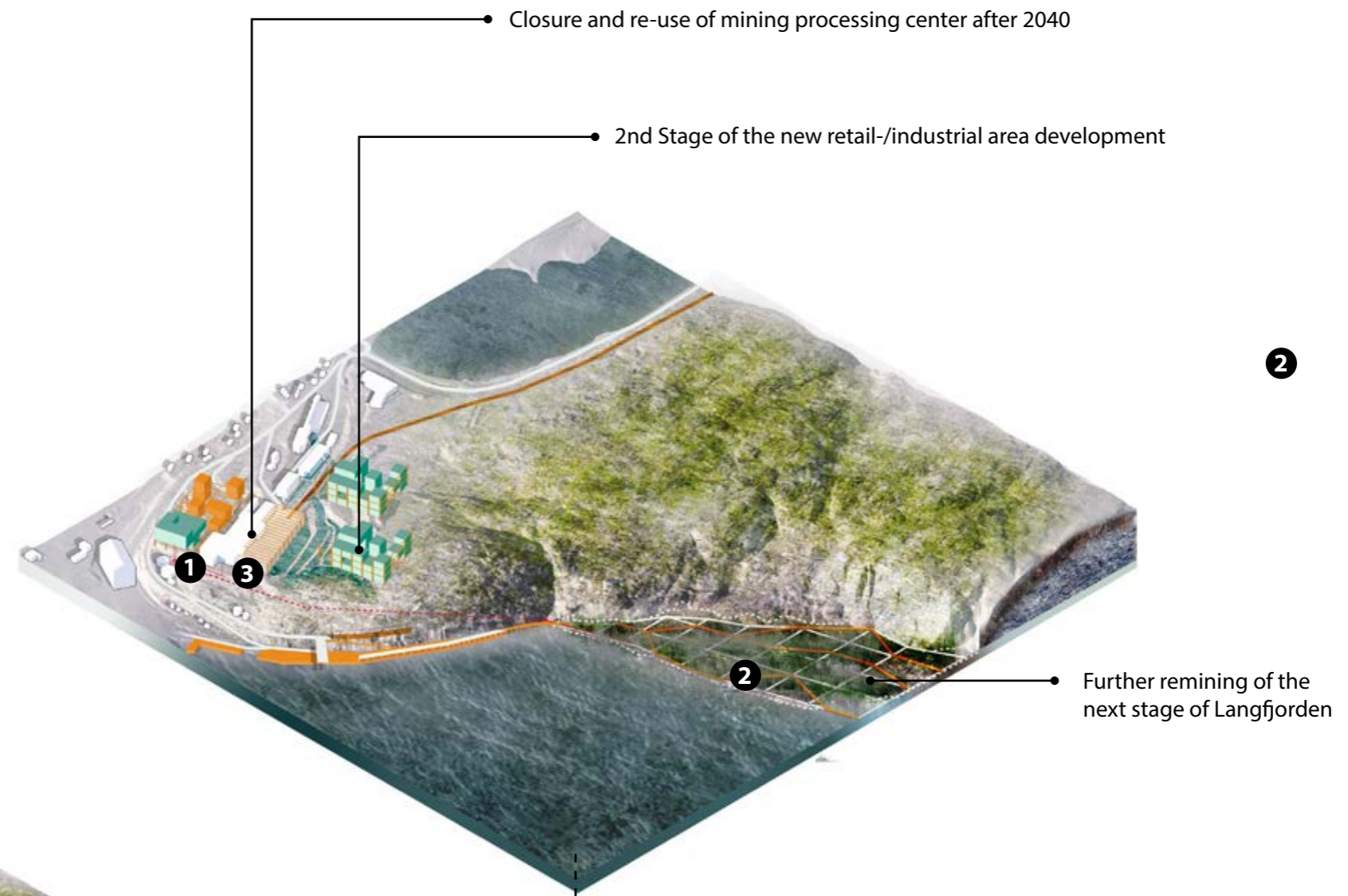
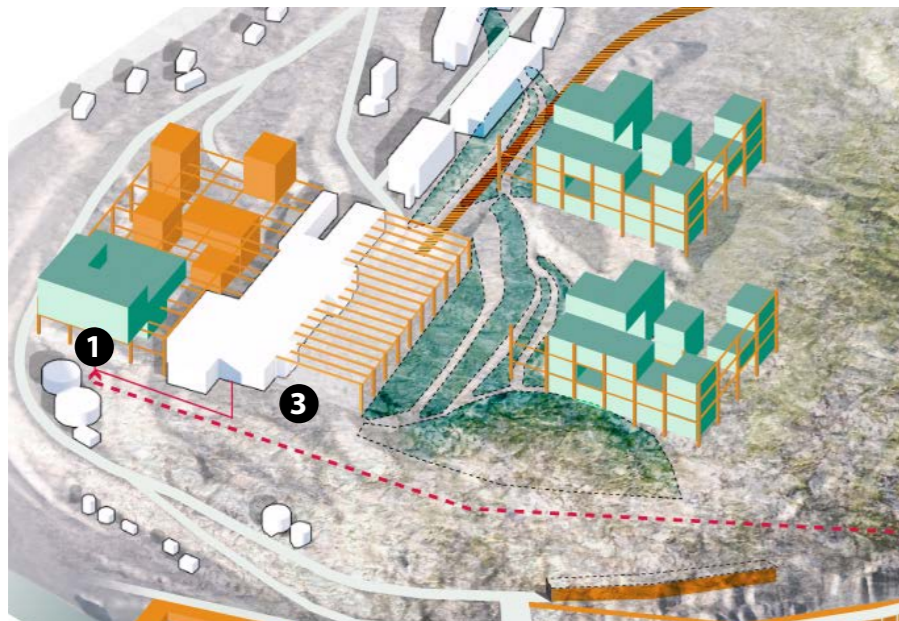






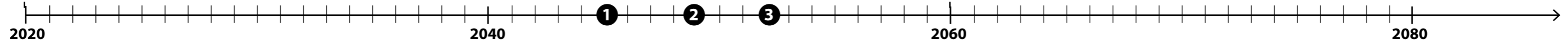
URBAN PORT 2060  
DESIGN STEPS - MINING PROCESSING CENTER

▼ Figure / 104 Design Steps Sydvaranger Mining Processing Center / Höller



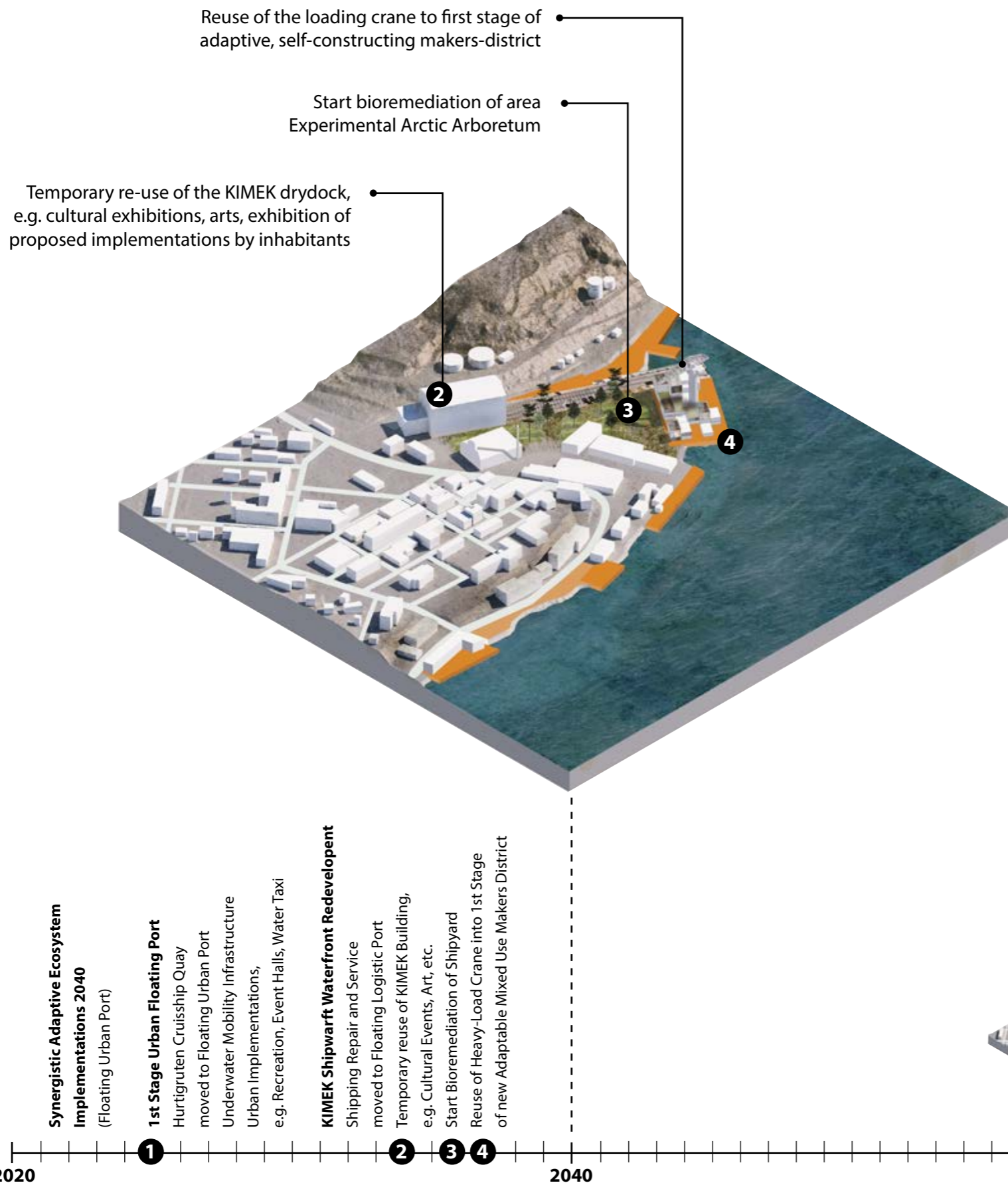
**Sydvaranger Mining Processing Center**  
 Iron Ore Processing Restarts until 2040  
 Flexible Structures and Extensions for la-  
 ter Makers and Business Area (e.g. Future  
 Urban Railway Station)  
 New Mining Tailings Re-use Center for  
 Building Materials  
 1st Step of Re-mining tailed Mining  
 Waste in Langfjorden + Accessibility and  
 Recreational Implementations

**Sydvaranger Mining Processing Center**  
 - Iron Ore Processing Stops, but New  
 Mining Tailings Re-use Center  
 for Building Materials adapts to changed  
 economy  
 - 2nd Step of Re-mining tailed Mining  
 Waste in Langfjorden  
 + Accessibility and Recreational  
 Implementations  
 - Re-use of former Mining Railway and  
 Expansion of New Makers District





URBAN PORT 2040  
DESIGN STEPS



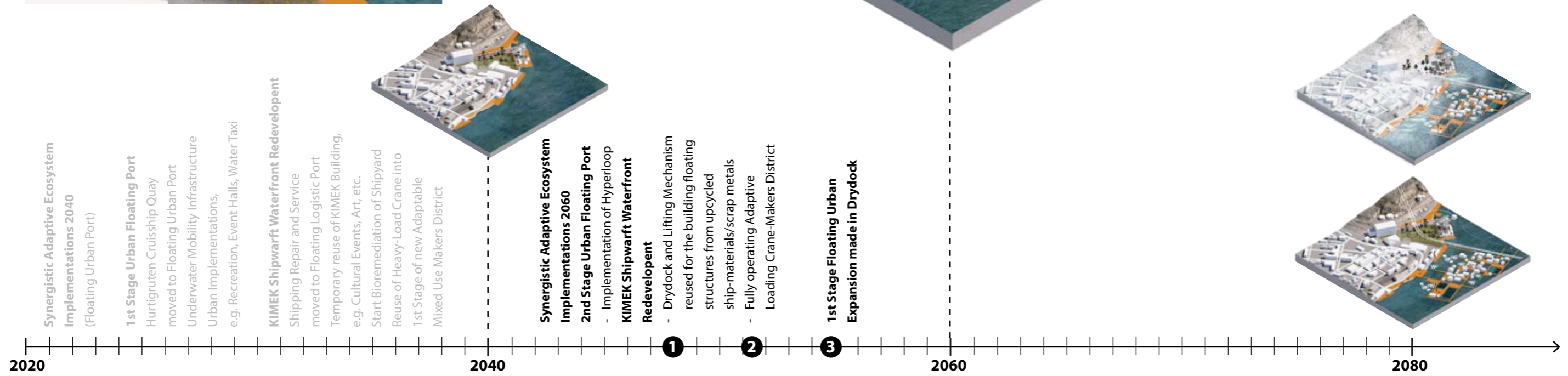
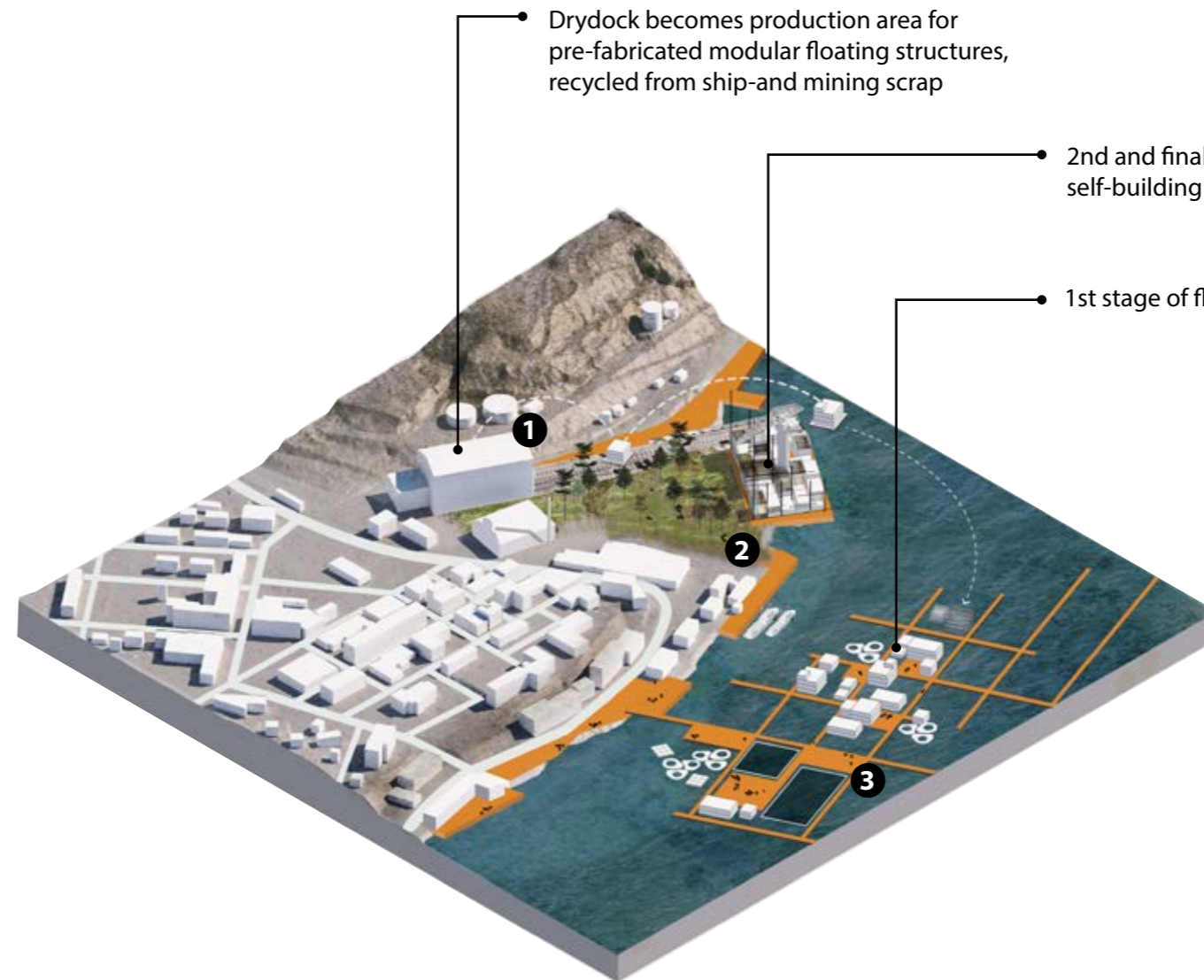
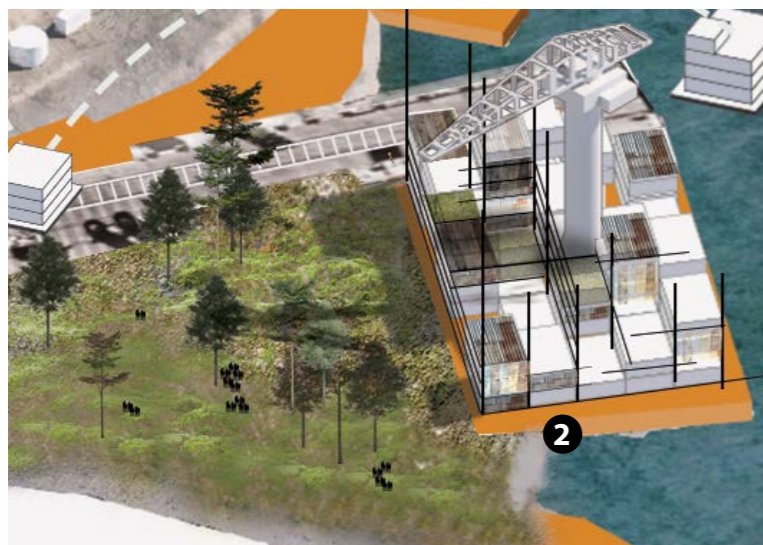
▼ Figure / 105 Design Steps Urban Waterfront 2040 / Höller





URBAN PORT 2060  
DESIGN STEPS

▼ Figure / 106 Design Steps Urban Waterfront 2060 / Höller



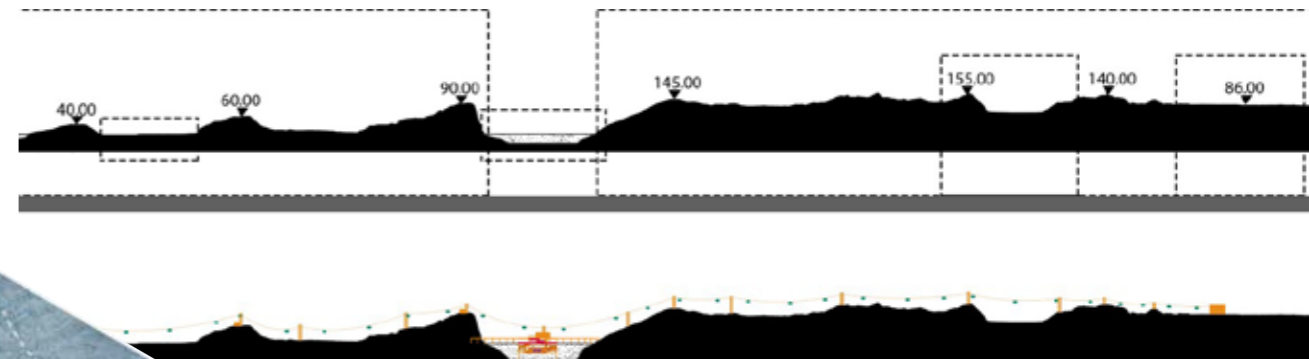


URBAN PORT 2080  
DESIGN STEPS

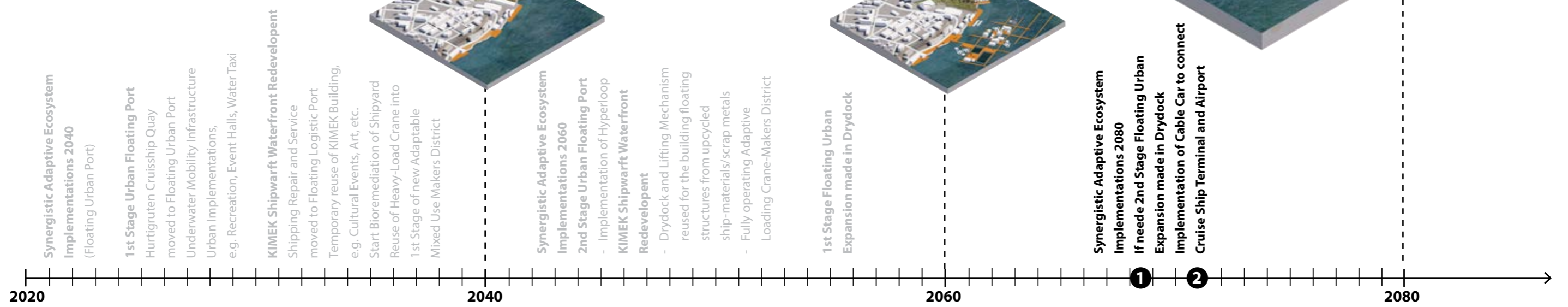


▼ Figure / 107 Illustration of the transformation of the loading crane into a self-adapting-Makers District / Höller

▼ Figure / 108 Implementation of the Cable Car from the Airport to the New Floating Urban Port / Höller



▼ Figure / 109 Design Steps Urban Waterfront 2080 / Höller





# WETLAND PORT FROM FRICTION TO FICTION

▼ Photo / 140 Bird's eye view on Soldata-Bukta and Prestøya Peninsula Kirkenes

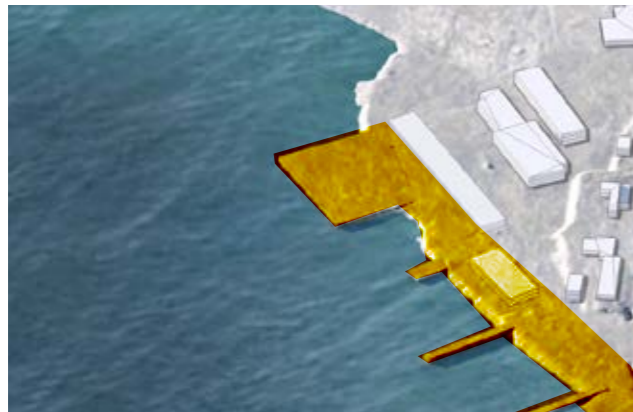


▼ Figure / 120 Intertidal wetland and the connection between living and aquaculture / Höller



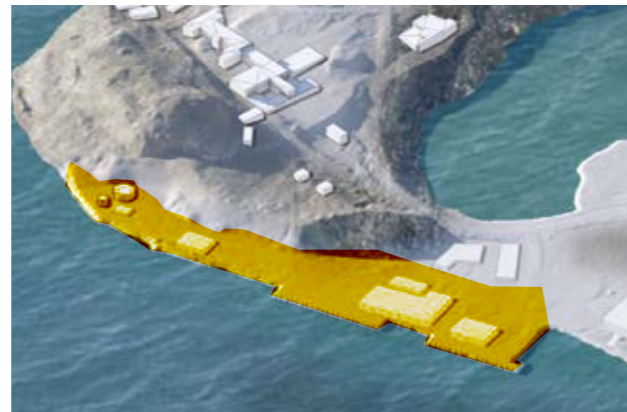


WETLAND PORT  
EXISTING SITUATION



**Deep-Sea Quay and Fishing Dock**

The area is currently used by the Port of Kirkenes, where cargo-ships and tankers tranship their goods for further terrestrial transport towards the hinterland. Furthermore the storage and anchoring facilities for the regional fishing industry is located here.



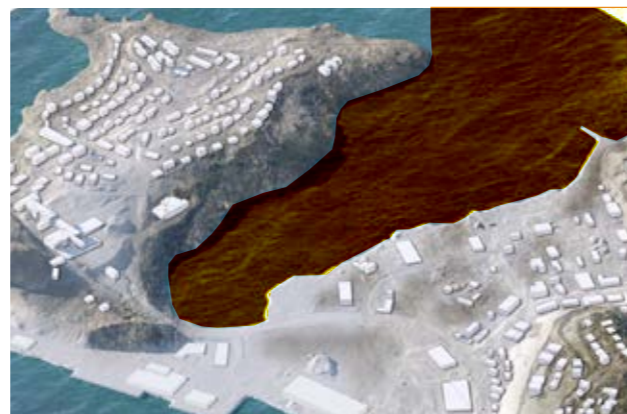
**Cruise Ship Port and Kirkenes Processing Center**

The area is used by the Hurtigruten Company as a landing place for their cruiseships. The location is only accessible, if you arrive or leave via the post-ship route. Next to the quay, other maritime logistic as well as storage and processing facilities are located here.



**Commercial Area on reclaimed land**

As explained within the analysis chapter, the location of the current commercial and retail area in Kirkenes was reclaimed to gather extension space for the urban environment. The area is a mix of logistic companies, local commercial enterprises and smaller family businesses. The area is strongly contaminated, because of the industrial activities but also because of the dumping of waste and mining materials for the reclamation process.



**Intertidal Flatland along Soldata-Bukta**

The intertidal flat, which formerly separated the Prestøya peninsula and the city, has decreased in size. The area is flooded two times a day due to tidal activities and therefore it is an important ecological area within the urban environment.

**Important Stakeholder**

HUMAN PARTICIPANTS

**Port-Interns:**

Port employees

**Owners of port:**

Sør-Varanger Municipality (current Port-Authority)

**Port-agency:**

Nye Henriksen Shipping Service AS

**Public Sector:**

Port authority (Sør-Varanger Municipality)

Environmental Ministry

Legislators

Urban development authorities

**Market Players/Corporate Bodies:**

**Port-related industries:**

Shipping logistics

Solar Norge Avd. Kirkenes

Nor Lines AS (Samskip AS)

Bring Transport AS

Rail, Truck, Air-Logistics:

Solar Norge Avd. Kirkenes

Kirkenes Transportsentral AS

Ship building/repair/supply:

KIMEK AS

Kirkenesterminalen AS

Fishing and Fishing supply

Kirkenes Processing AS

Fishing Companies and Industry

Free agent and local Fishermen

KIMEK AS Supply

Kirkenesterminalen AS

Cruise ship companies

Hurtigruten

Havila (2021)

**Other Businesses**

Tourism sector, e.g. Hotels, Tours

Leisure businesses, e.g. Restaurants, Bars

Research/Universities (e.g. UiT, Barents Secretariat)

Food Industry

Planning/Engineering/Architecture

Creative Sector (e.g. Terminal B)

**Civil Society**

Permanent residents

Seasonal/periodical residents (e.g. Fishermen)

Short-term guests (e.g. Shipping Crews)

Tourists

**Indigenous Society**

Sámi

NATURAL PARTICIPANTS

**Biotic / Terrestrial:**

Birds

Plants

**Biotic / Aquatic:**

Fish

Plants, Algae

Mussels

Crabs

**Abiotic / Terrestrial:**

Soil and Sediments

**Abiotic / Aquatic:**

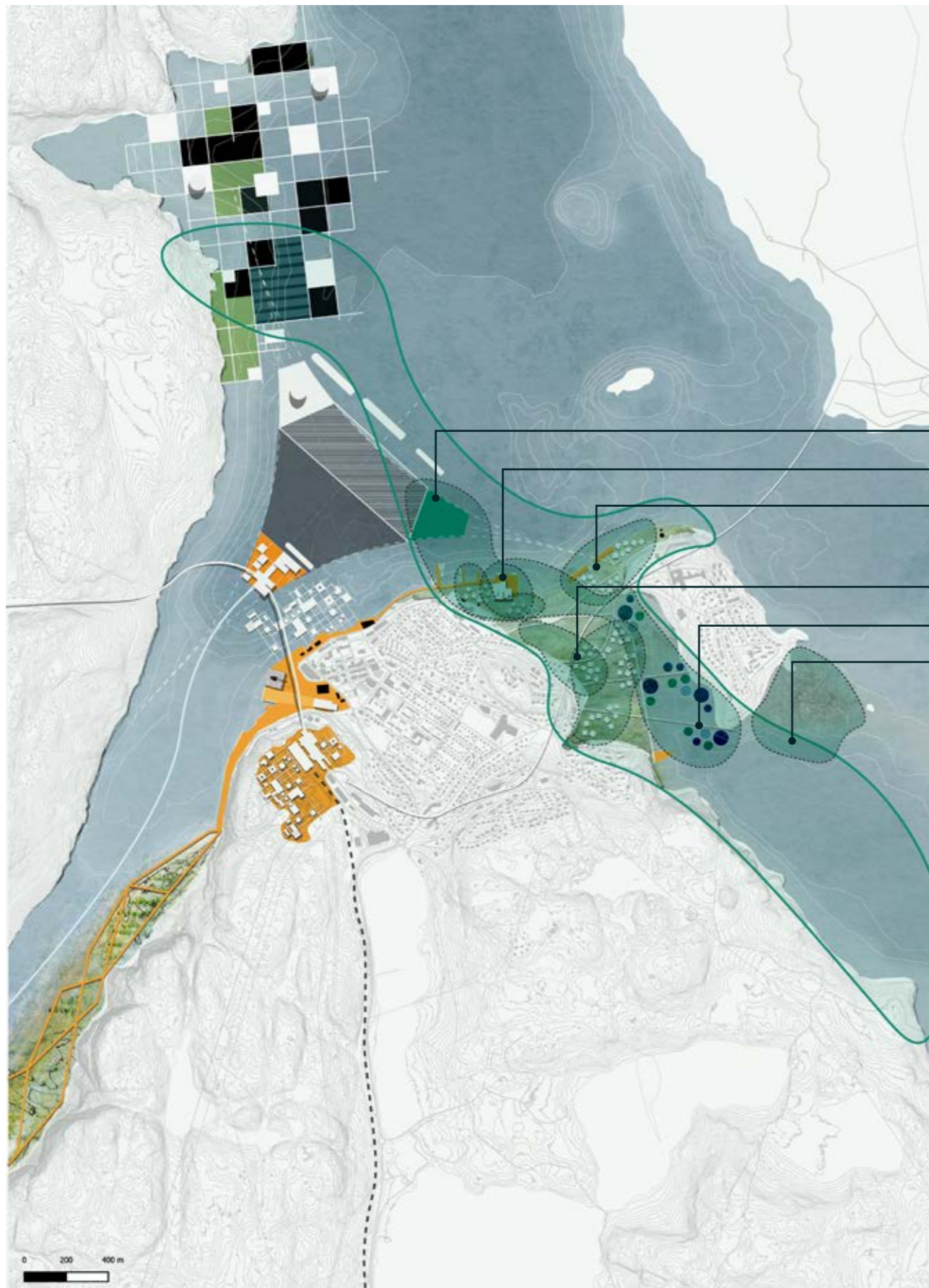
Water

Sediments



## WETLAND PORT MAIN GOALS AND CONCEPT

▼ Figure / 114 Design Fiction Wetland Port / Höller



Integration of local food production and the re-use of waste-water and solid waste from shipping activities and urban activities  
 Renaturing of reclaimed industrial area into intertidal wetland to accommodate birding, aquaculture, living, recreation and water-purification  
 Development of local food-hub as cultural/societal implementation along the waterfront and buffer/meeting zone of local-global interactions of port and city.  
 Floating fishing port with storage, freezing and supply activities

### ● Floating Fishing Port

### ● Food-Hub

### ● Wetland Living

### ● Wetland Water-Treatment

### ● Local Aquaculture

### ● Intertidal Birding Area

### Achieved Sustainability Goals:

#### Climate Change Adaptations:

1. Including joint port-city measures to prevent inundation and flooding of the port, connecting infrastructures and the city\*
2. Promoting the renaturalization of riverbanks and coastlines to erosion and climate change impacts
5. Making resilient and carbon neutrality a priority

#### Energy Transition, Circular Economy and General Circularity\*:

1. Promoting cooperation between socio-economic, societal/cultural and ecological/natural stakeholders\* to bring their activities together and identify potential synergies
2. Give priority to circular economy and circularity in general\* to promote and investigate exchange or recycling of materials, energies and other potential, natural or humanmade flows\*
3. Committing the port-city region to achieve a low carbon, low resource society (e.g. through renewable energies)

#### Renewed Governance:

1. Guarantee better representation for all stakeholder needs, especially civil society and natural participants\* in decision-making
4. Developing collaborative approaches, drawing on scientific, technological, cultural and natural\* knowledge from scientific community, civil society and indigenous or alternative societies\*

#### Investing in Human Capital:

1. Mobilizing private and public stakeholders in port-city sectors to promote professional training and personal development for citizen

### Synergistic Players:

**Renatured wetland** used to clean **waste-water from shipping-, urban activities** by **algae- and fishing aquaculture** within a circular loop to develop a fair, local and unique food-product.

3. Provide training in preparation and re-education possibilities\*
4. Promote interactions and projects between schools, universities\*, training institutions and the professional world

#### Port-Culture and Identity:

1. Developing all types of open spaces within Port-City Spaces to promote developments and activities
2. Integrate spaces and functions open to everyone into port facilities, enhancing the visibility of port activities
3. Port-Center
5. Organizing temporary and permanent cultural events in port-city areas

#### Food Security and Quality Food:

1. Develop smart systems for monitoring and controlling maritime and terrestrial food resources
2. Combating food waste by improving storage capacities or circular reuse approaches\*
3. Promote fair trade, organic and local (special) productions
4. Port areas as dedicated zones for commercial fishing and encourage innovative food research and production projects into port-city regions

#### Promoting Living, Recreation and Cultural Amenities in Port-City Interface and Region\*:

4. Promote architectural and landscape integration of port facilities

#### Healthy and attractive living conditions for residents, temporary visitors (e.g. fishermen, shipping crews) and other members of the society\*:

1. Independent, transparent measurements of air, water, soil quality, noise impacts, light pollution
2. Optimizing the use of water (fresh and sea water)
3. Promote green port facilities
5. Healthy port-city environment through healthy nature\*

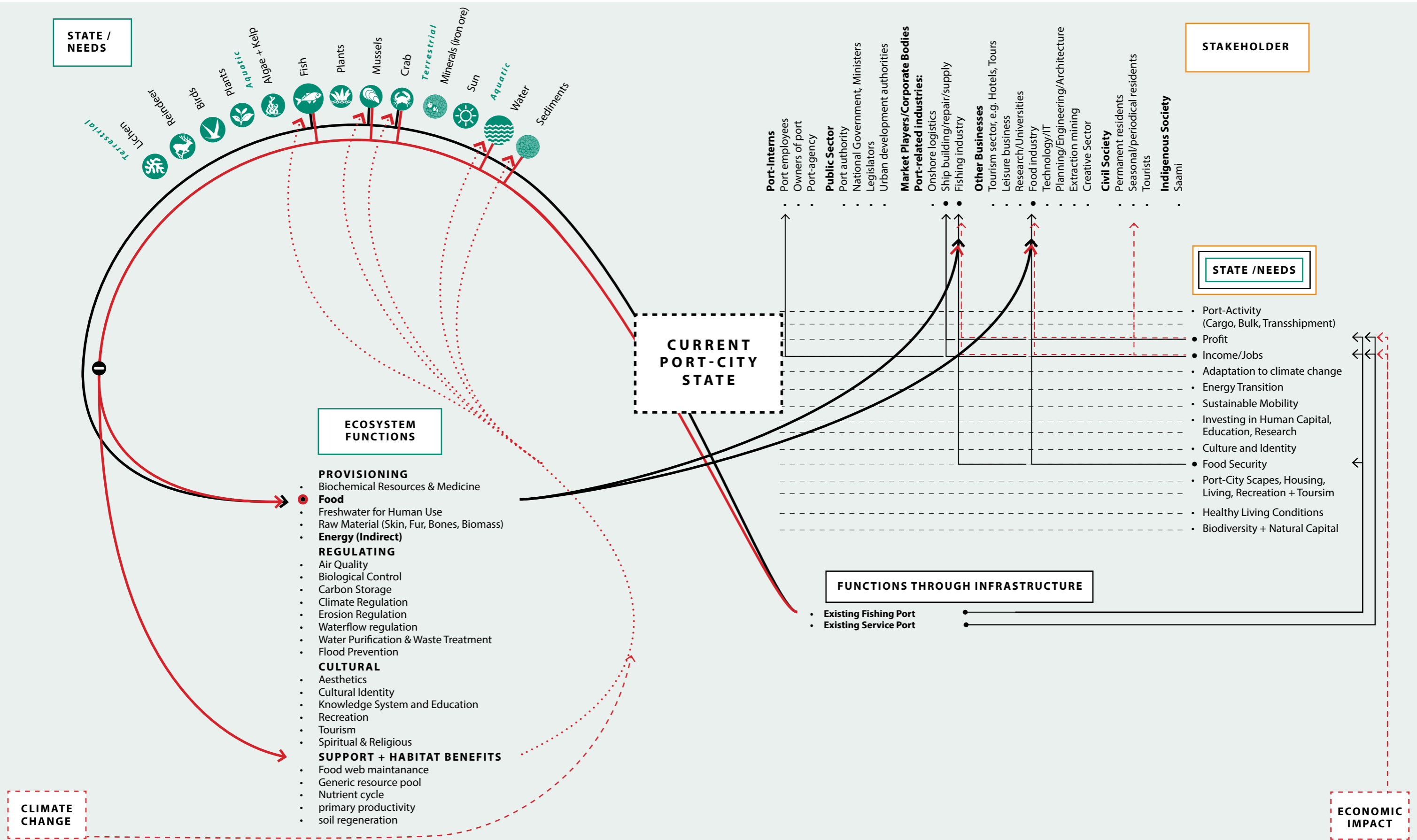
#### Biodiversity and Natural Capacity:

1. Improving and maintaining water quality
2. Regular survey of biodiversity in port-city regions
3. Prevention of destroying sensitive natural habitats when developing on and offshore spaces
4. Supporting civil society and indigenous/alternative societies to protect, strengthen or even include natural participants\*
5. Restoring and developing biodiversity beyond protection towards integration\* in the port-city region



WETLAND PORT SYNERGISTIC LOOP

▼ Figure / 115 Current/Planned Port-City State / Höller



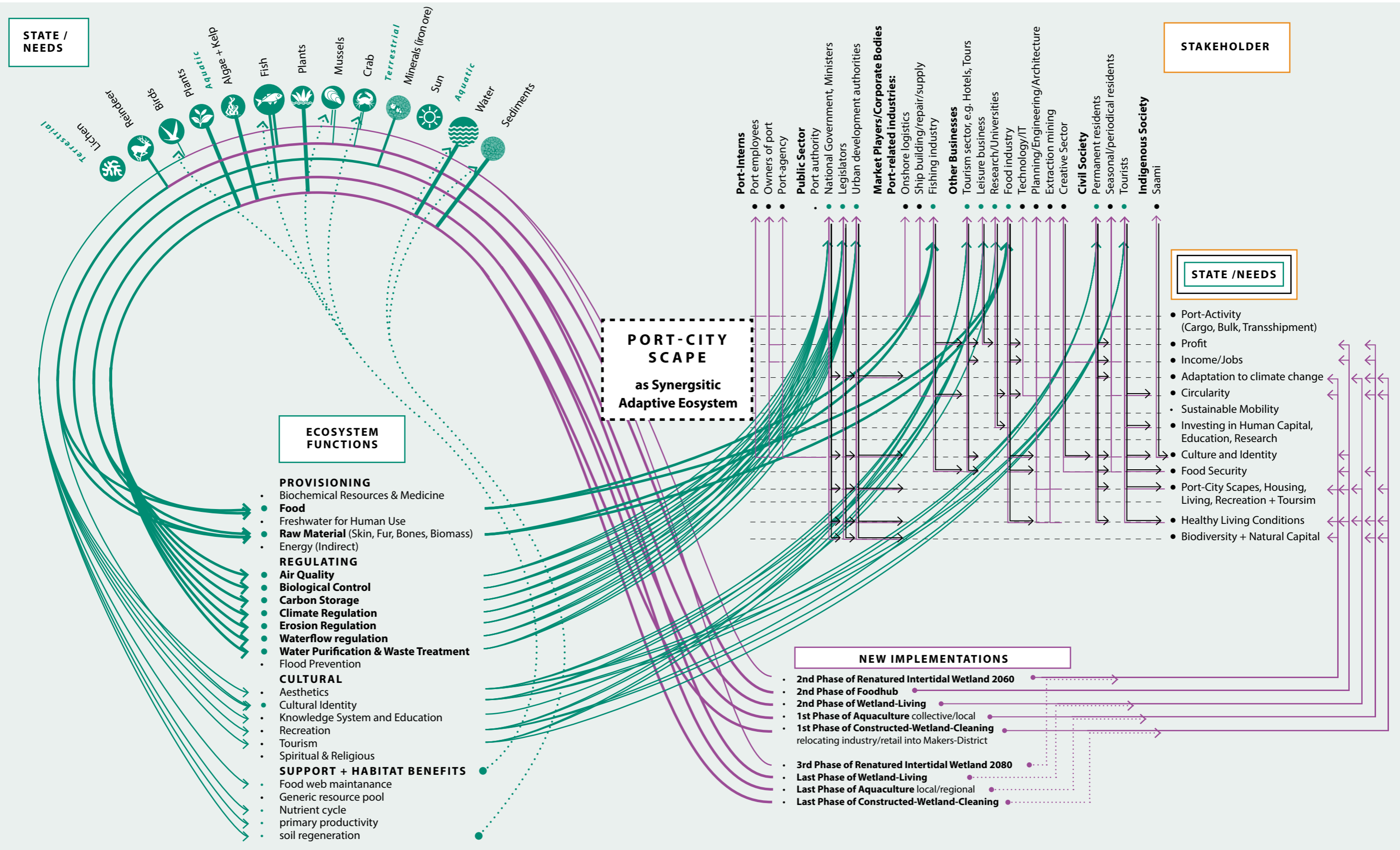






WETLAND PORT 2060/2080  
SYNERGISTIC LOOP

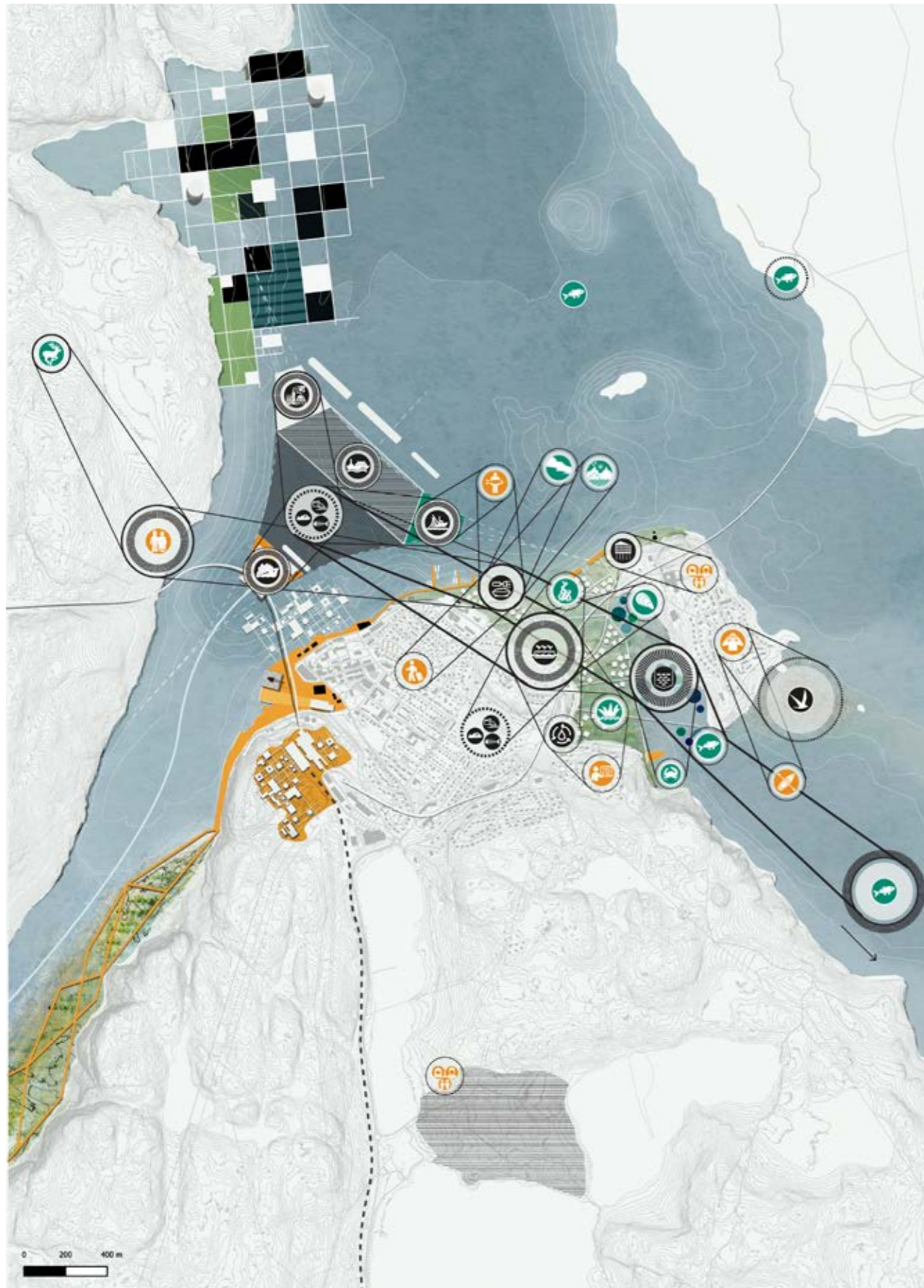
▼ Figure / 117 Synergistic-Loop 2060 and 2080 Wetland Port / Höller





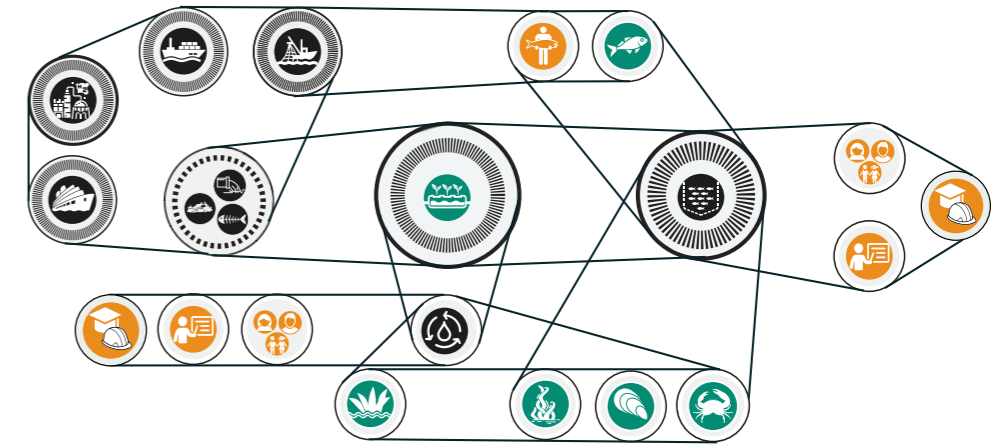
WETLAND PORT  
FICTION-SYNERGIES

▼ Figure / 118 Synergistic Adaptive Wetland Port - Design Fiction / Höller

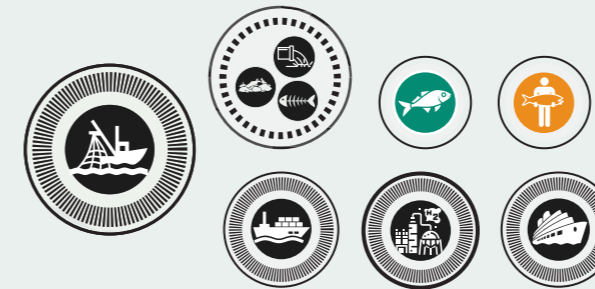


**Renatured Productive Wetland and Waste-Water Processing Cycle**

Synergistic Abstraction with its three different sub-areas



**1. Floating Fishing Port and Processing Center**



The floating fishing port for the regional fishery industry of the Barents Area includes necessary infrastructures such as quays for ships, storage and cooling facilities as well as a processing center, which prepares the caught fish for the further regional or global export. Furthermore the floating structure has an integrated waste-cycle center, which collects the and sorts the waste into organic/nutrient waste, such as from fishery or waste-water of the cargo- and cruiseships and into non-organic waste such as oil, plastic, cardboard, strongly contaminated water and others. The waste-processing center collects, then circularizes the materials towards the respective city-facility, which transforms them into reusable urban materials.

**2. Urban Aquaculture**



Kirkenes nowadays focuses mostly on the provision of services for the regional fishery industry, but has only a few local fishing activities, which are mostly related to recreation and tourism. To encounter the regional/global dominance of fishery in Kirkenes, an area for local urban aquaculture within the renatured wetland and Soldata-Bukta is proposed. One goal is to relieve the city from its dependency on regional/global players and industries. The COVID-19 pandemic showed,

that if foreign shipping and fishing crews are not allowed to board the harbour, activities and jobs for the local service and supporting industry decline. If there is a local counterpart to this industry a broader field of work for such service companies as well as a whole new branch of job-opportunities evolves.

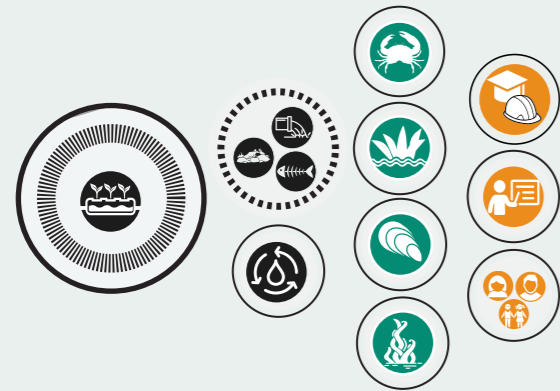
Another goal is the reconnection of fishing and fish-production with the local culture. Many coastal cities evolved through fishery. The centralization and the industrialization of fishery brought a large decline of fishing activities in those areas.

Last but not least Norway is a leading country, when it comes to alternative fishing, such as aquaculture. As described in the analysis, global warming has unpredictable impacts on the aquatic system. The large uncertainty of future fishing within the Barents Region can be countered by such local and alternative production as well as relieve the pressured maritime ecosystem.

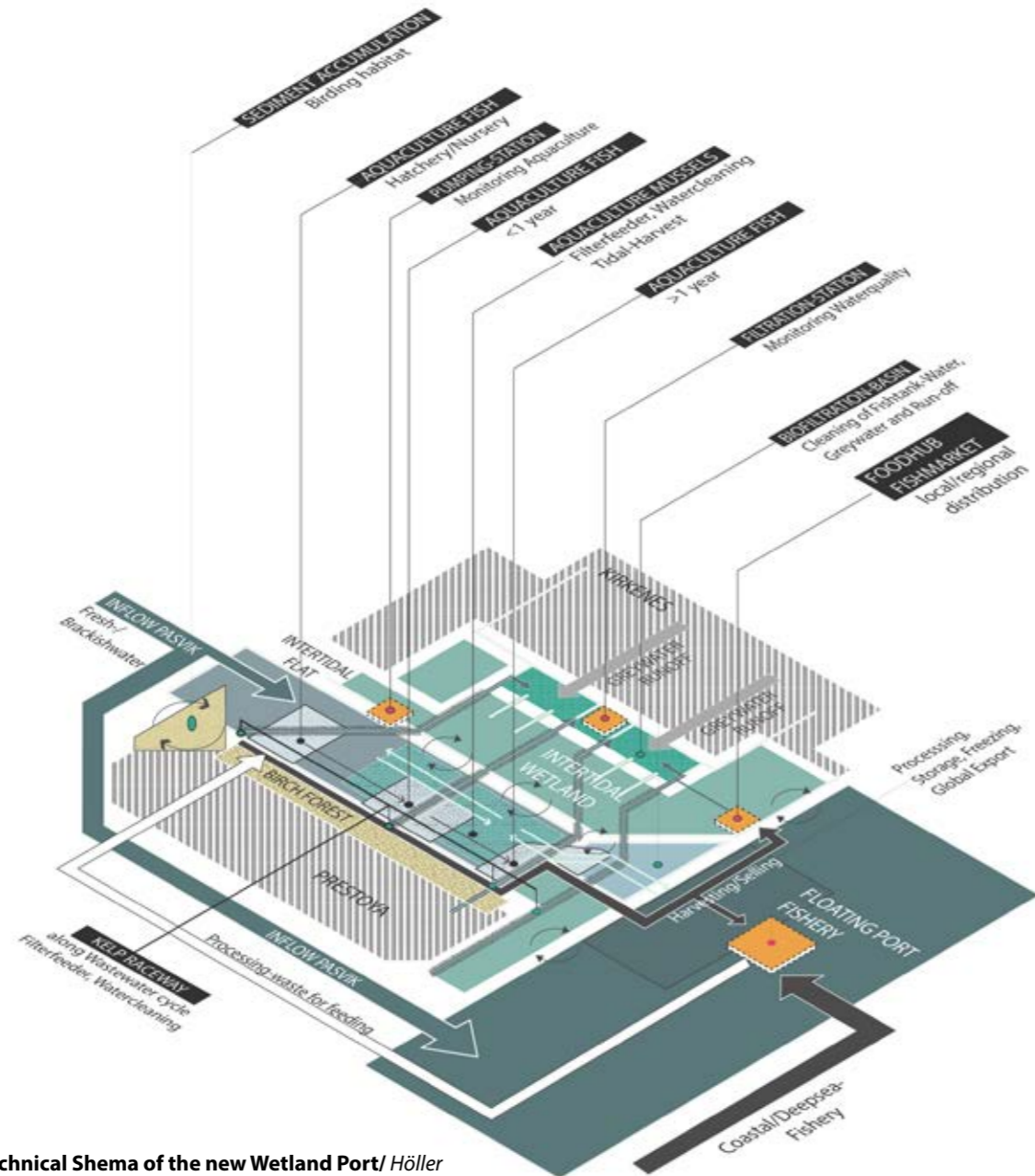


## WETLAND PORT FICTION-SYNERGIES

### 3. Wetland Cleaning - Living Machine



The current commercial area of Kirkenes, which is located on the reclaimed aquatic area between the city and Prestøya peninsula, will be redeveloped and re-natured into an intertidal wetland area. This area includes a semi-natural living machine, which is used to recycle the waste water and other flows coming from the port-facilities as well as functions as a filter-area for the water used by the urban-aquaculture. The area can be seen as the circularizer, which transforms material flows from the port into urban-materials and creates an additional value-cycles between port and city. Furthermore the research on but also the operation of such a cleaning machine in the arctic territory stimulates academic activities as well as jobs, for a sustainable and future-proof arctic port-city.



### Urban Food-Hub as Local-Global Connector

Synergistic Abstraction with its three different sub-areas



### 1. Arctic Food-Hub



The Arctic Food-Hub will be located on the waterfront and be placed on the concrete-dock of the former Kirkenes Port, which will move towards the floating port. The food-hub is more than a connector between city and its maritime environment. It is a buffer between, but also meeting point of the territorial port-activity in form of fishery, cargo-logistics and cruiseship tourism and the multiple urban societies of Kirkenes. On the one hand, the food-hub allows for exchange between the local and the global. A regular foodmarket, where local food (e.g. fish, algae, crabs, etc) from aquaculture, but also from reindeer herding will be mixed with the deep-sea and coastal fishery-products, collected by the regional fishing industry. Furthermore it is a point of exchange, where inhabitants meet with temporary visitors, such as shipping crews, fishermen and tourists to celebrate the phenomena of the maritime and arctic landscape and culture.

### 2. Wetland Living



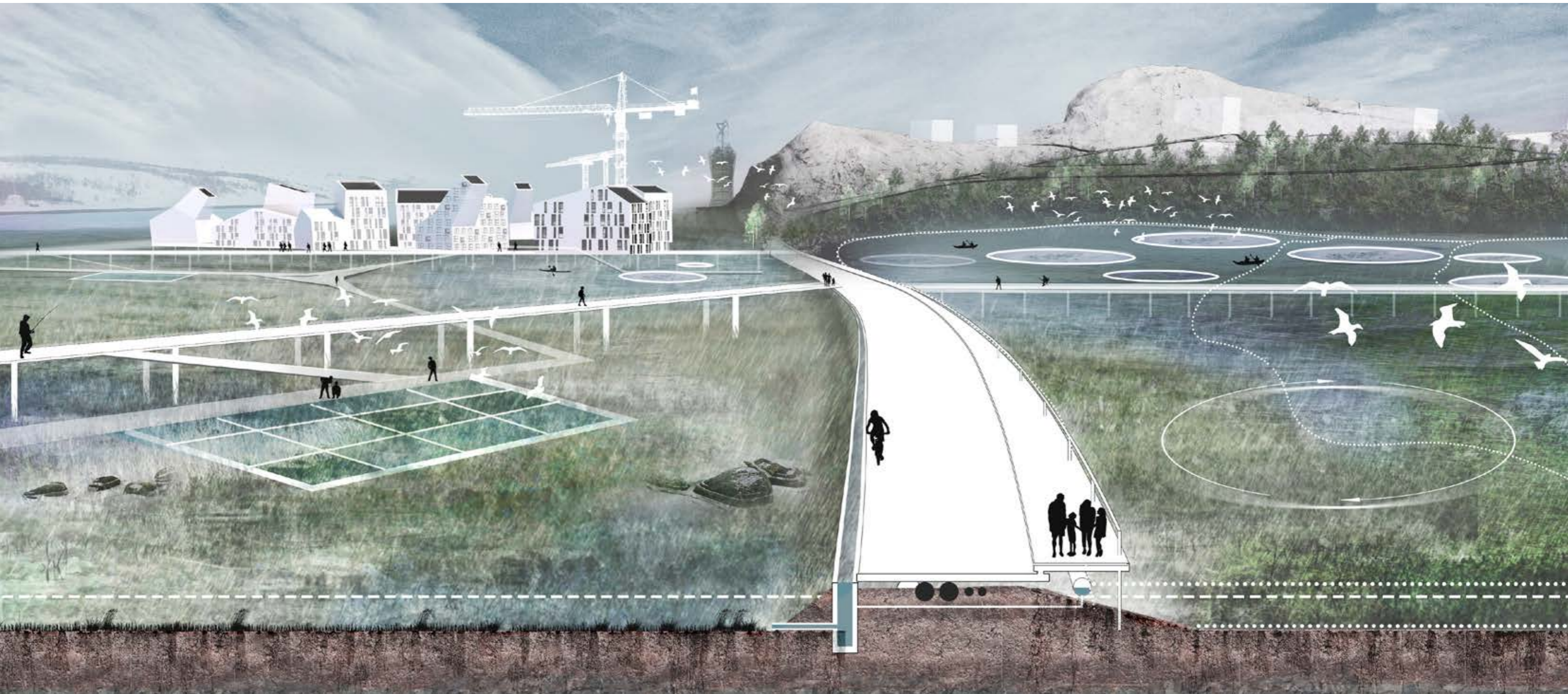
The number of inhabitants of Kirkenes is predicted to grow, but uncertainties in economy and climate restrict from making concrete and precise predictions. Instead of reclaiming more and more land within the natural periphery of the city, the connection between natural and urbanized areas has to be the favoured development strategy. The emergence of the wetland living area, connects port, city and nature. Instead of building directly on the surface, the architecture of the residential area will propose buildings on stilts, which allows for the intermix of natural environments and functions with living on-top. In combination with local port-activities, the wetland living area creates a balanced, sustainable, flexible and health port-city environment.

▲ Figure / 119 Technical Shema of the new Wetland Port/ Höller



WETLAND PORT  
FICTION

▼ Figure / 120 Impression of the intertidal wetland and the connection between living and aquaculture / Höller





## WETLAND PORT FICTION

Figure / 121 Section wetland living and the reuse of mining waste as building material / Höller



### Iron ore tailings

- Geopolymerization  
→ Bricks for Construction

Utilization of mine tailings) to produce geopolymer masonry blocks is a novel way to meet the emerging needs.



#### Advantages of geopolymer over OPC (Cement)

- Abundant raw materials resources
- Energy saving and environment protection
- Good volume stability
- Reasonable strength gain in short time
- Ultra-excellent durability
- High fire resistance and low thermal conductivity
- Ability to immobilize toxic and hazardous wastes
- Superior resistance to chemical attack

### The properties and durability of mine tailings-based geopolymeric masonry blocks

The major goal is to develop an environmentally friendly and cost effective method for recycling and utilizing mine tailings as construction materials:

Geopolymerization is a relatively new technology that transforms aluminosilicate materials into useful products called geopolymers

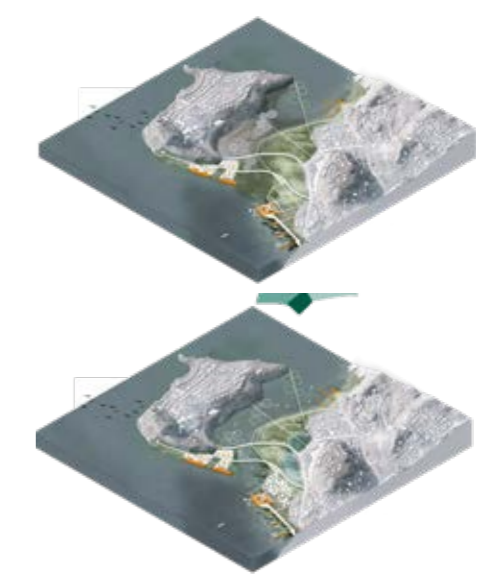
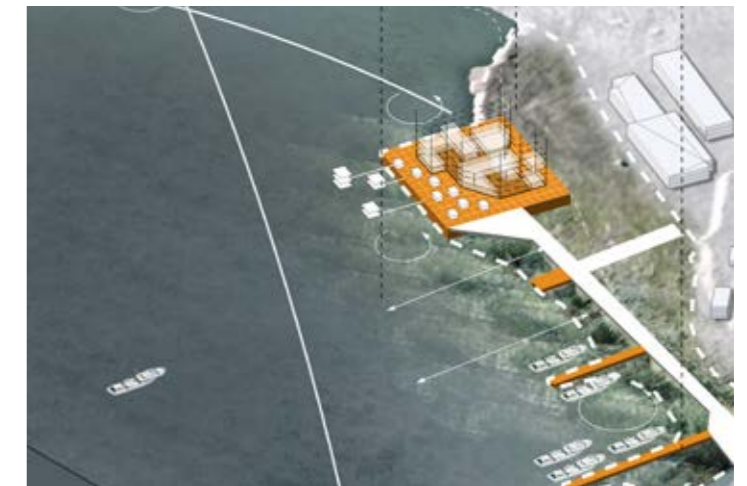
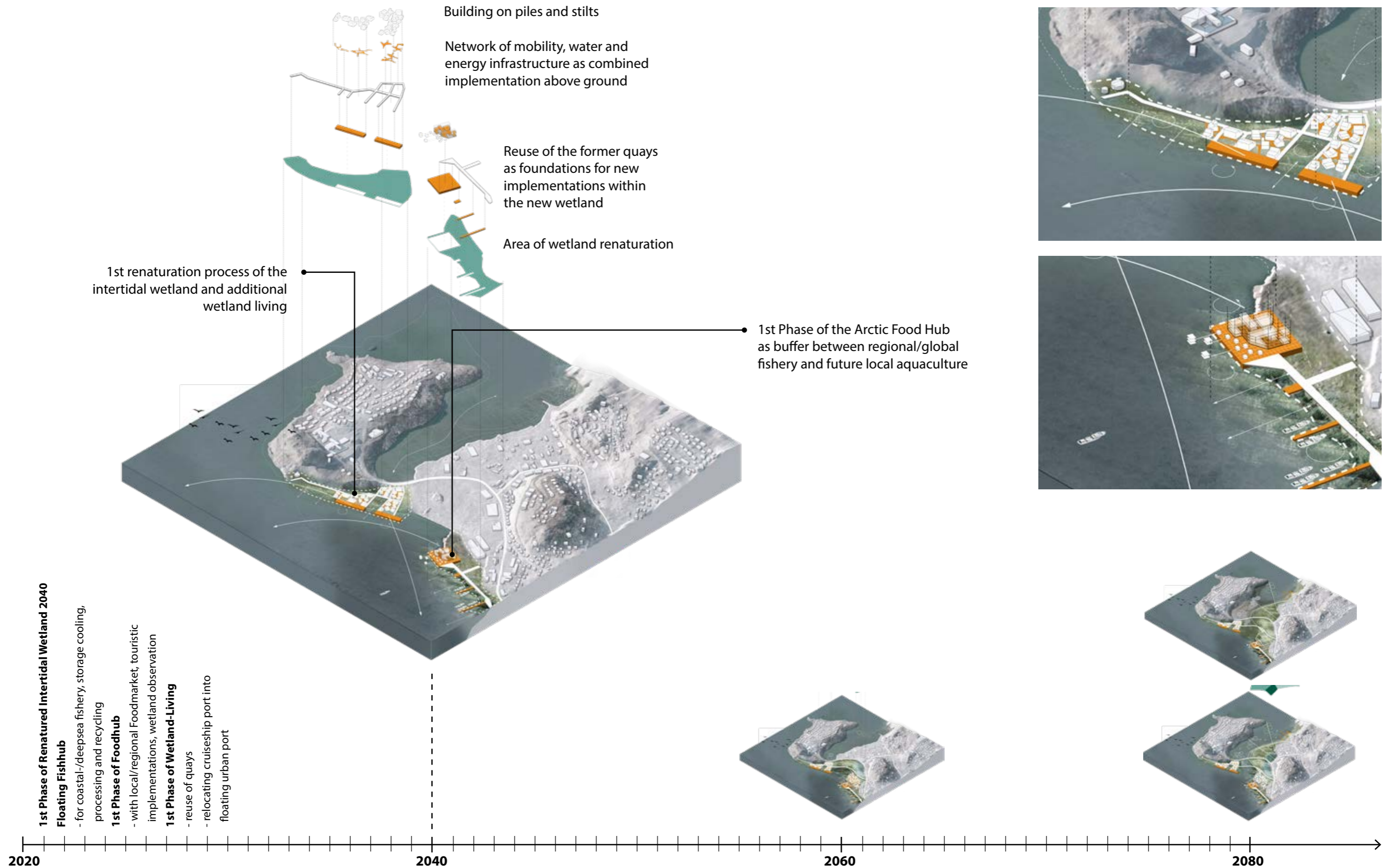
- Bricks
- Concrete for pavement
- Concrete for structures, e.g. bridges
- Highway base material
- Highway embankment material

The mining-waste, currently dumped into Langfjorden, can be recollected and upcycled into building materials for the new housing within the wetland port. On the one hand, the materialization, of reusing mining material can create cultural identity within the port-city. The long mining history, which hopefully becomes an unsustainable past, still can be seen within the architecture of the environment. On the other hand, the upcycling of the mining waste can produce an alternative economic sector, after the Sydvaranger Mine closed its doors.



WETLAND PORT 2040  
DESIGN STEPS

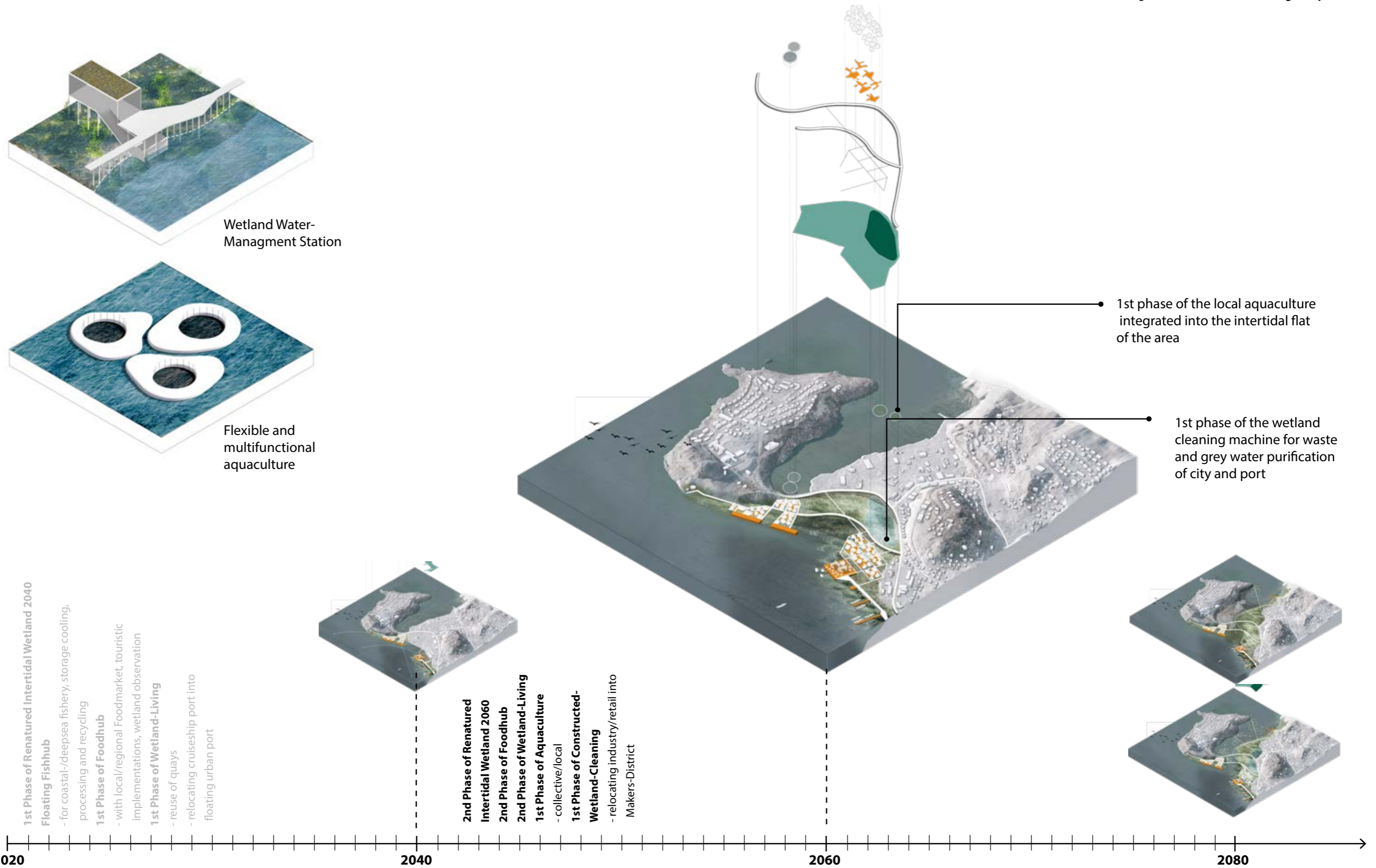
▼ Figure / 122 Wetland Port Design Steps / Höller





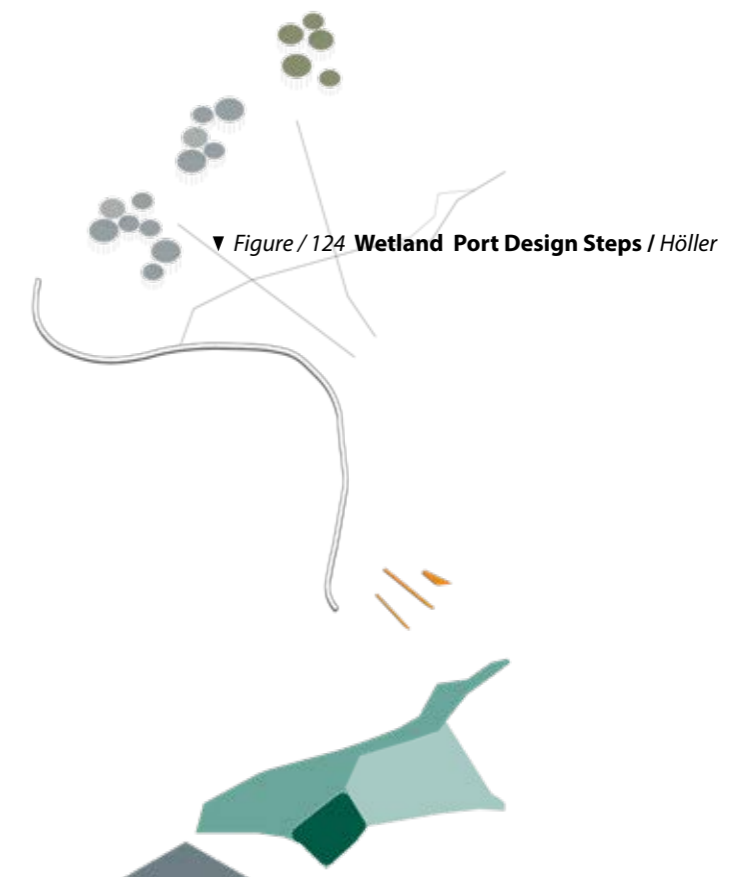
WETLAND PORT 2060  
DESIGN STEPS

▼ Figure / 123 Wetland Port Design Steps / Höller



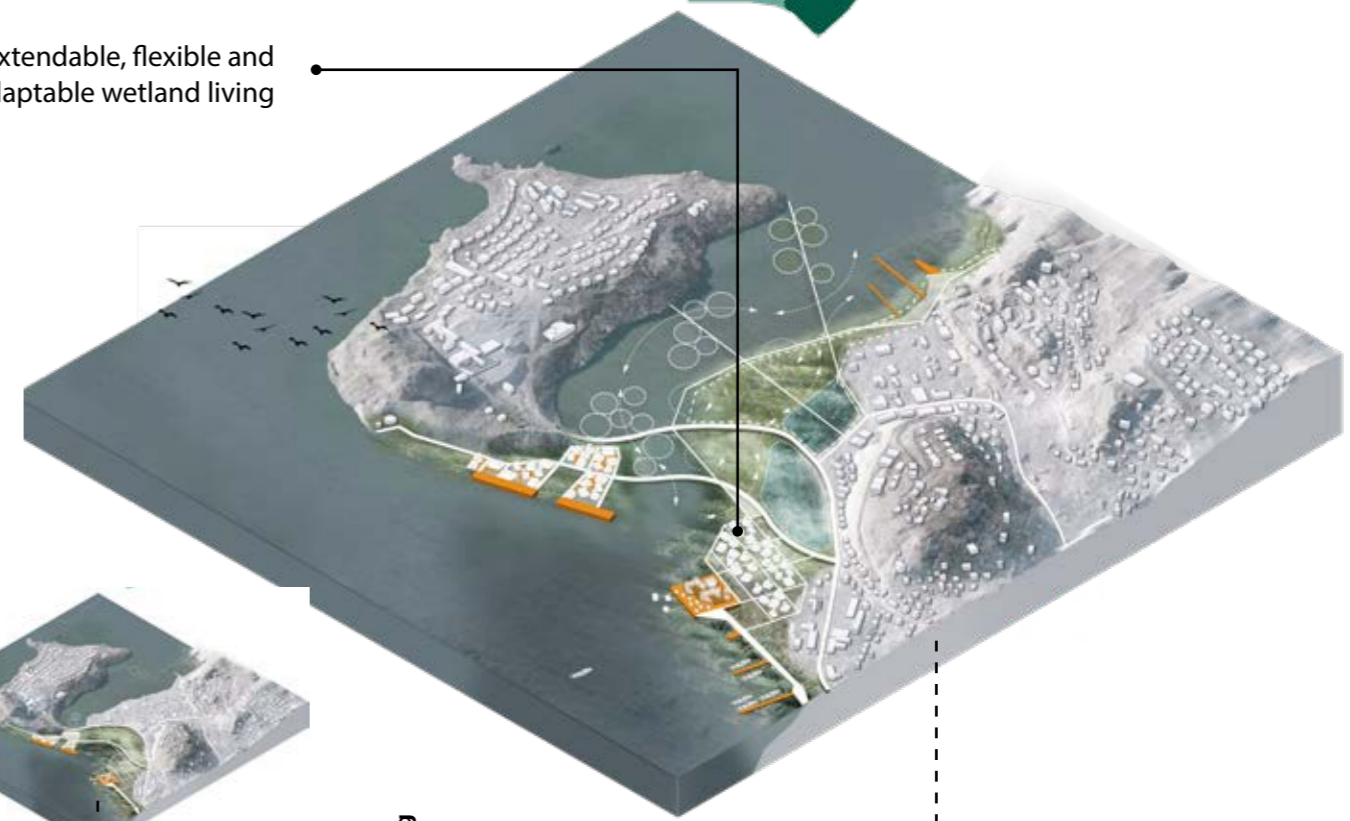


WETLAND PORT  
DESIGN STEPS

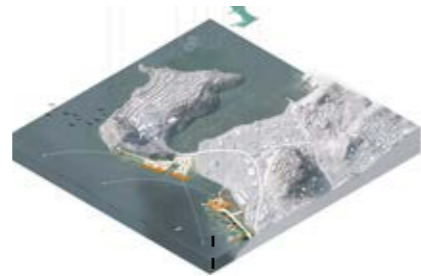


▼ Figure / 124 Wetland Port Design Steps / Höller

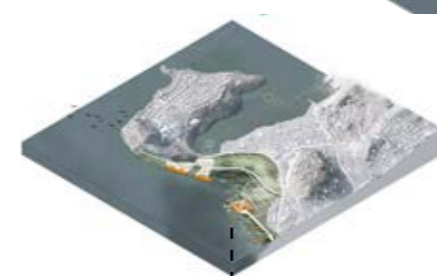
Extendable, flexible and adaptable wetland living



**1st Phase of Renatured Intertidal Wetland 2040**  
**Floating Fishhub**  
 - for coastal-/deepsea fishery, storage cooling, processing and recycling  
**1st Phase of Foodhub**  
 - with local/regional Foodmarket, touristic implementations, wetland observation  
**1st Phase of Wetland-Living**  
 - reuse of quays  
 - relocating cruiseship port into floating urban port



**2nd Phase of Renatured Intertidal Wetland 2060**  
**2nd Phase of Foodhub**  
**2nd Phase of Wetland-Living**  
**1st Phase of Aquaculture**  
 - collective/local  
**1st Phase of Constructed-Wetland-Cleaning**  
 - relocating industry/retail into Makers-District



**3rd Phase of Renatured Intertidal Wetland 2080**  
**Last Phase of Wetland-Living**  
**Last Phase of Aquaculture**  
 - local/regional  
**Last Phase of Constructed-Wetland-Cleaning**



## DESIGN CONCLUSION

Kirkenes, Sør-Varanger, Finmark and the Arctic have been amazing places to study and to research. The richness of nature, the open-minded and diverse societal aspects of the Norwegian, but especially the nature-related, wise and innovative culture of the Sámi have influenced the outcome of the design.

On the opposite, the contrast of the vast, perforated mining-landscape, the growing economic interests and the uncertain, but for sure questionable plans for the future of the city encounter all of the above.

The design tried to deal with all of the mentioned positive, negative, inspiring, integrating and contradicting elements, which let the project grow in its complexity.

It was the goal to let imaginative and creative design emerge a new port-city paradigm and an alternative reality of the proposed port-development within the city of Kirkenes, where nature, society and economy are aligned and balanced actors. After a year of forth and back between research and design the end-result is a thought-trough, consistent, open-ended and imaginative design that tries to include, encounter and synergize many, if not most of the paradoxical elements the region and the port bring with them.

### 1. The Encounter of Reindeer Herding, Sámi Culture, Nature and the Territorial Need of Energy Production and Transshipment

Accountable for the sense-making between those totally different and contradicting functions of port and city, was the in-depth research on the process of reindeer herding and the natural/biological investigation on reindeer. Lichen, as a currently scarce food-source for the reindeer and as a potential natural producer for hydrogen, becomes the synergistic connector. Even though the production of hydrogen out of Lichen is still a pie in the sky, the fic-

tional design at least moves away from conventional and separating interface-thoughts, that would only manage the conflicts between industrial activities and reindeer herding, towards the development of space for dynamic co-existence and potential synergistic interaction. The further it speaks out the controversial governance of the Norwegian authorities, which on the one hand drive sustainable development (emission-free fjords, renewable energy, sustainable living environments) within the country, by the unsustainable, polluting extraction and export of oil and gas around the world. Norway should refocus on ports as the new potential to even become more sustainable within the own country but also for sustainable and acceptable development of the Arctic Ocean. Port-Cities along the Norwegian coast have the chance to become strategic networks for the production and provision of hydrogen, which would give them a strategic advantage compared to other port-cities in other countries. And in the end, maybe such a strategic development can become the fusion of nature, economy and maritime culture that will provide the region with a long-term resilient future.

### 2. New Dimensions of Waterfront Redevelopment

The Urban Port focuses on the emergence of a new paradigm of the waterfront redevelopment. Instead of allow for re-urbanization, due to the migration of the former port-activities towards the new facility, the concept aims for new possibilities of port-activities, such as creative hubs, makers-districts, space for digitization and other innovative maritime businesses which can become a fusion of urban and port activities. Furthermore, it envisions a shared waterfront between locals and foreign guests by setting the city and the new floating cruise-ship terminal into contrast with each other. The area becomes a melting-pot of local-global, home and away, welcome and good-bye.

### 3. Port as a Balance between Global and Local

The Wetland Port tries to start a discussion about the connotation of local and territorial of port and city. Is the city the local part and the port the territorial?

The fact that this part of the design focuses on a gradual spatial transition between the global/regional fishing activity in deep-sea or coastal areas of the Barents Sea and the newly proposed local production of fish, algae and other maritime products buffered by the new food-hub, which works as an integrator between both, shows that a clear division between port (territorial) and city(local) is and should not be made. Moreover, port and city intertwine within the newly given space and become the "glocal".

Another example for that phenomenon are ships. Serving the global trans-shipment of goods, they are part of the city as soon as they enter the port. Similar as for the local built environment, the city should provide services for the ships as local, floating, temporary homes. Examples, where this relation is visible, is the provision of sustainable cleaning and recycling of waste and wastewater produced by the arriving ships. The wetland cleaning machine shows an alternative in which port, city, nature and culture are ultimately related to each other.

Reflecting again on the three parts of the design shows that, even if the outcome might be fictional and sometimes over the top, the creative design has the power to communicate certain needs and can give a start for new discussion. All in all, the design focuses on renewed governance and cooperation between the port and city institutions and their stakeholder. It demonstrates the power of fictional but also realistic spatial design to make the need as well as the additional benefits of cooperation and integration visible. It gives an alternative to conventional approaches, where port and city as separated entities are potentially able to emerge a certain form of sustainability, but miss the additional benefits which only occur by creative and imaginative sense-making.



## DISCUSSION AND REFLECTION

By reaching the last chapter of the discussion and reflection, the journey into the field of port-cities as well as into the Arctic environment takes a temporary ending. Within this chapter, a few topics, questions and thoughts will be concluded and brought to an end. Those topics either couldn't be discussed within the thesis itself or the mindset on certain approaches has changed during the actual development.

### 01 Scientific and Societal Relevance

The increasing impact of climate change as well as the impacts of globally-driven developments and therefore the question about balance between local place, and globalization concerns us all.

Port-cities are interesting phenomena. They serve the purpose of economy and function as cultural, societal and natural habitat for many million people and uncountable natural participants around the world at the same time. As stated at the beginning, this makes them especially vulnerable for the uncertainties ahead in times of economic imperatives, the glorification of unlimited growth fuels conflicts and frictions. Furthermore climate change impacts, i.e. sea-level rise, flooding events, storms, increasing temperatures and many more create a common burden for port-cities around the world. Furthermore, a certain tendency that the imperative of economic development creates an imbalance between economic interests of the port, embedded in and interdependent on larger, global associations and networks and cultural, societal and environmental values within the local port-city region. The identification of impacting and pressuring forces becomes more and more blurred due to the growing complexity of the interrelated systems. All the above result in the urge of the development of integrative, collaborative, sustainable, adaptive and resilient port-cities.

Nonetheless current spatial, technological and institutional structures don't allow for a high grade of public and private cooperation to steer such a transition.

Therefore main goal of the research was the re-questioning of the static and local, waterfront-specific perception we have of the port-city relationship as well as to emerge operative force for urban planners and designers within the field of port-cities. Out-dated models, like the Port-City Interface, but also mainly economically driven conceptualizations of port-cities still ignore the increasing fuzziness of the traditional port-city boundaries as well as the lack of a strong and mutually supportive governance structure, including several potential stakeholders and actors within the blurry port-city land-/seascapes. This dichotomy of port and city leads not only to frictions in the city itself but also between the many theoretical and practical professions researching on port-cities.

Approaching the port-city as a complex land-/seascape from a spatial perspective, allows to overcome those universalizing approaches and monofunctional designs, focusing on conflict management between port and city. Elaborating on the encounters and resulting synergies between different agents by investigating flows and dynamics instead of focusing strictly on either the city, the port or the ecological shifts the focus on the in-betweenness of port and city and spotlights the port-city as the result of many pluralistic, contradicting heterogenic, complex and often confusing social, economic, and environmental dynamics. The realization of the richness for creative and imaginative designing of those scapes can help urban planners to gain operative force within the field of port-cities.

### 02 Relationship between Research and Design

The first paragraph will reflect on the overall approach that was chosen and will start a discussion about the suitability, pros and cons of the fictional design approach. The thesis is driven by an explorative and spatial approach, which lead to a mutual forth and back between design by research and research by design. Even though it is hard to distinguish and isolate the different steps, three main parts can be identified within the process of this thesis:

#### 1. Setting the frame (design-decisions by research)

It is essential to state that the project not only sets the focus on designing and integrating a new port development into an existing urban/natural setting. It instead tries to support the investigated need for a changing perception on how to approach port-cities and what qualities urbanism, as a planning and designing profession can bring into the discussion. A significant part of the research was done within the theoretical field of port-cities. It needs to be admitted that, over the whole duration of the thesis, the view on defining and finding the right perception of Port-City Scapes changed constantly. The need for a changing perception, away from a static and separating interface towards a dynamic space of interrelations lead to the definition of the port-city as one ecosystem, in which natural, social/cultural and economic values of all institutional and non-institutional stakeholders, need to be aligned and integrated. Even though the definition of port-cities as one ecosystem shifts the perception away from the waterfront re-development as the only paradigm in port-city planning, it still neglects the fact that not all parts of the port and the city are suitable to emerge the maritime mindset, that qualifies for a port-city. The recognition of the importance of the liminality and the in-between, as key for spatial planning and designing to gain operative force, came quiet at the end of the project. The homogeneity, ambiguity and incomparability, the emerging conflicts, the needs and values, but also the strengths accumulated within those scapes, where port and city intertwine, create the real richness for the creative and imaginative process for designing the port-city. Reflecting on that late realization, I don't think that the overall outcome of the design, but also the path towards it would have changed. I rather think, that the late findings represent the experimental character of the thesis. By working on the thesis, I gathered new insights as well as build my own perceptions and views on the topic, which brought me a bit closer on being able to participate within the discussion about researching, planning and designing port-cities.

#### 2. Analysis (design-decisions by research)

By following a spatial, actors- and values-based approach, the second aspect was to analyse the local cultural, societal and environmental specificities of the city and the region to encounter the amount of re-search done in terms of quantitative modelling for global comparison by economic geographers or the definition of ideal-port city transition models by transport geographers. The problems of contemporary port-city development driven by the production of economic wealth, causing environmental deterioration as well as social and cultural issues, need careful research (Fusco Girade, 2013). In combination with the selection of the project area within an extreme Arctic setting, which also emerges the necessity of in-depth analysis of interactions between human-made and natural processes, leads to the decision, that only a design project taking into account the bigger land-/seascape can deliver a realistic as well as a holistic fundament for designing. The investigated blurriness of the crumbling port-city entity leads to the development process under the condition of precariousness (Diedrich, 2013), which can drive the project towards a synergetic design approach taking ecosystem participants, urban/societal transformation and economic development equally into account. During this step of analysing, a large amount of knowledge was gathered, but for a long time, the work lacked of a concrete and reflecting synthesis of all the information about the area, culture, nature and the impact of the proposed port-development. This may led to a phase of confusion, not for the design process itself, but for the representation and communication of the out-findings the proposed design is based on. Reflecting on that, I need to say that the question of: "how to visualize the complexity of possible interrelations, of the paradox and heterogenic spaces, the values and stakeholders but also possible synergetic solutions within multiple and interrelated scales" could not be fully answered within the thesis.



### 3. From Friction to Fiction (From research to design to research)

To continue the discussion about where analysis stops and synthesis starts, I came to the conclusion that the actual synthesizing process happened in-between researching about the location and the creative phase of cognitive thinking while designing and reimagining the port-city of Kirkenes. Every additional piece of information collected during the forth-and-back between research and design let the creativity and imaginary grow. The approach of using a design fiction therefore helped for the synthesizing process. Although this thesis is based on a critical and realistic analysis of plausible technological and scientific facts and trends, fiction helped to free the project from the boundaries of reality and let a new form of port-city paradigm emerge. At the start of the thesis it was planned to use the proposed port by the municipality as a base for a redesign. Reflecting on that, it was the best decision to let go this plan and focus on a complete fictional design of the port and therefore of the port-city. Without the idea of a conceptual floating port, many design but also learning aspects would have been missing. First of all, the creation of multiple mirroring waterfronts, where multiple contradicting functional, cultural, economic and environmental values of port and city encounter, would not have taken place. Therefore I question, that the realization of the importance of those encounter-scapes for the port-city relationship would have happened. The project would have been restricted by the paradigm of waterfront redevelopment, as well as interrelations and shared and combined goals as well as synergistic opportunities between the local and the global would have not been identified. Because of the uniqueness of port-cities and their local specificities around the world, Design Fiction has the potential to become a universal non-universalizing approach for planning and designing.

On the contrary, the strength of design fiction of freeing the planner from constraints is also one of its biggest downsides. The lack of restriction, when

using Design Fiction as a tool, needs to be clarified from the start of the thesis. Explorative and imaginative projects often wander a small path between out-of-the box innovation and the lack of validity and reality. Therefore it is important to always keep in mind to set the Design Fiction into a frame of plausible scientific and technological facts.

### 03 Discussions on the Synergistic Loop as a Strategic Design Tool

The Synergistic Loop as a strategic design tool derived from the realization that port developments and therefore large parts of the port-city still follow a monofunctional and infrastructural approach to ensure the operation of the port as well as to ensure a functioning economic relationship with its city/region. But infrastructure is more than only pipes, cranes and cables. It can also be social, cultural and natural elements that serve for the economic, environmental and societal well-being of the port-city. Therefore the approach of ecosystem-functions and participation was used to formalize a tool that would help to achieve such a holistic, balanced and sustainable design of the port city. Similar to nature's provisioning, environmental, cultural and supporting benefits for humans, the built environment of the port-city should follow a similar multifunctional approach.

At the end of the thesis it can be argued, if the Synergistic Loop really works as a strategic design tool. As a conclusion I would say yes and no. Even though, and as stated before, the synthesis and sense-making of the investigated flows, values and stakeholders within the port-city as well as the imagination of synergistic relationships between them, was a cognitive process in-between research and design. The implementations and suitable have not solely be identified by using the tool. I would rather claim, that the Synergistic Loop is the visualization tool for the synthesis itself. It helped to keep track of the identified interrelated stakeholders flows and values within the natural but also human realm of the port-city. Furthermore I claim, that it shows the logic behind the design decisions and visualizes

the transformation of a separated port-city state towards a synergistic adaptive ecosystem.

To conclude, even though the tool was not really used for the actual design of the implementations it helped to structure and capture the complex thoughts during the creative sense-making process.

### 04 Discussion about the Port-City without Port

The project questions the planned and generic port-development within Kirkenes, investigates on the problematic of the short-term sustainability of the project and proposes a different, alternative scenario for the port-city of Kirkenes, through design fiction. At the end of the thesis it was proposed to elaborate on the potential long-term resilience of the alternative port development, but time did not allow for this step into an even wider future. Therefore the question of: what would happen to the design and the synergistic interrelations within the port-city, if the conventional port-function of cargo and container throughput or other shipping activities would disappear? Without playing through such a scenario, the question is not easy to answer. The idea of rethinking port-city scapes as liminal spaces in-between paradox and synergy, holds the answer in its name. Port-City scapes will always pend between a state of contradiction and a state of collaborative synergy. Therefore the design proposes to plan for such a liminality by flexible and open-ended scenario thinking. Nonetheless, that does not mean, that the proposed spatial, technological and institutional implementations will stop to work, if the port-activity leaves Kirkenes. I rather rise the question, what are port activities? The idea of designing the port-city as a synergistic adaptive ecosystem aims for the constant transformation and the emergence of new alternative port activities, port-related businesses and creative port-city paradigms, when the spatial and institutional setting allows for such. As Hein (2020) states, port-cities must build on their past strengths to constantly reinvent themselves. Therefore the question, if the synergies between port and city, driven by the proposed implementations of the design becomes

unimportant. The more important question would be: do the implementations and spatial, institutional configurations allow for the emergence of new, potential synergistic relationships between port and city, if the contemporary port-function transforms into something new.

I would clearly answer with yes. It was not the highest goal to propose realistic and ready-to-build ideas but to rather start a negotiation and rethinking process about an alternative vision for the future port-city of within Kirkenes.

### 05 Relationship between the Project Topic, Methods and Approaches, the Studio of Transitional Territories and the Master Track Urbanism

Due to its holistic character, Urbanism, as a theoretical as well as a practical science, operates in a wide field of expertise. These specialisms are united under the fact that this profession is dealing with social, cultural, economic and environmental aspects and how these influence societies, the quality of the habitats, the built and unbuilt environments, every species inhabits. The project focuses on the implementation of ecosystem-participation/services to create an assessment as well as an explorative planning framework for a synergetic and co-beneficial future between direct and indirect actors within port-cities. Even though the TT studio mainly focuses on the territory of the North Sea, choosing the case of the port development in Kirkenes (Barents Sea/Sub-Arctic) was a good choice, because it creates the opportunity to elaborate on a project that focuses on port-city transitions within an extreme environment and a territory where economic interests, shifting natural conditions and crumbling traditional/indigenous lifestyles are in conflict. The main research hypothesis of aligning economic interest/development with the preservation of existing natural and urban structures but also the emergence of new resilient ecosystems and local/regional mutual benefits, where port, city and nature are an integrative part of the same land-/seascape, is clearly within the frame of the Transitional Territories studio.



The theoretical background of both studio and thesis is set within the field of landscape urbanism, where trans-scalar, humanmade as well as natural processes either way constantly overwrite the land-/seascape creating a multi-layered palimpsest of historical, economic, social, cultural, and environmental characteristics (Sanchez, 2019).

The selected explorative/fictional approach as well as the scenario design, which aims to create awareness of environmental issues, potential socio-economic/ecological frictions as well as to project possible alternative futures (Viganò, 2016, p. 205) profits from the experimental setting of the Transitional Territories studio. Beyond traditional analytical and conceptual methods and concepts, the studio focuses on the in-depth research and explorative design of territories at risk and in transition. Especially in Kirkenes, the lack of negotiation and flexible and mutually supportive governance system, when it comes to the implementation of the new port development is creating the already explained frictions and increases the risk of further deteriorating socio-ecological concerns. To be able to understand the complex world we live in today, but also to be able to create alternative realities to tackle today's challenges, imaging and articulating, which are essential to start the process of negotiation and planning, are the urbanist's most essential and crucial tools.

"Instead of thinking of places as areas with boundaries around, (places) can be imaged and articulated moments in networks of social relations and understandings" (Massey, 1993; quoted in Raffestin, 2012, p. 126).

The (experimental) freedom of how to approach the project within this studio allowed to overcome the aspect of uncertainty, which we are going to deal with while exploring and re-imagining the future of port-cities. Instead of solely problem-solving the thesis should work as a knowledge-producer (Viganò, 2016).

## 05 Reflection on Ethical Considerations

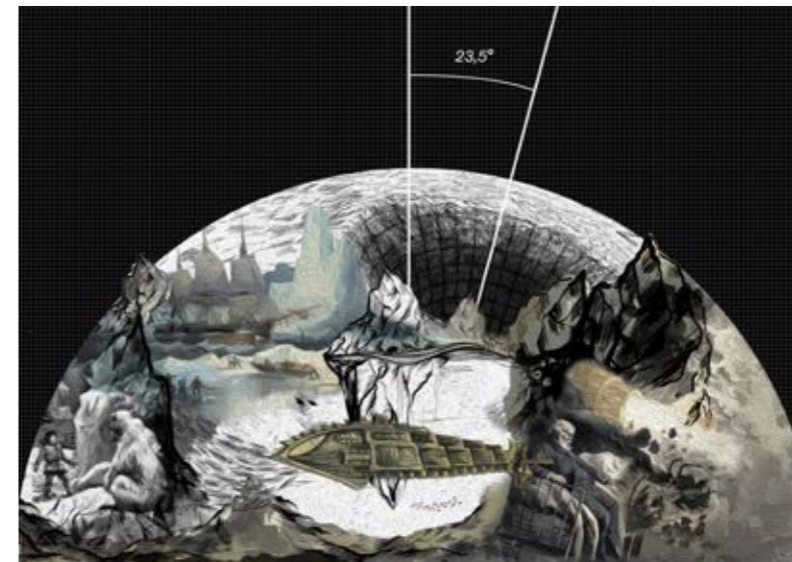
### *Indigenous Territory*

Furthermore, investigating an area, which is inhabited by indigenous people, the Sámi, can be a risk. Mapping nomadic folks, as well as planning and creating strategies within their territory, needs to be done with respect and care. Especially when dealing with cultural or traditional aspects, e.g. social needs requires a lot of foresight and sensitivity. Also a careful preparation for possible collaboration, exchange, and interaction during potential stakeholder engagements, interviews, or similar needs to be taken into account.

### *The Arctic*

Even though Norway has a generally proper provision of data sets, government or census reports and more, there can be possible restrictions or a lack of data and forecasting scenarios. Picking a project area that has to deal with many uncertainties can be a challenging and complicated task. Dealing with many variables should be taken into consideration while approaching the project and while planning future steps. More limiting will be the data available for future port development and the operation in Kirkenes. There are several plans, visions, and reports available. Nonetheless, the project will deal with a high grade of uncertainty and complexity, resulting in extra time that needs to be invested in mapping and analyzing future on-goings in the North.

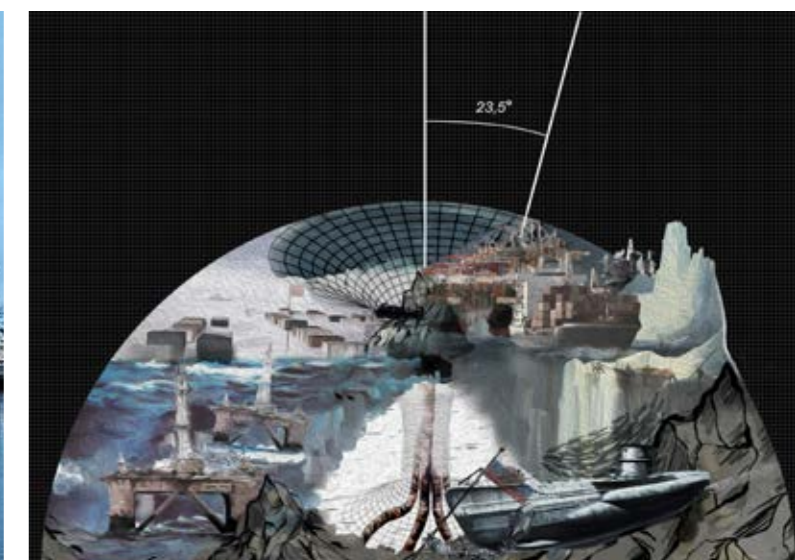
▼ Figure / 01 Arctic as Scien Fiction / Höller



▼ Photo / 140 Impression Kirkenes / Höller



▲ Photo / 141 In a recently published study, the Norwegian Coastal Administration concludes that the port of Kirkenes is the best choice in Eastern Finnmark for base operations for the petroleum industry



▲ Figure / 02 Arctic as Reality / Höller



## PHOTOS

- ▶ *Photo / 01 Port of Hammerfest, oil- and gas terminal* / retrieved from <https://www.Arctictoday.com/file-photo-a-giant-flame-erupts-out-of-a-flare-tower-at-the-snoehvit-liquefied-natural-gas-Ing-complex-in-the-town-of-hammerfest-in-northern-norway/>
- ▶ *Photo / 02 Nuclear icebreaker Arktika (LK-60Ya-class lead ship) under construction in St. Petersburg* / retrieved from [https://www.reddit.com/r/WarshipPorn/comments/81s7do/nuclear\\_icebreaker\\_arktika\\_lk60yaclass\\_lead\\_ship/](https://www.reddit.com/r/WarshipPorn/comments/81s7do/nuclear_icebreaker_arktika_lk60yaclass_lead_ship/)
- ▶ *Photo / 03 The Northern Sea-Route* / Photo source: Nikkei Asian Review (© Universal Images Group/Getty Images)
- ▶ *Photo / 04 Nenets are preparing their travel by the Erkura river, in southern Yamal. Here they travel with sledges across the Tundra landscapes* / Photo: Dorothee Ehrich, retrieved from <https://Arcticsustainability.com/2017/03/15/Tundra/>
- ▶ *Photo / 05 Gazprom will work with Russian Railways on the construction of a railroad running to the new Arctic Port of Sabetta* / retrieved from <https://www.rt.com/business/442533-gazprom-russian-railways-Arctic/>
- ▶ *Photo / 06 Lichen* / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 07 Reminder for the need for resilience in Kirkenes* / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 08 Polarlights near Kirkenes* / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 09 Landscape near Kirkenes* / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 10 Kirkenes, Northnorway* / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 11 First settlements, Kirkenes 1898* / retrieved from <https://digitaltmuseum.no/021015804635/kirkenes-1898-til-hoyre-handelsmann-hans-petter-figenschous-handelssted>
- ▶ *Photo / 12 Harvesting Carex vesicaria, Kirkenes, Sør-Varanger, Norway* / retrieved from <https://www.flickrriver.com/photos/28772513@N07/tags/norge/>
- ▶ *Photo / 13 Sámi migration Sør-Varanger before 1800* / Grensland Museum Kirkenes
- ▶ *Photo / 14 Vardø was the Pomor capital of Norway. The harbour of Vardø about 1900, with Russian and Norwegian ships* / retrieved from <https://www.ub.uit.no/northernlights/eng/pomor.htm>
- ▶ *Photo / 15 The market place on the island Kildin, showing Sámi, Western Europeans and Russians exchanging goods, in the end of the 16th century, more than a century before the real „Pomor“ trade had begun* / From van Linschoten, 1601 / retrieved from <https://www.ub.uit.no/northernlights/eng/pomor.htm>
- ▶ *Photo / 16 Historic map Sør-Varanger, 1938* / Source: Kartverket, retrieved from <https://www.kartverket.no/en/Maps--Nautical-Charts/Historiske-kart/>
- ▶ *Photo / 17 Construction along waterfront* / Grensland Museum Kirkenes
- ▶ *Photo / 18 Kirkenes bulk quay* / Grensland Museum Kirkenes
- ▶ *Photo / 19 Sydvaranger Mining AS Logo* / Grensland Museum Kirkenes
- ▶ *Photo / 20 Sydvarangers malmstekai i Kirkenes* / retrieved from <https://digitaltmuseum.no/011013109377/sydvarangers-malmstekai-i-kirkenes>
- ▶ *Photo / 21 Kirkenes waterfront 1916* / Grensland Museum Kirkenes
- ▶ *Photo / 22 Bird's-eye view Kirkenes Pre-WWII* / Grensland Museum Kirkenes
- ▶ *Photo / 23 Bird's-eye view Kirkenes after air-raid* / Grensland Museum Kirkenes
- ▶ *Photo / 24 Abandoned mining facility* / Grensland Museum Kirkenes
- ▶ *Photo / 25 Mining workers loosing jobs* / Grensland Museum Kirkenes
- ▶ *Photo / 26 Employment statistics Sydvaranger* / Grensland Museum Kirkenes
- ▶ *Photo / 27 Welcome to Kirkenes* / retrieved from <https://www.lifeinnorway.net/hurtigruten-day-7/>
- ▶ *Photos / 28 Russian translations all around Kirkenes* / retrieved from <https://www.forbes.com/sites/davidnikel/2020/02/01/kirkenes-where-Arctic-norway-meets-russia/>
- ▶ *Photo / 29 Barents Spektakel 2020* / retrieved from <https://www.facebook.com/pikenepaabroen/photos/>
- ▶ *Photo / 30 AMFI, One of the new shoppincenters to create new economy from cross-border trade* / retrieved from <https://thoneiendom.no/kjopesenter/amfi-kirkenes/>
- ▶ *Photo / 31 Open pit mine close to Bjørnevattn* / retrieved from <https://frontiers-of-solitude.org/sydvarangeru-mines>
- ▶ *Photo / 32 View along currently closed railway from mine to Kirkenes* / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 33 Ship loading mining bulk at the waterfront Kirkenes* / retrieved from: <http://www.tschudiArctic.com/page/1137/Bulk-Logistics>
- ▶ *Photo / 34 Filled up with tailings after decades of iron ore mining, the narrow fjord just outside Kirkenes* / retrieved from <https://thebarentsobserver.com/en/ecology/2016/10/norway-votes-against-ban-dumping-mining-waste-sea>
- ▶ *Photo / 35 View on the mining processing center from the end of the city center in Kirkenes* / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 36 The KIMEK Drydock as new "landmark" of Kirkenes* / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 37 Bird's-eye view on the KIMEK company area* / retrieved from Storvik & Co, (2016). KIRKENES - IN POLE POSITION. The Arctic Europe logistics, industry and HSE centre, retrieved from [https://80deff4e-a840-4680-a5b8-9cb547aec710.filesusr.com/ugd/438410\\_ef916f4325354f2ab0124e71a413c4ed.pdf](https://80deff4e-a840-4680-a5b8-9cb547aec710.filesusr.com/ugd/438410_ef916f4325354f2ab0124e71a413c4ed.pdf)
- ▶ *Photo / 38 Cargoship landing at Port of Kirkenes* / Henriksen Shipping AS, (2017). HSS Video [Video File, 0:20 min]. Vimeo, retrived from <https://vimeo.com/187983555>
- ▶ *Photo / 39 Construction of the deep-sea quay in Kirkenes* / Storvik & Co, (2016). KIRKENES - IN POLE POSITION. The Arctic Europe logistics, industry and HSE centre, retrieved from [https://80def-f4e-a840-4680-a5b8-9cb547aec710.filesusr.com/ugd/438410\\_ef916f4325354f2ab0124e71a413c4ed.pdf](https://80def-f4e-a840-4680-a5b8-9cb547aec710.filesusr.com/ugd/438410_ef916f4325354f2ab0124e71a413c4ed.pdf)
- ▶ *Photos / 40-42 One of the many rebranding attempts of Kirkenes as the King Crab Capital in Norway* / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 43 Thon-Hotel in Kirkenes, waterfront* / retrieved from <https://www.nordic.cruises/thon-hotel-kirkenes-norway/>
- ▶ *Photo / 44 Hurtigruten post-ship, dropping off passengers and tourists in Kirkenes* / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 45 Iron miners set for a restart in Kirkenes* / Source: The Barents Observer, retrieved from <https://thebarentsobserver.com/en/industry-and-energy/2019/03/iron-miners-set-restartkirkenes>
- ▶ *Photo / 46 The world's northernmost Chinatown* / Source: Hellesiljeholm, retrieved from <https://www.hellesiljeholm.com/The-Worlds-Northernmost-Chinatown>
- ▶ *Photo / 47 Railway between Rovaniemi and Kirkenes is the most important project to develop East Finnmark* / Source: Venstre, Norway, retrieved from <https://www.venstre.no/artikkel/2019/09/08/jernbane-mellom-rovaniemi-og-kirkenes-er-det-viktigste-prosjektet-for-a-utvikle-ost-finnmark/>
- ▶ *Photo / 48 China has big Arctic ambitions* / Photo: Atle Staalesen / Source: The Barents Observer, retrieved from <https://thebarentsobserver.com/en/node/5478>
- ▶ *Photos / 49-53 Port developments planned* / Sources: Statens vegvesen (2015), Sør-Varanger Kommune (2013, 2019) Norterminal (2018)
- ▶ *Photo / 54 Impression Kirkenes* / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 55 Reindeer hearding* / retrieved from <https://www.swedishlapland.com/stories/visut-a-story-of-the-reindeer/>
- ▶ *Photo / 56 Reindeer* / retrieved from <https://www.independent.co.uk/news/world/europe/chernobyl-radioactive-reindeer-norway-a6903571.html>
- ▶ *Photo / 57 Lichen* / retrieved from <https://www.treehugger.com/the-unexpectedly-weird-and-beautiful-world-of-lichens-4863470>
- ▶ *Photo / 58 Transportation of goods, and distinguished persons, occurred with reindeer and sleds in winter* / Photo: Tromsø University Museum / retrieved from <https://sciencenorway.no/cultural-history-history-Sámi/why-did-some-of-the-indigenous-Sámi-people-revolt-in-1852-two-of-the-rebels-tell-their-stories-in-a-new-book/1629700>
- ▶ *Photo / 59 A Sámi man and child in Finnmark, Norway, circa 1900* / retrieved from <http://www.whitewolfpack.com/2015/12/rare-old-photos-of-indigenous-Sámi.html>
- ▶ *Photo / 60 Sámi reindeer hearding with snowmobil* / retrieved from <https://www.swedishlapland.com/stories/visut-a-story-of-the-reindeer/>
- ▶ *Photo / 61 In the past, herders monitored and migrated reindeer on skis* / retrieved from <https://www.sbs.com.au/topics/voices/culture/article/2016/12/09/people-who-live-reindeer-Arctic-circle>
- ▶ *Photo / 62 A Sámi family in Norway around 1900* / retrieved from <https://www.swedishlapland.com/stories/visut-a-story-of-the-reindeer/>
- ▶ *Photo / 63 Sámi reindeer hearding with helicopter* / retrieved from <https://psmag.com/news/save-the-reindeer-save-the-Arctic>
- ▶ *Photos / 64-71 Reindeer hearding seasonality* / from left to right: **Kater, I.** (n.d.). Reindeer eat supplementary feed given to them by herders during a recent winter, retrieved from <https://theconversation.com/mass-starvation-of-reindeer-linked-to-climate-change-and-habitat-loss-121452>. **Joly, K.** (n.d.). Caribou weakened by harassing insects in the summer take longer to migrate to calving grounds the following spring. This means calves have less time to fatten up before winter. As Arctic summers continue to grow warmer and favor more insects, caribou populations could suffer, retrived from <https://phys.org/news/2019-12-caribou-migration-linked-climate-insect.html> **Roth, B.** (n.d.). A days-old reindeer calf shadows its mother at the Reindeer Farm next to Bodenbug Butte on Tuesday, April 9, 2019. retrieved from <https://www.adn.com/alaska-life/2019/04/12/tis-the-season-for-newborn-calves-at-the-reindeer-farm-in-mat-su/> **Hislop, L.** (2010). Kautokeino Reindeer Project, Finnmark . Marking reindeer, Finnmark, Norway retrived from <https://www.grida.no/resources/2008> **CNNS** (n.d.). SPITSBERGEN REINDEER SUMMER, retrieved from <https://cnns.no/shorex/the-arctic-nature-of-spitsbergen/reindeer-summer-2/> **Haarstad, B.** (n.d.). Preperation for transport and slaughtering, retrived from <https://benthaarstad.wordpress.com/2011/10/07/close-encounters-with-reindeers/> **Stunning Outdoor** (n.d.) retireved from <https://stunningoutdoors.com/nordnorge-northern-norway/> **GETTY IMAGES** (n.d.), Winter migration of reindeers retrived from <https://www.travelandleisure.com/travel-news/secret-compass-reindeer-herders-siberian-tundra>
- ▶ *Photos / 72-76 Common Murre* / retrieved from <https://www.burbuja.info/inmobiliaria/threads/las-aves-mas-hermosas-del-mundo.431337/page-Rustic-Bunting> / retrieved from <https://ebird.org/species/rusbun> **Lesser White-fronted Goose** / retrieved from <https://stpaulisland-tour.com/birds/ducks-geese-and-swans-anatidae/lesser-white-fronted-goose/> **Corn Crane** / retrieved from <https://www.wildsea.eu/marine-species/corncrake.html> **Ortolan Bunting** / retrieved from <http://www.luontoportti.com/suomi/en/linnut/ortolan-bunting>
- ▶ *Photos / 77-83 Lesser White-fronted Goose* / retrieved from <https://stpaulisland-tour.com/birds/ducks-geese-and-swans-anatidae/lesser-white-fronted-goose/> **Black-legged Kittiwake** / retrieved from [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Black-legged\\_Kittiwake\\_\(Rissa\\_tridactyla\).jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Black-legged_Kittiwake_(Rissa_tridactyla).jpg) **Ruff** / retrieved from <https://www.flickr.com/photos/130021529@N02/34894600762> **Razorbill** / retrieved from <http://www.freenature-images.eu/Animals/Aves%2C%20Vogels%2C%20Birds%20A-K/Alca%20torda%2C%20Razorbill/index.html#Alca%2520torda%252017%252C%2520Alk%252C%2520Saxifraga-Peter%2520Stein.jpg> **Steller's Eider** / retrieved from [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Steller%27s\\_eider](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Steller%27s_eider) **Bean Goose** / retrieved from <https://fareastru.birds.watch/v2taxon.php?s=16&l=en> **Black-headed Gull** / retrieved from <https://www.flickr.com/photos/steinarnejenen/6846814718/>
- ▶ *Photo / 84 Cree leaders join anti-railway demonstrations in Finland* / Source: APTN National News, retrieved from <https://aptnnews.ca/2018/09/06/cree-leaders-join-anti-railway-demonstrations-in-finland/>



- ▶ *Photo / 85* **For the first time ever, a bulk carrier with non-Russian flag is using the Northern Sea-Route as a transit trade lane, when transporting iron ore from the Northern Norway to China via Arctic and Russian waters** / retrieved from <https://barentsobserver.com/en/sections/murmansk-obl/mv-nordic-barents-makes-historic-voyage>
- ▶ *Photo / 86* **Decade mining facility** / Grensland Museum Kirkenes
- ▶ *Photo / 87* **Blocked view and restricted access towards the waterfront** / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 88* **Stored fishery equipment** / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 89* **Closed gates in front of the Sydvaranger Mine** / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 90* **View on port/fishing operations in Kirkenes** / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 91* **Sydvaranger Mining Processing Center on top of Kirkenes** / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 92* **Prominent hotspot in Kirkenes for taking pictures of the fjord** / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 93* **Same hotspot a few meters away from the waterfront** / *google streetview*
- ▶ *Photo / 94* **Proposed, but never realized design of a new Barents House** / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 95* **Barents House in Kirkenes** / *google streetview*
- ▶ *Photo / 96* **View on the beautiful Northern lights from a rare dark spot along the waterfront** / retrieved from <https://barentsobserver.com/en/sections/articles/norwegian-investor-ready-build-barents-house>
- ▶ *Photo / 97* **Attempt to capture the Northern lights through the light pollution along the waterfront in Kirkenes** / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 98-100* **Three of the most polluted areas along the waterfront in Kirkenes** / retrieved from *google maps*
- ▶ *Photo / 101* **Langfjorden, filled up with tailings from the iron-ore processing plant** / *Photo: Thomas Nilsen, retrieved from <https://thebarentsobserver.com/en/ecology/2016/10/norway-votes-against-ban-dumping-mining-waste-sea>*
- ▶ *Photo / 102* **A bird's-eye view of the Sydvaranger mining operation** / *Photo: Amelia Jaycen, retrieved from <https://barentsobserver.com/en/2014/06/waste-shouldnt-be-stored-cheapest-possible-way-16-06>*
- ▶ *Photo / 103* **Erosion** / *Source: Anna Schaverien, 2020, retrieved from <https://www.nytimes.com/2020/06/05/world/europe/norway-landslide.html>*
- ▶ *Photos / 104-110* **Pasvik Hydropower Dams** / *Google Earth, adapted by Höller*
- ▶ *Photo / 111* **Reindeer killed by railway between Helgeland region, Northern Norway** / retrieved from <https://www.theweek.co.uk/89996/106-reindeer-killed-in-norway-railway-bloodbaths>
- ▶ *Photo / 112* **Ecologist Ashild Onvik Pedersen examines a reindeer cadaver Svalbard, where more than 200 have been found dead ( Norwegian Polar Institute)** / retrieved from <https://www.independent.co.uk/environment/reindeer-Arctic-climate-change-die-starvation-norway-a9026071.html>
- ▶ *Photo / 113* **The timing of the spring hatching is critical for moth larvae populations in the north. Pictured here are autumnal moth larvae, which survive the winter as eggs deposited in birch trees. Extreme larval outbreaks can occur when hatching coincides with bud burst.** *Credit: Moritz Klinghardt* / retrieved from <https://www.coat.no/en/Home/News-article/ArticleId/4385/Salvage-logging-of-mountain-birch-after-geometrid-outbreaks-ecological-context-determines-management-outcomes>
- ▶ *Photo / 114* **Mountain birch trees that have been killed by a moth outbreak in Eastern Finnmark, Northern Norway** / *Photo: Jacob Iglhaut* / retrieved from <https://www.coat.no/en/Home/News-article/ArticleId/4385/Salvage-logging-of-mountain-birch-after-geometrid-outbreaks-ecological-context-determines-management-outcomes>
- ▶ *Photo / 115* **Kola mining company's nickel melter in Nikel on the Kola Peninsula** / *Photo: Trude Pettersen, retrieved from: <https://barentsobserver.com/en/nature/2015/04/murmansk-official-norway-polluting-murmansk-24-04>*
- ▶ *Photos / 116-133* **Impressions:**  
**Sámi Lavvu** / retrieved from <https://www.facebook.com/ScandinavianHeritageSociety/posts/1531497026946942>  
**Stones with lichen** / retrieved from <https://www.nasjonaleturistveger.no/de/routen/varanger>  
**Kimek, Kirkenes** / Höller  
**Polarlight** / Höller  
**Arctic Fox** / retrieved from [https://www.wallpaper-vortex.com/wallpaper-41047\\_fox\\_polar\\_fox.html#.XsO9Zi2BpBw](https://www.wallpaper-vortex.com/wallpaper-41047_fox_polar_fox.html#.XsO9Zi2BpBw)  
**Kirkenes** / Höller  
**Hyperloop** / retrieved from <https://www.gq-magazin.de/autotechnik/article/die-deutsche-bahn-macht-bei-Hyperloop-mit>  
**Black-legged Kittiwake** / retrieved from [https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Black-legged\\_Kittiwake\\_\(Rissa\\_tridactyla\).jpg](https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/File:Black-legged_Kittiwake_(Rissa_tridactyla).jpg)  
**Aquaculture** / retrieved from <https://www.intrafish.com/prices/farmed-salmon-cod-drive-norwegian-export-sales-up-9-2-1-665793>  
**Sámi** / retrieved from <https://www.touradar.com/t/171022>  
**Mining Sydvaranger** / retrieved from <https://barentsobserver.com/en/media/galleries/liberal-party-visits-sydvaranger-mine>  
**Norterminal Floating Oil/Gas Storage** / retrieved from <http://www.patchworkbarents.org/node/169>  
**Touristship** / Höller  
**Husky** / Höller  
**Wetland** / retrieved from <https://www.flickr.com/photos/118311188@N03/>  
**Kirkenes** / retrieved from [https://media-exp1.licdn.com/dms/image/C561BAQEGfzj2ebD8dQ/company-background\\_10000/0?e=2159024400&v=beta&t=smHQ3pJ9ER-AG\\_4K035GFVCvU\\_TKPXUrHgFcr6grt-w](https://media-exp1.licdn.com/dms/image/C561BAQEGfzj2ebD8dQ/company-background_10000/0?e=2159024400&v=beta&t=smHQ3pJ9ER-AG_4K035GFVCvU_TKPXUrHgFcr6grt-w)  
**Reindeer** / Höller  
**Port of Kirkenes** / Höller
- ▶ *Photo / 134* **Image of a Goathe or earth house** / retrieved from <https://www.laits.utexas.edu/Sámi/dieda/anthro/architecture.htm>
- ▶ *Photo / 135* **TANGE'S 1960 Tokyo bay plan. Tange attempted to impose a new physical cross-bay order on Tokyo which would accommodate the city's continued expansion and internal regeneration.** / retrieved from <http://www.noel-murphy.com/rotch/2016/03/11/tokyo-bay-and-the-economics-of-floating-cities/>
- ▶ *Photos / 136-137* **Aerial view on Tømmerneset** / *Sources: Nemkova & Fyta, 2016, p. 137, retrieved from [https://issuu.com/aalandscapeurbanism/docs/shifting\\_Arctic\\_boundaries\\_opt](https://issuu.com/aalandscapeurbanism/docs/shifting_Arctic_boundaries_opt)*
- ▶ *Photos / 138-139* **Port developments planned** / *Sources: Statens vegvesen (2015), Sør-Varanger Kommune (2013, 2019, Norterminal (2018)*
- ▶ *Photo / 140* **Bird's eye view on Soldata-Bukta and Prestøya Peninsula Kirkenes** / retrieved from <https://www.seattletimes.com/nation-world/norwegian-spy-jailed-by-russia-is-free-hes-angry-too-but-not-at-moscow/>



## MAPS

- ▶ *Map / 01 Arctic changes* / Lukas Höller, Sources: [https://e360.yale.edu/features/cargo\\_shipping\\_in\\_the\\_Arctic\\_declining\\_sea\\_iceArctic\\_summer\\_sea\\_ice\\_extent\\_based\\_on\\_historical\\_satellite\\_records\\_and\\_climate\\_modeling\\_through\\_2100](https://e360.yale.edu/features/cargo_shipping_in_the_Arctic_declining_sea_iceArctic_summer_sea_ice_extent_based_on_historical_satellite_records_and_climate_modeling_through_2100). THE Arctic INSTITUTE Philippe Rekacewicz and Nieves Lopez Izquierdo: <http://www.grida.no/resources/13343USGS>, 'Estimates of Undiscovered Oil and Gas North of the Arctic Circle: <https://theconversation.com/four-myths-about-the-supposed-oil-and-gas-bonanza-in-the-Arctic-69315>
- ▶ *Map / 02 The Northern Sea-Route and the proposed Arctic corridor from Kirkenes to Rovaniemi* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 03 Infrastructure following the extraction industry* / Höller, Data: Geological Survey Finland, Norwegian Petroleum Directorate, OSM
- ▶ *Map / 04 Rough illustration of raw materials and main industries in different parts of the Barents Region* / adapted by Höller, Source: Joint Barents Transport Plan (2013, p. 25)
- ▶ *Map / 05 Cargo turnover in ports, Barents Region* / adapted by Höller, Source: Joint Barents Transport Plan (2013, p. 39)
- ▶ *Map / 06 Traditional reindeer herding* / Höller, Sources: Nordregio, NIBIO
- ▶ *Map / 07 New industries planned around the Barents Region* Sources: Nordregio; Finnish Transport Agency; Sami Parliament
- ▶ *Maps / 08-09 Projected change in annual and summer precipitation, 2071 - 2100* / retrieved from <https://www.eea.europa.eu/data-and-maps/figures/projected-changes-in-annual-and-5>
- ▶ *Maps / 10-11 Projected change in annual, summer and winter temperature for the forcing scenarios RCP 8.5* / retrieved from <https://www.eea.europa.eu/data-and-maps/figures/projected-changes-in-annual-summer-1>
- ▶ *Map / 12 Showing the projects subsumed under One Belt, One Road* / retrieved from <https://pictures.reuters.com/archive/CHINA-SILKROAD--C-ET1ED5A1MD43P.html>
- ▶ *Maps / 13-15 Setting* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 16 Kirkenes, Northern Norway* / retrieved from <https://www.jpl.nasa.gov/spaceimages/details.php?id=PIA17312>
- ▶ *Map / 17 Kirkenes, Northern Norway* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 18 Kirkenes, Northern Norway* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 19 First settlements, Kirkenes* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 20 Mining town around 1910, Kirkenes* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 21 Border-region Sør-Varanger* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 22 Kirkenes build-use and current port structure* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 23 Port development* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 24 Future shipment and logistic flows* / Höller
- ▶ *Maps / 25-28 Landformation* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 29 Tundra / Taiga* / (Biotope, n.d.) <https://www.biotope.no/2011/11/pasvik-one-autumn-day-in-Taiga.html>
- ▶ *Map / 30 Land-use* / Höller
- ▶ *Maps / 31-37 Single land-uses from left to right: Broad-leaved trees, conifer forest, mixed forest, moor and heathland, peat-bogs, sparsely vegetated area, inland tidal flats* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 38 Land-use* / Höller, Data: geonorge.no
- ▶ *Map / 39 Mammals Sør-Varanger* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 40 Reindeer migration Sør-Varanger* / Höller, Data: geonorge.no
- ▶ *Maps / 41-42 Reindeer migration Kirkenes and Tømmerneset Peninsula summer - winter* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 43 Herding districts Sør-Varanger* / Höller, Data: geonorge.no
- ▶ *Maps / 44-48 Reindeer migration seasonal* / Lukas Höller
- ▶ *Map / 49 Fish stocks* / Höller, Data: Norwegian Directorate of Fisheries
- ▶ *Map / 50 Circulation of the Atlantic, Arctic Sea and Barents Sea* / Eriksen, Rune, Gjøsæter & Primicerio, 2017, adapted by Höller Elena Eriksen, Hein Rune Skjoldal, Harald Gjøsæter, Raul Primicerio, Spatial and temporal changes in the Barents Sea pelagic compartment during the recent warming, *Progress in Oceanography*, Volume 151, 2017, Pages 206-226, ISSN 0079-6611, retrieved from <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.poccean.2016.12.009>. (<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0079661116300854>)
- ▶ *Maps / 51-52 Overlap of biological valuable areas for cod, herring, haddock, and saithe (orange) spawning areas, and (green) larval areas* / E. Olsen et al., 2009, p.99 / adapted by Höller, Cod, haddock, saithe, herring, and capelin in the Barents Sea and adjacent waters: a review of the biological value of the area Erik Olsen, Sondre Aanes, Sigbjørn Mehl, Jens Christian Holst, Asgeir Aglen, and Harald Gjøsæter Olsen, E., Aanes, S., Mehl, S., Holst, J. C., Aglen, A., and Gjøsæter, H. 2010. Cod, haddock, saithe, herring, and capelin in the Barents Sea and adjacent waters: a review of the biological value of the area. – *ICES Journal of Marine Science*, 67: 87–101.
- ▶ *Maps / 53-55 Fish movements in the Barents Sea* / Hunt et al., 2013, p.57 / adapted by Höller George L. Hunt, Army L. Blanchard, Peter Boveng, Padmini Dalpadado, Kenneth F. Drinkwater, Lisa Eisner, Russ R. Hopcroft, Kit M. Kovacs, Brenda L. Norcross, Paul Renaud, Marit Reigstad, Martin Renner, Hein Rune Skjoldal, Andy Whitehouse, Rebecca A. Woodgate, The Barents and Chukchi Seas: Comparison of two Arctic shelf ecosystems, *Journal of Marine Systems*, Volumes 109–110, 2013, Pages 43–68, ISSN 0924-7963, retrieved from <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jmarsys.2012.08.003>. (<http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0924796312001637>)
- ▶ *Map / 56 Birds Sør-Varanger* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 57 Birds Kirkenes* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 58 Pollution in Kirkenes due to port- and other industrial activities* / Lukas Höller
- ▶ *Map / 59 Pollution Sør-Varanger: mining tail-dumping* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 60 Extract of kommunal-map of Kirkenes showing the two last remaining options for the potential new port development at Leirpollen or Slambukta* / retrieved from <https://kommunekart.com/?urlid=5b0cfe9c120649d183760d70f98acd42>
- ▶ *Maps 61 - 62 Heavy fuel oil use (top) and Black Carbon emission in the Arctic 2015 (bottom)* / Climate and Clean Air Coalition, 2019
- ▶ *Map / 63 Erosion and landslide susceptibility* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 64 Pasvik Hydropower Dams* / Höller
- ▶ *Maps / 65 - 66 Reindeer migration Kirkenes and Tømmerneset Peninsula summer - winter* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 67 Herding districts Sør-Varanger* / Höller, Data: geonorge.no
- ▶ *Map / 68 Potential route of the Arctic railway segregation large areas of the migratory routes of the reindeer and Sámi* / Höller
- ▶ *Maps / 69 - 70 Zoom-in Tømmerneset, land-use and spatial impact of the port on grazing reindeers / summer-winter* / Höller
- ▶ *Map / 71 Airpollution* / Höller
- ▶ *Maps / 72 - 73 Comparison of the fish communities observed in the ecosystem* / Survey done in 2004 (left) and the survey from 2012 (right) indicates a significant change in distribution. The Atlantic (blue) and central (red) communities (boreal fish species) have shifted north and east, taking over areas previously occupied by the Arctic (orange) community (Arctic fish species). / adapted by Höller <http://polarenvironment.custompublish.com/climate-change-is-pushing-boreal-fish-northwards.5859106-373134.html#>. XuiX9S2BpBw By Maria Fosshem, Edda Johannesen and Randi B. Ingvaldsen // Institute of Marine Research Susanne Kortsch, Michaela M. Aschan and Raul Primicerio // UiT The Arctic University of Norway Andrey V. Dolgov // Knipovich Polar Research Institute of Marine Fisheries and Oceanography (PINRO), Murmansk, Russia



## FIGURES

- ▶ *Figure / 01 Arctic as Science Fiction / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 02 Arctic as Reality / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 03 The port-city relationship model in Hoyle (2000), modified version from Hoyle (1989, p. 432)*
- ▶ *Figure / 04 Current changes within port-cities / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 05 Problem scheme port-cities / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 06 Visualizations of the port-city relationship / Ducruet, 2005, Ducruet and Lee, 2006 in Hein & Mil, 2019, p. 5 and shipping networks in relation to ports and city locations, 1890–2010 / Ducruet et al 2018 in Hein & Mil, 2019, p. 5.*
- ▶ *Figure / 07 The main regime shift feedback mechanism / retrieved from <https://www.regimeshifts.org/item/76-Tundra-to-boreal-forest#/> adapted by Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 08 Triple Bottom Line / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 09 Conceptual framework linking human adaptive capacity, vulnerability, resilience and transformability / Source: Chapin III, Kofinas, Folke (2009, p. 40)*
- ▶ *Figure / 10 Adaptive Cycle / retrieved from <https://www.resalliance.org/adaptive-cycle>*
- ▶ *Figure / 11 Panarchy, complex adaptive systems in Holling, C. S., and Gunderson, L. H. (2002).*
- ▶ *Figure / 12 C. Hein, 2019, p.4, Port-City Scape / adapted by Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 13 Adaptive and synergistic cycles / Source: based on Holling (1986), [23], and Gunderson and Holling (2002) (in Ravetz, 2013, p. 5104*
- ▶ *Figure / 14 Conceptual framework / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 15 Ecosystem services valuation / Source: MEA, 2005*
- ▶ *Figure / 16 Flows, processes and pressures of ecosystem services / Gómez, C.M., Delacámara, G., Arvalo-Torres, J., Barbire, J., Barbosa, A.L., and IglesiasCampos, A., 2016. The AQUACROSS Innovative Concept. Deliverable 3.1, European Union's Horizon 2020 Framework Programme for Research and Innovation Grant Agreement No.642317.*
- ▶ *Figure / 17 Synergistic Cycle I / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 18 Synergistic Cycle II / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 19 Synergistic Cycle III / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 20 Port-City Scape as Synergistic Adaptive Ecosystem / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 21 Transformation before 1900 / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 22 Transformation from 1906 / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 23 Mining history / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 24 Mining depth / Höller Data: Sydvaranger AS, Wråkberg (2019), SSB Norway,*
- ▶ *Figure / 25 Transformation after 1980 / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 26 Transformation today / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 27 Employment / SSB Sør-Varanger*
- ▶ *Figure / 28 Sør-Varanger Utvikling, Municipal intern restructuring company / retrieved from <http://sorvarangerutvikling.no/>*
- ▶ *Figure / 29 Kirkenes build-use and current port structure / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 30 Spatial model of the mining bulk quay and the mining processing center / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 31 The production process in Kirkenes / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 32 The production process, Northern Iron (2013) / adapted by Höller, retrieved from <http://gruve.info/a3.htm>*
- ▶ *Figure / 33 Sea tailings / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 34 Spatial model of the KIMEK Drydock / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 35 Spatial model of the eastside of the waterfront / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 36 Kirkenes the Rotterdam of the North / Source: Hanne Johnsrud, Perforated Iron Ore, retrieved from [https://issuu.com/hannjohn/docs/perforated\\_iron\\_ore](https://issuu.com/hannjohn/docs/perforated_iron_ore)*
- ▶ *Figure / 37 Land-use cover / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 38 Habitats Tundra and Taiga / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 39 Habitats Peat bog and Coast / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 40 Sparsley vegetated area/lichen heath / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 41 Lichen / retrieved from <https://nationalpost.com/news/world/starvation-killed-80000-reindeer-after-unusual-Arctic-rains-cut-off-the-animals-food-supply-2>*
- ▶ *Figure / 42 Mammals Red List characteristics / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 43 Reindeer governance scheme with regions and districts / Höller, Data: Slierings, 2020*
- ▶ *Figure / 44 Biophysical factors / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 45 Reindeer Husbandry / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 46 Catches of main stocks in the Barents and Norwegian Seas 1908-2014. / Historically, the catch reached a level between 2 and 3 million tonnes in the 1950s and has since mostly been within this range. A peak in the 1970s was due to large capelin catches, and a dip in the late 1980s was caused by low catches of all stocks. Data are taken from ICES (ICES, 2015a, ICES, 2015b, ICES, 2015c; Lassen et al., 2012). The catches include all catches of the species in ICES areas I, IIa and IIb (Fig. 1 for ICES areas). For herring, all catches of Norwegian spring-spawning herring are included, also those outside the mentioned ICES areas. retrieved from <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0165783616304131>*
- ▶ *Figure / 47 Dynamics fishing / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 48 Species on the Norwegian Red List split between categories / retrieved from [https://www.biodiversity.no/Pages/135380/Norwegian\\_Red\\_List\\_for\\_Species](https://www.biodiversity.no/Pages/135380/Norwegian_Red_List_for_Species)*
- ▶ *Figure / 49 Birds Red List characteristics / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 50 Kirkenes port structure / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 51 Spatial model of the dumping site within the Langfjorden / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 52 Process of the accumulation of mining tailings due to deep sea dumping and the clogging of the fjord / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 53 Power imbalance diagram about in- and exclusion during the port planning process / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 54 Potential future problem of the re-industrialization of Kirkenes / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 55 Affected areas in and around Kirkenes / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 56 Spatial model of the amount of terra-forming necessary for the new port development at Leirpollen / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 57 Illustration of a Hydropower Dam / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 58 Overlapp Arctic sea-ice extend over the year, amount of ships using the Northern Sea Route over the year and the planned 7-8 months operation phase of the new port in Kirkenes / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 59 Illustration climate change impact on reindeer / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 60 Decline of employment within the fishing industry from 1992-2018 / Fiskeridirektoratet (2019) adapted by Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 61 Current Port-City Scapes / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 62 Sketch of a Lavvu / retrieved from <https://www.laits.utexas.edu/Sami/dieda/anthro/architecture.htm>*
- ▶ *Figure / 63 Ville Spatale over the city of New York / Photo: Yona Friedman, 1964, retrieved from [http://www.yonafriedman.nl/?page\\_id=78](http://www.yonafriedman.nl/?page_id=78)*
- ▶ *Figure / 64 Floating Port Design Fiction / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 65 Floating Port as a Concept-Space / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 66 Concept of the floating container terminal / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 67 Submerged Baltic route. The Finnish government is also working with engineers Ramboll to establish a test track section that would run from Salo towards Turku. / HyperloopOner*
- ▶ *Figure / 68 Concept of underwater operation-space and infrastructure / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 69 Amount of container-pods equivalent to a regular container ship / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 70 Container-carrying capacity has increases by around 1.500 % since 1968 and has almost doubled over the past decade / Source: Alliance Global Corporate & Specialty (AGCS)*
- ▶ *Figure / 71 Section: Barents Sea water-masses / in Laba, EPFL. in Couling & Hein, 2018, p. 99*
- ▶ *Figure / 72 Benefitting from depth / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 73 Compact Container Port / casanova+hernandez architects retrieved from [http://www.casanova-hernandez.com/CH\\_PROJECTS/U\\_URBANISM/CHRONOLOGY/U024](http://www.casanova-hernandez.com/CH_PROJECTS/U_URBANISM/CHRONOLOGY/U024)*
- ▶ *Figures / 74 Port-City Paradoxsynergy Scapes / Höller*
- ▶ *Figures / 75 Port-City Paradoxsynergy Scapes / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 76 Evolving Paradoxsynergy Scapes / Höller*
- ▶ *Figures / 77-78 Spatial model of Leirpollen/Tømmerneset Peninsula / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 79 Design Fiction Energy Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 79 Design Fiction Energy Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 80 Current/Planned Port-City State / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 81 Synergistic-Loop 2040 Energy Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 82 Synergistic-Loop 2060 and 2080 Energy Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 83 Synergistic Adaptive Energy Port - Design Fiction / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 84 Illustration of the possible floating Energy Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 85 Scheme of the transformation of the oil/gas transshipment terminal towards a Hydrogen Powerplant / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 86 Illustration Floating Lichen/Algae Plattform / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 87 Energy Port Design Steps / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 88 Energy Port Design Steps / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 89 Hyperloop following the tracks of the reindeer / Höller*
- ▶ *Figures / 90-95 Existing Infrastructures Urban Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 96 Design Fiction Urban Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 97 Current/Planned Port-City State / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 98 Synergistic-Loop 2040 Urban Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 99 Synergistic-Loop 2060 and 2080 Urban Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 100 Synergistic Adaptive Urban Port - Design Fiction / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 101 Technical Shema of the reuse of mining tailings for building materials / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 102 Illustration of the Re-Mining Process along Langfjorden / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 103 Design Steps Sydvaranger Mining Processing Center / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 104 Design Steps Sydvaranger Mining Processing Center / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 105 Design Steps Urban Waterfront 2040 / Höller*



## FIGURES

- ▶ *Figure / 106 Design Steps Urban Waterfront 2060 / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 107 Illustration of the transformation of the loading crane into a self-adapting-Makers District / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 108 Implementation of the Cable Car from the Airport to the New Floating Urban Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 109 Design Steps Urban Waterfront 2080 / Höller*
- ▶ *Figures / 110-113 Existing Infrastructures Wetland Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 114 Design Fiction Wetland Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 115 Current/Planned Port-City State / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 116 Synergistic-Loop 2040 Wetland Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 117 Synergistic-Loop 2060 and 2080 Wetland Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 118 Synergistic Adaptive Wetland Port - Design Fiction / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 119 Technical Shema of the new Wetland Port / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 120 Impression of the intertidal wetland and the connection between living and aquaculture / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 121 Section wetland living and the reuse of mining waste as building material / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 122 Wetland Port Design Steps / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 123 Wetland Port Design Steps / Höller*
- ▶ *Figure / 124 Wetland Port Design Steps / Höller*



## LITERATURE

- Adger, W. N., Arnell, N. W., & Tompkins, E. L. (2005). Successful adaptation to climate change across scales. *Global Environmental Change*, 15(2), 77–86. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gloenvcha.2004.12.005>
- Adger, W. N., Barnett, J., Brown, K., Marshall, N., & O'Brien, K. (2013). Cultural dimensions of climate change impacts and adaptation. *Nature Climate Change*, 3(2), 112–117. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nclimate1666>
- Akkerman, A. (2012). Philosophical Urbanism and the Predilections of Urban Design. In J. Burian (Ed.), *Advances in Spatial Planning*. <https://doi.org/10.5772/34331>
- Amundsen, B. (2014). Moth invasions cause widespread damage in the Sub-Arctic birch forest <https://phys.org/news/2014-06-moth-invasions-widespread-Sub-Arctic-birch.html>
- Anderson, K. H. (1999). "The Building of an Earth House." *Baiki: The North American Sámi Journal*. Oakland, California: The New Filmore Publishing Co., (1999): 18.
- Animalia Bio. (n.d.). American Mink. retrieved from <http://animalia.bio/american-mink>
- Animalia Bio. (n.d.). Raccoon Dog. retrieved from <http://animalia.bio/raccoon-dog>
- Association Internationale Villes Ports. (2018). Agenda 2030. Ten goals for sustainable port cities, retrieved from <https://www.aivpagenda2030.com>
- Barclay, E. (n.d.). The Sámi Traditional World View through Decline and Ascent. retrieved from <https://www.laits.utexas.edu/Sámi/dieda/anthro/worldview.htm>
- Barents Observer. (2016). Norway votes against ban on dumping mining waste at sea. retrieved from <https://thebarentsobserver.com/en/ecology/2016/10/norway-votes-against-ban-dumping-mining-waste-sea>
- Barel. (n.d.). About Kirkenes. retrieved from <http://www.barel.no/about-kirkenes/>
- Barragán, J. M., de Andrés, M. (2015). Analysis and trends of the world's coastal cities and agglomerations. *Ocean & Coastal Management*, 114, 11–20. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ocecoaman.2015.06.004>
- Beatley, T. (2014). Blue urbanism: Exploring connections between cities and oceans. *Blue Urbanism: Exploring Connections between Cities and Oceans*. 1-188. 10.5822/978-1-61091-564-9.
- Belanger, P. (2009). Landscape As Infrastructure. *Landscape Journal*. 28. 79-95. doi:10.3368/lj.28.1.79.
- Bergman, I. (1991). "Spatial Structures in Sámi Cultural Landscapes." *Readings in Sámi History, Culture, and Language II*. Umeå, Sweden: Center for Arctic Cultural Research, (1991): 59-68. Books
- Braathen, N. (ed.) (2011). *Environmental Impacts of International Shipping: The Role of Ports*, OECD Publishing, Paris, <https://doi.org/>
- Birdwatching Norway, (n.d.). Seabird migration in Varanger. retrieved from [http://birdwatchingnorway.net/bn\\_tours/seabird-migration-in-varanger/](http://birdwatchingnorway.net/bn_tours/seabird-migration-in-varanger/)
- Bleecker, J. (2009). *Design Fiction: A Short Essay on Design, Science, Fact and Fiction*. Near Future Laboratory. retrieved from <http://blog.nearfuturelaboratory.com/2009/03/17/design-fiction-a-short-essay-on-design-science-fact-and-fiction/>
- Brenner, N. (2016). The Hinterland Urbanised? *Architectural Design*, 86(4), 118–127. <https://doi.org/10.1002/ad.2077>
- Brenner, N., & Schmid, C. (2015). Towards a new epistemology of the urban? *City*, 19(2–3), 151–182. <https://doi.org/10.1080/13604813.2015.1014712>
- C40 (2017). *Infrastructure Interdependencies and climate risk report*. retrieved from [https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/report\\_c40\\_interdependencies\\_.pdf](https://unfccc.int/sites/default/files/report_c40_interdependencies_.pdf)
- Chapin, F. S., Folke, C., & Kofinas, G. P. (2009). A Framework for Understanding Change. In C. Folke, G. P. Kofinas, & F. S. Chapin (Eds.), *Principles of Ecosystem Stewardship* (pp. 3–28). [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-0-387-73033-2\\_1](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-0-387-73033-2_1)
- Cleaner Seas. (n.d.). Air Pollution and Marine Shipping. retrieved from <https://clearseas.org/en/air-pollution/>
- Climate and Clean Air Coalition. (2019). *Black Carbon and Maritime Shipping: The Long Road to Regulating a Short-Lived Climate Pollutant*. retrieved from <https://ccacoalition.org/en/blog/black-carbon-and-maritime-shipping-long-road-regulating-short-lived-climate-pollutant>
- Climate Change Post. (2016). Lucky Norway. Hydropower and the benefits of climate change. retrieved from <https://www.climatechange.org/news/2016/9/16/lucky-norway-hydropower-and-benefits-climate-change/>
- Couling N. & Hein C. (2018). Blankness: The Architectural Void of North Sea Energy Logistics, 2018, Footprint #23
- Constanza, R., d'Arge, R., de Groot, R., Farber, S., Grasso, M., Hannon, B., van den Belt, M. (1998). The value of the world's ecosystem services and natural capital. *Ecological Economics*, 25(1), 3–15. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0921-8009\(98\)00020-2](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0921-8009(98)00020-2)
- Daamen, T.A., van Gils, M. (2006). 'Development Challenges in the Evolving Port-City Interface – Defining Complex Development Problems in the European Main Sea-Port-City Interface: Rotterdam and Hamburg'. IACP 10th International Conference Cities and Ports, November 5-9, Sydney.
- Daamen, T. A., & Louw, E. (2016). The Challenge of the Dutch Port-City Interface. *Tijdschrift Voor Economische En Sociale Geografie*, 107(5), 642–651. doi: 10.1111/tesg.12219
- Danielsen, I.E. Langeland, K. & Tømmervik, H. (2015). *Kommunedelplan Tømmerneset, Sør-Varanger kommune - Konsekvensutredning for reindrift*. NINA Rapport 1083. 96 s.
- De Bruijn, K. (2004). Resilience and flood risk management. *Water Policy* 6, 53 - 66.
- Defender of Wildlife. (n.d.). Gray Wolf. retrieved from <https://defenders.org/wildlife/gray-wolf>
- De Graaf, R., Van de Giesen, N., & Van de Ven, F. (2009). Alternative water management options to reduce vulnerability for climate change in the Netherlands. *Natural Hazards* 51, 1-16.
- Diedrich, L. (2013). *The Arctic Landscape Machine*, PORTUSplus\_the Journal of RETE N. 26, November 2013, Year XIII, PortScape , RETE Publisher, Venice, ISSN: 2282-5789
- Directorate of Fisheries and the Norwegian Environment Agency. (2018 ). *Fisheries*. retrieved from <https://www.environment.no/topics/marine-and-coastal-waters/fisheries/>
- Ducret, C. (2011). *A metageography of port-city relationships*. Ashgate. Ports, cities, and global supply chains, Ashgate, pp.157-172, 2007, Transport and mobility.
- Edwards, P. (2002). *Infrastructure and Modernity: Scales of Force, Time, and Social Organization in the History of Sociotechnical Systems*.
- EEA. (2019). *Corine Land Cover (CLC) 2018, Version 20*.
- Ferrari, C., Merk, O., Bottasso, A., Conti, M., Tei, A. (2012). "Ports and Regional Development: A European Perspective," *OECD Regional Development Working Papers 2012/7*, OECD Publishing.
- Friedman, J. (n.d.). *Mobile Architecture*. retrieved from [http://www.yonafriedman.nl/?page\\_id=225](http://www.yonafriedman.nl/?page_id=225)
- Geldof, C., & Janssens, N. (2014). *The Future Commons 2070: The ethical problem of the territorialization of the North Sea*. Brandeis, A. (Ed.) *Proceedings of the 50th ISOCARP Congress / Urban Transformations: Cities and Water*. 23-26 September 2014. Gydnia, Poland, 328–336.
- GoNorway. (n.d.) *Sør-Varanger*. retrieved from <http://www.gonorway.no/norway/counties/finnmark/soer-varanger/76378bafbfb6e0/index.html>
- Gómez, C.M., Delacámara, G., Arvalo-Torres, J., Barbire, J., Barbosa, A.L., and Iglesias Campos, A. (2016). *The AQUACROSS Innovative Concept. Deliverable 3.1, European Union's Horizon 2020 Framework Programme for Research and Innovation Grant Agreement No.642317*.
- Gunderson, L.H., Holling, C.S., Light, S. S. (1995). *Barriers and Bridges to the Renewal of Ecosystems and Institutions*. Columbia University Press, New York.
- Hein, C. (2011). *Port cities: Dynamic landscapes and global networks*. London: Routledge.
- Hein, C., Wiese, A., Hall, P., Jacobs, W. (2013). *Port-City Scapes: dynamic perspectives on the port-city-waterfront interface*. *The Town planning review*. doi: 84. 805-813.
- Hein, C. (2016). *Port cities and urban waterfronts: how localized planning ignores water as a connector*. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Water*. n/a-n/a. 10.1002/wat2.1141.
- Hein, C. (2019a). *The Port-City Scope: Spatial and institutional approaches to port city relationships*, PORTUSplus\_the Journal of RETE, N.8, December 2019, Year IX, Special Issue "Governance in Port City Regions", RETE Publisher, Venice, ISSN: 2039-6422
- Hein, C. (2019b). *Towards a Comparative Spatial Analysis for Port City Regions Based on Historical Geo-spatial Mapping*, PORTUSplus\_the Journal of RETE N. 8, November 2019, Year IX Special Issue "Governance in Port City Regions", RETE Publisher, Venice, ISSN: 2039-6422
- Hein, C. (2020). *Port City Resilience: (Re-)Connecting Spaces, Institutions and Culture*. retrieved from <https://www.portcityfutures.nl/news/port-city-resilience-re-connecting-spaces-institutions-and-culture>
- Holling, C. (2001). *Understanding the Complexity of Economic, Ecological, and Social Systems*. *Ecosystems* 4, 390–405 (2001). <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10021-001-0101-5>
- Holling, C. S., and Gunderson, L. H. (2002). *Resilience and adaptive cycles*. Pages 25-62 in L. H. Gunderson and C. S. Holling, editors. *Panarchy: understanding transformations in human and natural systems*. Island Press, Washington, D.C., USA.
- Hooimeijer, F., Kuzniecowa Bacchin, T., Lafleur, F., van de Ven, F., Clemens, F., Broere, W., Marinetti, C. (2016). *Intelligent SUBsurface Quality: Intelligent use of subsurface infrastructure for surface quality*. Delft University of Technology.
- Hooimeijer, F.L., Rizzetto, F., Acheilas, I., ter Heijden, W.J., de Vette, Kees, von der Tann, Loretta Durand Lopez, Leyden. (2020). *Subsurface Equilibrium: Transformation towards synergy in construction of urban systems*. Delft University of Technology. retrieved from <http://resolver.tudelft.nl/uuid:0ebd6960-077d-4f30-a83b-28d2200405b1>
- Hesse, M. (2017). *Approaching the Relational Nature of the Port-City Interface in Europe: Ties and Tensions Between Seaports and the Urban*. *Tijdschrift Voor Economische En Sociale Geografie*, 109(2), 210–223. doi: 10.1111/tesg.12282



## LITERATURE

- Hoyle, B. S. (1989). The port-city interface: Trends, problems and examples. *Geoforum*, 20(4), 429–435. doi: 10.1016/0016-7185(89)90026-2
- Huang, Y. (2016). Understanding China's Belt & Road Initiative: Motivation, framework and assessment. *China Economic Review*. 40. doi: 10.1016/j.chieco.2016.07.007.
- Jacobs, W., Lagendijk, A. (2014). Strategic coupling as capacity: How seaports connect to global flows of containerized transport. *Global Networks*. 14. 10.1111/glob.12035.
- Käyhkö, J. & Horstkotte, T. (2017). Reindeer Husbandry under global change in the Tundra region of Northern Fennoscandia, Turku 2017, University of Turku, Department of Geography and Geology Division of Geography
- Kauhala, K., Hiltunen, M. & Salonen, T. (2009). Home ranges of mountain hares *Lepus timidus* in boreal forests of Finland. *Wildlife Biology*. 11. 193-200.
- Kumar, S & Hoffmann, J. (2002). Globalisation: The maritime nexus. *Handbook of Maritime Economics and Business*.
- Larsen, J. (Ed.), Hemmersam, P. (Ed.). (2018). *Future North*. London: Routledge, <https://doi.org/10.4324/9781315583716>
- Lehigh University. (2018). Peat expansion in the Arctic Tundra could play a role in cooling a warming planet. retrieved from <https://phys.org/news/2018-08-peat-expansion-Arctic-Tundra-role.html>
- Lund, S. (2015). Gull, Gråstein og Grums: Omstridde Gruver Gold, Waste Rock and Sludge: Contested Mines in Norway
- Mammalage. (2020). Arctic Fox – Description. retrieved from <https://www.mammalage.com/Arctic-fox/>
- Marine Mammal Report. (2012). Climate Change and the Arctic. retrieved from <https://www.mmc.gov/priority-topics/Arctic/climate-change/>
- MEA. (2005). Millennium assessment report. Ecosystems and human well-being: synthesis. Island Press, Wahsington, DC
- van Mil, Y. & Hein, C. (2019). Towards a Comparative Spatial Analysis for Port City Regions Based on Historical Geo-spatial Mapping. 8.
- Minde, H. (2005). "Assimilation of the Sami - Implementation and Consequences". Aboriginal Policy Research Consortium International (APRCi). 196.<https://ir.lib.uwo.ca/aprci/196>
- Ministry of Transport and Communications. (2019). Final Report of the Joint Working Group Between Finland and Norway on the Arctic Railway
- Mooney, H., Larigauderie, A., Cesario, M., Elmquist, T., Hoegh-Guldberg, O., Lavorel, S., Yahara, T. (2009). Biodiversity, climate change, and ecosystem services. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 1(1), 46–54. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cosust.2009.07.006>
- Moretti, B. (2020). Beyond the Port City. The condition of Portuality and the Threshold Concept. JOVIS. retrieved from <https://www.yumpu.com/en/document/read/63685322/beyond-the-port-city>
- Munang, R., Thiaw, I., Alverson, K., Mumba, M., Liu, J., & Rivington, M. (2013). Climate change and Ecosystem-based Adaptation: A new pragmatic approach to buffering climate change impacts. *Current Opinion in Environmental Sustainability*, 5(1), 67–71. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cosust.2012.12.001>
- National Geographic (n.d.). Resource Library. Taiga. retrieved from <https://www.nationalgeographic.org/encyclopedia/taiga/>
- Natural Resources Institute Finland. (n.d.). Reindeer and climate change. retrieved from <https://www.luke.fi/en/natural-resources/agriculture/reindeer-husbandry/reindeer-and-climate-change/>
- Nature Works. (n.d.). Wolverine - *Gulo gulo*. retrieved from <https://nhpbs.org/natureworks/wolverine.htm>
- Ng, A. & Ducruet, C. & Jacobs, W. & Monios, J. & Notteboom, T. & Rodrigue, J.P. & Slack, B. & Tam, K. & Wilmsmeier, G. (2014). Port Geography at the Crossroads with Human Geography: Between Flows and Spaces. *Journal of Transport Geography*. 41. 84–96. 10.1016/j.jtrangeo.2014.08.012.
- Nemkova, N. & Fyta, P. (2016). Shifting Arctic Boundaries. Rethinking Territory. AALU1516. retrieved from [https://issuu.com/aalandscapeurbanism/docs/shifting\\_Arctic\\_boundaries\\_opt](https://issuu.com/aalandscapeurbanism/docs/shifting_Arctic_boundaries_opt)
- NIBIO (2017). Arealbarometer for Finnmark. Oppdaterte kart over areal egnet for matproduksjon. retrieved from [https://nibio.brage.unit.no/nibio-xmlui/bitstream/handle/11250/2468897/20\\_Finnmark.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y](https://nibio.brage.unit.no/nibio-xmlui/bitstream/handle/11250/2468897/20_Finnmark.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y)
- Nilsen, T. (2020). Russian Barents Sea fisheries at risk of stopping as Norwegian ports are practically closed for crew change, Barents Observer March 21, 2020, retrieved from <https://thebarentsobserver.com/en/industry-and-energy/2020/03/russian-barents-sea-fishers-risk-stopping-norwegian-ports-are>
- Nijhuis, S., & Jauslin, D. (2015). Urban landscape infrastructures. Designing operative landscape structures for the built environment. *Research In Urbanism Series*, 3, 13-34. doi:10.7480/rius.3.874.
- NOAA Fisheries (n.d.). Ringed Seal. retrieved from <https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/ringed-seal>
- Norwegian Environment Agency. (2018). Marine and Coastal Water Rapport. retrieved from <https://www.environment.no/topics/marine-and-coastal-waters/Rapport>
- Norwegian Seafood Export Council. (2019). Statistics Norway, Directorate of Fisheries, NOFIMA, Ministry of Fisheries and Coastal Affairs
- Norwegian Polar Institute (n.d.). Climate change in the Arctic. retrieved from: <https://www.npolar.no/en/themes/climate-change-in-the-Arctic/#toggle-id-2>
- Norwegian Institute for Water Research. (2011). Dilemmas of mining. retrieved from <https://partner.sciencenorway.no/forskningno-geology-niva/dilemmas-of-mining/1405262>
- OECD. (2014). The Competitiveness of Global Port-Cities, OECD Publishing, Paris, doi: <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264205277-en>.
- Partida, I. R. (n.d.). Suffering Through the Education System: The Sami Boarding Schools. retrieved from: <https://www.laits.utexas.edu/sami/dieda/hist/suffer-edu.htm>
- Papazi, A., Kastanaki, E., Pirintzos, S., Kotzabasis, K. (2015). Lichen Symbiosis: Nature's High Yielding Machines for Induced Hydrogen Production. *PLoS ONE*. 10. e0121325. 10.1371/journal.pone.0121325.
- Pasvik Elva. (n.d.). THE PASVIK RIVER: One river - three states, Hydropower. retrieved from <http://www.pasvikelva.no/en/vannkraft#siste-foss>
- Pasvik Inari. (n.d.). Øvre Pasvik. retrieved from [http://www.pasvik-inari.net/neu/eng/area\\_ovre.html](http://www.pasvik-inari.net/neu/eng/area_ovre.html)
- Pasvik Monitoring (n.d.). State of the Environment. State of the Pasvik River. retrieved from [http://www.pasvikmonitoring.org/englanti/paatsjoentila\\_e.html](http://www.pasvikmonitoring.org/englanti/paatsjoentila_e.html)
- Patton A., Rathburn, S., Capps D. (2019). Landslide response to climate change in permafrost regions, *Geomorphology*, Volume 340, 2019, Pages 116-128, ISSN 0169-555X,
- Pinheiro, M., Dijk, H. (2011). Failure or success The impact of industrialisation and de-industrialisation on port cities in Europe.
- Ramberg, I. B., Bryhni, I., Nøttvedt, A., & Rangnes, K. (2008). The Making of a Land: Geology of Norway. Trondheim: Norsk Geologisk Forening.
- Ravetz, J. (2013). New Futures for Older Ports: Synergistic Development in a Global Urban System. *Sustainability*. 5. 5100-5118. 10.3390/su5125100.
- Raspberry. (n.d.). Lutra Lutra. retrieved from <https://ie.michigansamoyedrescue.org/619-lutra-lutra-freswater.html>
- Redding, S. (n.d.). The Sami Concept of Time. Sami Concept of Time versus Western Concept of Time. retrieved from <https://www.laits.utexas.edu/sami/dieda/anthro/concept-time.htm>
- Resalliance. (n.d.). Adaptive Cycle. retrieved from <https://www.resalliance.org/adaptive-cycle>
- Roggema, R. (2017). The Future of Sustainable Urbanism: Society-Based, Complexity-Led, and Landscape-Driven. *Sustainability*, 9(8), 1442. doi: <https://doi.org/10.3390/su9081442>
- Sami Parliament (n.d.). EALLINBIRAS.The Sami Parliament's Living Environment Program. retrieved from <https://www.sametinget.se/9008>
- Sanchez, J.M.P. (2018). Discussing the port-city relationship. What can we expect from the future?. Retrieved from <https://theportandthecity.wordpress.com>
- Saz-Salazar, S., del, García-Menéndez, L., Merk, O. (2013). The Port and its Environment: Methodological Approach for Economic Appraisal, No 2013/24, OECD Regional Development Working Papers, OECD Publishing, <https://Econ-Papers.repec.org/RePEc:oeq:govaab:2013/24-en>.
- Schoenauer, N. (1973). Introduction to Contemporary Indigenous Housing. Montreal: Reporter
- Sciencing. (2018). Tundra Characteristics. retrieved from <https://sciencing.com/Tundra-characteristics-6817564.html>
- Sciencing. (2018). Plants & Animals in the Taiga Biome. retrieved <https://sciencing.com/plants-animals-Taiga-biome-7192476.html>
- Slierings, M. (2020). Perforated and Fractured Territories: Socio-territorial identity building as response to growing interest in metalogenic mining in Finnmark, Northern Norway, retrieved from <https://repository.tudelft.nl/islandora/object/uuid%3Ac261b396-0112-4a60-b199-bbe09f68ced1>
- State Council Information Office of the People's Republic of China (2018). China's Arctic Policy. The State Council Information Office of the People's Republic of China, retrieved from [http://english.www.gov.cn/archive/white\\_paper/2018/01/26/content\\_281476026660336.htm](http://english.www.gov.cn/archive/white_paper/2018/01/26/content_281476026660336.htm)
- Steele, W., Legacy, C. (2017). Critical Urban Infr structure, *Urban Policy and Research*, 35:1, 1-6, DOI:10.1080/08111146.2017.1283751
- Sydvaranger. (n.d.). Sydvaranger History. retrieved from <https://www.sydvaranger.com/history>
- Tømmervik, H., Johansen, M.E., Pedersen, J.P. et al. (1998). Integration of Remote Sensed and Insitu Data in an Analysis of the Air Pollution Effects on Terrestrial Ecosystems in the Border Areas between Norway and Russia. *Environ Monit Assess* 49, 51–85 (1998). <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1005755706302>



## LITERATURE

- Transport and Environment (n.d.). Air quality and transport. retrieved from <https://www.transportenvironment.org/what-we-do/air-quality-and-transport>
- Tsatsou, A. (2015). Port-city relationship and climate change: Actions for resilience. retrieved from [https://www.researchgate.net/publication/315713664\\_Port-city\\_relationship\\_and\\_climate\\_change\\_Actions\\_for\\_resilience](https://www.researchgate.net/publication/315713664_Port-city_relationship_and_climate_change_Actions_for_resilience)
- Turi, E. I. (2016). State Steering and Traditional Ecological Knowledge in Reindeer-Hearding Governance: Cases from western Finnmark, Norway and Yamal, Russia.
- United Nations Foundation. (2019). The Sustainable Development Goals in 2019: People, Planet, Prosperity in Focus. retrieved from <https://unfoundation.org/blog/post/the-sustainable-development-goals-in-2019-people-planet-prosperity-in-focus/>
- United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNISDR) (2017). Annual Report 2017. 2016-17 Biennium Work Programme Final Report. retrieved from [https://www.unisdr.org/files/58158\\_unisdr2017annualreport.pdf](https://www.unisdr.org/files/58158_unisdr2017annualreport.pdf)
- United Nations Office for Disaster Risk Reduction (UNISDR) (2016). Annual Report 2016. retrieved from [https://www.unisdr.org/files/52253\\_unisdr2016annualreport.pdf](https://www.unisdr.org/files/52253_unisdr2016annualreport.pdf)
- United Nations (Division for Ocean Affairs and the Law of the Sea, Office of Legal Affairs). (2017). World Ocean Assessment I The First Global Integrated Marine Assessment. Cambridge University Press
- United Nations. (2018). Words into Action Guidelines Implementation Guide for Addressing Water-Related Disasters and Transboundary Cooperation Integrating disaster risk management with water. retrieved from <https://www.unece.org/environmental-policy/conventions/water/envwaterpublicationspub/envwaterpublicationspub74/2018/words-into-action-guidelines-implementation-guide-for-addressing-water-related-disasters-and-transboundary-cooperation/doc.html>
- University Library of Tromsø (1999). The Pomor Trade. retrieved from <https://www.ub.uit.no/northernlights/eng/pomor.htm>
- U.S. FOREST SERVICE. (n.d). Lichen Biology. retrieved from <https://www.fs.fed.us/wildflowers/beauty/lichens/biology.shtml>
- Duijvestein, CAJ., & van Dorst, MJ. (2006). Concepts of sustainable development: Brundtland in the built environment - the fourth P. In V. Wang, Q. Sheng, & C. Sezer (Eds.), *Modernization and Regionalism. Re-inventing Urban Identity*. Vol. II (pp. 677-680). International Forum on Urbanism
- Viken, A., Granås, B., Nyseth, T. (2008). Kirkenes: An Industrial Site Reinvented as a Border Town. *Acta Borealia*, 25(1), 22-44. <https://doi.org/10.1080/08003830802302869>
- Viken, Arvid & Nyseth, Torill. (2012). Kirkenes - A town for miners and ministers. *Place Reinvention: Northern Perspectives*. 53-72.
- Vindstad, O. P. L., Uhd J., Jepsen, Klinghardt, M., Ek, M., Ims, R.A. (2017). Salvage logging of mountain birch after geometrid outbreaks: Ecological context determines management outcome. *Forest Ecology and Management*, Volume 405, 2017, Pages 81-91, ISSN 0378-1127, DOI: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2017.09.027>.
- Visit Varanger, (n.d.). Birds at Prestøya. retrieved from <https://www.visitvaranger.no/en/birds-prestoya>
- Wardekker, J. A., de Jong, A., Knoop, J. M., & van der Sluis, J. P. (2010). Operationalising a resilience approach to adapting an urban delta to uncertain climate changes. *Technological Forecasting & Social Change* 77, 987-998.
- Wielgolaski, F. E. (Ed.). (2006). *Ecology, Herbivory, and Human Impact in Nordic Mountain Birch Forest*. ECOLSTUD, volume 180. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg
- Wiig A., Silver, J. (2019a). "Turbulent presents, precarious futures: urbanization and the deployment of global infrastructure," *Regional Studies*. Taylor & Francis Journals. 53(6), 912-923, June.
- Wiig, A., Silver, J. (2019b). China's 'Silk Road urbanism' is changing cities from London to Kampala – can locals keep control?. retrieved from <http://theconversation.com/china-silk-road-urbanism-is-changing-cities-from-london-to-kampala-can-locals-keep-control-114125>
- Wråkberg, U. (2019). Collective memory of the Kirkenes iron mine in Sub-Arctic Norway: Its role in forming the future.
- WWF Arctic (n.d.). Places. Barents Sea. retrieved from <https://arcticwwf.org/places/barents/>
- WWF (n.d.) Brown Bear. retrieved from: [https://www.panda.org/our\\_work/wildlife/profiles/mammals/brown\\_bear2/](https://www.panda.org/our_work/wildlife/profiles/mammals/brown_bear2/)
- Worldatlas. (2018). What Are The Impacts Of Bottom Trawling On The Environment? retrieved from <https://www.worldatlas.com/articles/what-are-the-impacts-of-bottom-trawling-on-the-environment.html>
- Zedda, L., Nöske, N., Rambold, G. (2014). Ecosystem functions and ecosystem services underpinned by lichen diversity. 10.13140/2.1.2205.0882.



» Szenarien sind Zukunftsbilder, die unter Beachtung zentraler Variablen alternative Entwicklungspfade hypothetisch (nicht prognostisch!) beschreiben, um Zukunftsmöglichkeiten zu identifizieren ...«

BOCK UND LIBBE, 2005, P. 85

